University of Mississippi

eGrove

Industry Guides (AAGs), Risk Alerts, and Checklists

American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA) Historical Collection

9-20-2012

Checklists and illustrative financial statements for corporations, September 20, 2012

American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA)

Follow this and additional works at: https://egrove.olemiss.edu/aicpa_indev

Part of the Accounting Commons

Recommended Citation

American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA), "Checklists and illustrative financial statements for corporations, September 20, 2012" (2012). *Industry Guides (AAGs), Risk Alerts, and Checklists.* 1227.

https://egrove.olemiss.edu/aicpa_indev/1227

This Book is brought to you for free and open access by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA) Historical Collection at eGrove. It has been accepted for inclusion in Industry Guides (AAGs), Risk Alerts, and Checklists by an authorized administrator of eGrove. For more information, please contact egrove@olemiss.edu.



September 30, 2012

۲







ACKCOR12P



AICPA American Institute of CPAs[®]

Corporations

aicpa.org | cpa2biz.com



CHK-CORP_2012_cvr.indd 1

۲



AICPA

CHECKLISTS & ILLUSTRATIVE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Corporations

۲

9/28/2012 9:59:53 AM

CHECKLISTS & ILLUSTRATIVE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Corporations

September 30, 2012

Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements for Corporations has not been approved, disapproved, or otherwise acted upon by any senior technical committees of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants or the Financial Accounting Standards Board and has no official or authoritative status.



Copyright © 2012 by American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, Inc. New York, NY 10036-8775

All rights reserved. Checklists and sample documents contained herein may be reproduced and distributed as part of professional services or within the context of professional practice, provided that reproduced materials are not in any way directly offered for sale or profit. For information about the procedure for requesting permission to make copies of any part of this work, please e-mail copyright@aicpa.org with your request. Otherwise, requests should be written and mailed to the Permissions Department, AICPA, 220 Leigh Farm Road, Durham, NC 27707-8110.

 $1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ 5\ 6\ 7\ 8\ 9\ 0\ AAP\ 1\ 9\ 8\ 7\ 6\ 5\ 4\ 3\ 2$

ISBN 978-1-93735-167-0

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

FSP 6000—Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements for Corporations	1
Letter to Customers	1
General	2
Instructions	4
Recognition	5
FSP 6100—Financial Statements and Notes Checklist	7
I. Presentation	10
II. Assets	41
III. Liabilities	72
IV. Equity	95
V. Revenue	100
VI. Expenses	107
VII. Broad Transactions	141
FSP 6200—Auditors' Reports Checklist	203
FSP 6300—Accountants' Reports on Compiled or Reviewed Financial Statements Checklist	223
Part I—For Engagements to Report on Compiled Financial Statements	224
Part II—For Review Engagements	229
FSP 6400—Illustrative Financial Statement Formats	235
Basic Financial Statements	235
The Balance Sheet	235
Statement of Income	236
Statements of Retained Earnings or Stockholder's Equity	237
Statement of Cash Flows	237
Notes to Financial Statements	237
	237
FSP 6500—Illustrative Financial Statements, Notes, and Auditor's Report	253
General	253
Appendix — Mapping and Summarization of Changes—Clarified Auditing Standards	269

FSP Section 6000 *Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements for Corporations*

Letter to Customers

Dear Valued Customer,

The following checklists and illustrative materials have been developed by the AICPA Accounting and Auditing Publications staff to serve as nonauthoritative practice aids for use by preparers of financial statements and by practitioners who audit, review, or compile financial statements. The auditor's and accountant's report checklists address those requirements most likely to be encountered when reporting on financial statements of a commercial corporation prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Relevant financial statement reporting and disclosure guidance issued through September 30, 2012, has been considered in the development of this edition of the checklist. The accounting guidance in this checklist has been conformed to reflect reference to the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) *Accounting Standards Codification*TM as it existed on September 30, 2012.

Any guidance issued subsequent to September 30, 2012, has not been included in this checklist; therefore, if your entity has a fiscal year-end after September 30, 2012, you need to consider the applicability of such guidance. In determining the applicability of newly issued guidance, its effective date also should be considered.

Recognizing that many entities have December 31 year-ends and in an effort to assist those users, this checklist includes guidance issued through September 30, 2012, which may become effective by December 31, 2012. This guidance is discussed in each section of the checklist when applicable. As determined by the effective date or early implementation decision (if applicable)

- checklist questions pertaining to guidance mandatorily effective for annual reporting periods ending on or before September 30, 2012, absent an entity's decision to early adopt any superseding guidance (where applicable and permissible), are denoted with "A" references.
- checklist questions pertaining to guidance issued through September 30, 2012, which may become effective for entities with annual reporting periods ending on or before December 31, 2012, either because of the effective date or an entity's decision to early adopt (where permitted), are denoted with a "B" reference. FASB Accounting Standard Updates are listed at the beginning of each "B" question should the reader want to reference the standard as originally issued.

Therefore, depending upon your entity's (ies') year-end(s) and decision(s) to early adopt (where permitted), the appropriate alternative questions should be answered when provided. There may not be an "A" and "B" question for each item.

We hope you find this checklist helpful as you perform your audit and compilation and review engagements. We would greatly appreciate your feedback on this checklist. You may e-mail these comments to A&A@aicpa.org or write to

> A&A Publications AICPA 220 Leigh Farm Road Durham, NC 27707-8110

General

- .01 This publication includes the following information:
- **Financial Statements and Notes Checklist (FSP section 6100)**—For use by preparers of financial statements and by practitioners who audit, review, or compile them as they evaluate the adequacy of disclosures.
- Auditors' Reports Checklist (FSP section 6200)—For use by auditors in reporting on audited financial statements.
- Accountants' Reports on Compiled or Reviewed Financial Statements Checklist (FSP section 6300)—For use by accountants in reporting on compiled or reviewed financial statements.
- **Illustrative Financial Statement Formats (FSP section 6400)**—Formats commonly used to present financial statements.
- Illustrative Financial Statements, Notes, and Auditor's Report (FSP section 6500).

.02 These checklists and illustrative materials are intended to be used in connection with engagements of nonpublic entities and are not intended to be used in connection with audits of public entities that are required to be audited under standards set by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board.

.03 These checklists and illustrative materials have been developed by the AICPA Accounting and Auditing Publications staff to serve as nonauthoritative practice aids for use by preparers of financial statements and by practitioners who audit, review, or compile them. The auditor's and accountant's report checklists address those requirements most likely to be encountered when reporting on financial statements of a commercial corporation prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). They do not include reporting requirements relating to other matters such as internal control or agreed-upon procedures. The financial statement and notes checklist includes disclosure considerations applicable to commercial corporations in preparing financial statements in conformity with GAAP. The checklist does not include disclosures that are applicable only to entities in specific industries (such as insurance entities or not-for-profit entities); nor does it include disclosures prescribed by guidance whose applicability to commercial corporations is considered to be unlikely.

.04 Users of the financial statements and notes checklist should remember that it is a disclosure checklist only and not a comprehensive GAAP application or measurement checklist. Accordingly, application and measurement issues related to preparing financial statements in conformity with GAAP are not included in the checklist.

.05 The AICPA Accounting and Auditing Publications staff has included guidance from the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) *Accounting Standards Codification*[™] (ASC) as it existed on September 30, 2012. Questions are derived primarily from the content of the "Presentation" (section 45) and "Disclosure" (section 50) sections of FASB ASC. The AICPA Accounting and Auditing Publications staff has included presentation and disclosure items deemed most likely to be encountered when reporting on the financial statements of a commercial corporation prepared in conformity with GAAP. Thus, not all paragraphs of the "Presentation" and "Disclosure" sections of FASB ASC have been included. Users should evaluate whether circumstances exist for which the relevant presentation and disclosure guidance is not provided in these checklists and illustrative materials and refer directly to FASB ASC as appropriate. These checklists and illustrative materials note significant areas for which "Presentation" and "Disclosure" paragraphs were deemed too specific for this general publication and, where noted, users are urged to consult FASB ASC as necessary.

.06 The checklists and illustrative financial statements should be used by, or under the supervision of, persons having adequate technical training and proficiency in the application of GAAP, generally accepted auditing standards, and other relevant technical guidance.

.07 In some cases, this checklist uses the terms *Additional Presentation Information* and *Additional Disclosure Information* to further illustrate an item. In such cases, the information contained under those headings

Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements for Corporations

continues to be nonauthoritative guidance and is included to further clarify a presentation or disclosure requirement or to add useful information.

.08 Relevant financial statement reporting and disclosure guidance issued through September 30, 2012, has been considered in the development of this edition of the checklist. This includes relevant guidance issued up to and including the following:

- FASB Accounting Standards Updates issued through September 30, 2012
- Statement on Auditing Standards (SAS) No. 126, *The Auditor's Consideration of an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern* (AICPA, *Professional Standards*, AU-C sec. 570)
- Statement of Position 09-1, Performing Agreed-Upon Procedures Engagements That Address the Completeness, Accuracy, or Consistency of XBRL-Tagged Data (AICPA, Technical Practice Aids, AUD sec. 14,440)
- Statement on Standards for Attestation Engagements No. 17, *Reporting on Compiled Prospective Financial Statements When the Practitioner's Independence Is Impaired* (AICPA, *Professional Standards*, AT sec. 301 par. .23)
- Interpretation No. 1, "Reporting Under Section 112 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act," of AT section 501, An Examination of an Entity's Internal Control Over Financial Reporting That Is Integrated With an Audit of Its Financial Statements (AICPA, Professional Standards, AT sec. 9501 par. .01–.07)
- Statement on Standards for Accounting and Review Services No. 20, *Revised Applicability of Statements on Standards for Accounting and Review Services* (AICPA, *Professional Standards*, AR sec. 90 par. .01)
- Interpretation No. 17, "Required Supplementary Information That Accompanies Compiled Financial Statements," of AR section 80, *Compilation of Financial Statements* (AICPA, *Professional Standards*, AR sec. 9080 par. .63–.68)
- Interpretation No. 11, "Required Supplementary Information That Accompanies Reviewed Financial Statements," of AR section 90, *Review of Financial Statements* (AICPA, *Professional Standards*, AR sec. 9090 par. .41–.44)

.09 To address concerns over the clarity, length, and complexity of its standards, the Auditing Standard Board (ASB) has made a significant effort to clarify the SASs. The ASB established clarity drafting conventions and undertook to redraft all of its SASs in accordance with those conventions.

.10 In addition, as the ASB redrafted standards for clarity, it also converged the standards with the International Standards on Auditing (ISAs) issued by the International Auditing and Assurance Standards Board. As part of redrafting the standards, they now specify more clearly the objectives of the auditor and the requirements which the auditor has to comply with when conducting an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards (GAAS).

.11 As part of the clarity project, current AU section numbers have been renumbered based on equivalent ISAs. Guidance is located in "AU-C" section numbers instead of "AU" section numbers. "AU-C" is a temporary identifier to avoid confusion with references to existing "AU" sections, which remain effective through 2013, in AICPA Professional Standards. The "AU-C" identifier will revert to "AU" in 2014, by which time the clarified auditing standards become fully effective for all engagements. Note that AU-C section numbers for clarified SASs with no equivalent ISAs have been assigned new numbers. The ASB believes that this recodification structure will aid firms and practitioners that use both ISAs and GAAS.

.12 This AICPA Checklist has been fully conformed to reflect the new standards resulting from the Clarity Project. This year's edition of the checklist fully incorporates the clarified auditing standards into all content, so that auditors can further their understanding of the clarified auditing standards, as well as begin updating their audit methodologies, resources, and tools prior to the clarified auditing standards' effective date. Additionally, this approach gives auditors the opportunity to review and understand the changes made by their third-party audit methodology and resource providers, if applicable. The clarified auditing standards are effective for audits of financial statements for periods ending on or after December 15, 2012

(calendar year 2012 audits). Auditors should continue to use the 2011 edition of this checklist until the clarified auditing standards become effective for the auditors' engagements.

.13 These checklists contain numerous references to accounting and auditing guidance. Abbreviations and acronyms used in such references include the following:

- AR = Reference to a section number in AICPA *Professional Standards* for compilation and review standards
- AU-C = Reference to a section number in AICPA *Professional Standards* for U.S. clarified auditing standards that are applicable to nonissuers
- AUD = Reference to a section number in AICPA *Technical Practice Aids* Statements of Position—Auditing and Attestation
- FASB ASC = Reference to a topic, subtopic, section, or paragraph in Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification[™]

Instructions

.14 Within these checklists is a number of questions or statements that are accompanied by references to applicable authoritative guidance. The financial statements and notes checklist is organized into seven discrete sections. Disclosures listed in the "Presentation," "Assets," "Liabilities," "Equity," "Revenue," and "Expenses" sections are common to most commercial corporations. Those listed in the "Broad Transactions" section are required when circumstances dictate.

.15 The checklists provide spaces for checking off or initialing each question or point to indicate that it has been considered. Carefully review the topics listed and consider whether they represent potential disclosure items for the reporting entity for which you are preparing or auditing financial statements. Users should check or initial

- *Yes*—If the disclosure is required and has been made appropriately.
- *No*—If the disclosure is required but has not been made.
- *N/A* (*Not Applicable*)—If the disclosure is not applicable to the organization.

.16 It is important that the effect of any "No" response be considered on the auditor or accountant's report. For audited financial statements, a "No" response that is material to the financial statements may warrant a departure from an unqualified opinion as discussed in AU-C section 705, *Reports on Audited Financial Statements* (AICPA, *Professional Standards*). For reviewed or compiled financial statements, a "No" response that is material to the financial statements a "No" response that is material to the financial statements may warrant a departure from a standard report as discussed in AR sections 80 and 90. If a "No" response is indicated, the Accounting and Auditing Publications staff recommends that a notation be made in the margin to explain why the disclosure was not made (for example, because the item was not considered to be material to the financial statements).

.17 Users may find it helpful to use the right margin for certain other remarks and comments as appropriate, including the following:

- *a*. For each disclosure for which a "Yes" is indicated, a notation regarding where the disclosure is located in the financial statements and a cross-reference to the applicable working papers where the support to a disclosure may be found
- *b*. For items marked as "N/A," the reasons for which they do not apply in the circumstances of the particular report
- *c*. For each disclosure for which a "No" response is indicated, a notation regarding why the disclosure was not made (for example, because the item was not considered to be material to the financial statements)

.18 This checklist includes guidance mandatorily effective for annual reporting periods ending on or before September 30, 2012. Recognizing that many entities have December 31 year-ends, this checklist also

Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements for Corporations

includes guidance issued through September 30, 2012, which may become effective for annual reporting periods ending on or before December 31, 2012, either because of the effective date or an entity's decision to early adopt (where permitted). Any guidance included herein not yet mandatorily effective for annual reporting periods ending on or before December 31, 2012, is described in footnotes within each section of the checklist where applicable.

.19 Where this type of dual guidance is provided, the checklist questions are segregated into those denoted with "A" references and those denoted with "B" references. Checklist questions pertaining to guidance mandatorily effective for annual reporting periods ending on or before September 30, 2012, absent an entity's decision to early adopt any superseding guidance (where applicable and permissible), are denoted with "A" references. Entities to which the "A" references apply should place an "N/A" mark in the related checklist questions denoted with a "B" reference. Checklist questions pertaining to guidance issued through September 30, 2012, either because of the effective date or an entity's decision to early adopt (where permitted), are denoted with a "B" reference. Entities to which the "A" references apply should place an "N/A" mark by questions denoted with an "A" reference. Therefore, depending upon your entity's(ies') year-end(s) and decision(s) to early adopt (where permitted), the appropriate alternative questions should be answered when provided.

.20 These checklists and illustrative materials have been prepared by the AICPA staff. They have not been reviewed, approved, disapproved, or otherwise acted on by any senior technical committee of the AICPA and do not represent official positions or pronouncements of the AICPA.

.21 The use of these or any other checklists requires the exercise of individual professional judgment. These checklists are not substitutes for the original authoritative guidance. Users of these checklists and illustrative materials are urged to refer directly to applicable authoritative guidance when appropriate. The checklists and illustrative materials may not include all disclosures and presentation items promulgated, nor do they represent minimum standards or requirements. Additionally, users of the checklists and illustrative materials are encouraged to tailor them as required to meet specific circumstances of each particular engagement. As an additional resource, users may call the AICPA Technical Hotline at 1.877.242.7212.

.22 We hope you find this checklist helpful as you perform your audit and compilation and review engagements. We would greatly appreciate your feedback on this checklist. You may e-mail your comments to A&APublications@aicpa.org.

Recognition

.23

AICPA Staff

Liese B. Faircloth, CPA Technical Manager Accounting and Auditing Publications

FSP Section 6100 *Financial Statements and Notes Checklist*

.01 *Checklist Questionnaire.* This financial statement disclosure checklist is organized into sections. Carefully review the topics listed and consider whether they represent potential disclosure items for the entity for which you are preparing, compiling, reviewing, or auditing financial statements. Place a check mark by the topics or sections that are applicable and complete those sections of the checklist. Other sections may be marked "N/A" or left blank. For example, if the entity had a change in accounting principle, place a check mark by the section "Accounting Changes" and complete that section of the checklist. On the other hand, if the entity did not have a change in accounting principle, do not place a check mark by "Accounting Changes" and skip that section when completing the checklist.

			Sections Applicable
I.	Prese	ntation	
	A.	Presentation of Financial Statements (Financial Accounting Standards Board [FASB] <i>Accounting Standards Codification</i> [ASC] 205- 10)	
	В.	Presentation of Discontinued Operations in the Financial Statements (FASB ASC 205-20)	
	C.	Presentation of the Balance Sheet (FASB ASC 210-10)	
	D.	Presentation of Offsetting in the Balance Sheet (FASB ASC 210-20)	
	E.	Presentation of Comprehensive Income (FASB ASC 220-10)	
	F.	Presentation of the Income Statement (FASB ASC 225-10)	
	G.	Presentation of Extraordinary and Unusual Items in the Income Statement (FASB ASC 225-20)	
	H.	Presentation of Business Interruption Insurance (FASB ASC 225-30)	
	I.	Presentation of the Statement of Cash Flows (FASB ASC 230-10)	
	J.	Presentation of the Notes to Financial Statements (FASB ASC 235- 10)	
	K.	Presentation of Accounting Changes and Error Corrections (FASB ASC 250-10)	
	L.	Presentation of Changing Prices (FASB ASC 255-10)	
	M.	Presentation of Earnings Per Share (FASB ASC 260-10)	
	N.	Presentation Regarding Interim Reporting (FASB ASC 270-10)	
	О.	Presentation Regarding Income Taxes for Interim Reporting (FASB ASC 270-740)	
	Р.	Presentation of Risks and Uncertainties (FASB ASC 275-10)	
	Q.	Presentation Regarding Segment Reporting (FASB ASC 280-10)	
II.	Asset	S	
	А.	Receivables (FASB ASC 310-10)	
	В.	Nonrefundable Fees and Other Costs (FASB ASC 310-20)	
	C.	Loans and Debt Securities Acquired With Deteriorated Credit Quality (FASB ASC 310-30)	
	D.	Troubled Debt Restructurings by Creditors (FASB ASC 310-40)	

Place *by*

Place 🖊 by

Sections Applicable E. Investments—Debt and Equity Securities (FASB ASC 320-10) Investments-Equity Method and Joint Ventures (FASB ASC 323-10) G. Cost Method Investments (FASB ASC 325-20) H. Investments in Insurance Contracts (FASB ASC 325-30) Inventory (FASB ASC 330-10) Capitalized Advertising Costs (FASB ASC 340-20) K. Insurance Contracts That Do Not Transfer Insurance Risks (FASB ASC 340-30) Goodwill (FASB ASC 350-20) M. General Intangibles Other Than Goodwill (FASB ASC 350-30) N. Property, Plant, and Equipment (FASB ASC 360-10) Liabilities А. Insurance-Related Assessment Liabilities (FASB ASC 405-30) B. Asset Retirement and Environmental Obligations (FASB ASC 410-20) C. Asset Retirement and Environmental Obligations-Environmental Obligations (FASB ASC 410-30) D. Exit or Disposal Cost Obligations (FASB ASC 420-10) E. Commitments (FASB ASC 440-10) Loss Contingencies (FASB ASC 450-20) G. Gain Contingencies (FASB ASC 450-30) H. Guarantees (FASB ASC 460-10) Debt—Overall (FASB ASC 470-10) Debt-Debt With Conversion and Other Options (FASB ASC 470-20) K. Participating Mortgage Loans (FASB ASC 470-30) L. Debt Modifications and Extinguishments (FASB ASC 470-50) M. Troubled Debt Restructuring by Debtors (FASB ASC 470-60) N. Distinguishing Liabilities From Equity (FASB ASC 480-10) Equity A. Equity (FASB ASC 505-10) B. Stock Dividends and Stock Splits (FASB ASC 505-20) C. Treasury Stock (FASB ASC 505-30) D. Equity-Based Payments to Nonemployees (FASB ASC 505-50) Revenue A. Revenue Recognition—Products (FASB ASC 605-15) Revenue Recognition—Services (FASB ASC 605-20) Multiple Element Arrangements (FASB ASC 605-25) C. D. Milestone Method Revenue Recognition (FASB ASC 605-28) Construction Type and Production Type Contracts (FASB ASC 605-35) Gains and Losses—Revenue Recognition (FASB ASC 605-40) G. Principal Agent Considerations-Revenue Recognition (FASB ASC 605-45)

H. Customer Payments and Incentives (FASB ASC 605-50)

F.

I.

I.

L.

F.

I.

J.

IV.

V.

B.

E.

F.

III.

Financial Statements and Notes Checklist

Place 🛩 by Sections Applicable

VI.	Expen	nses	
	A.	Compensation (FASB ASC 710-10)	
	B.	Nonretirement Postemployment Benefits (FASB ASC 712-10)	
	C.	Defined Benefit Plans—Compensation (FASB ASC 715-20)	
	D.	Defined Benefit Plans—Other Postretirement (FASB ASC 715-60)	
	E.	Defined Contribution Plans (FASB ASC 715-70)	
	F.	Multiemployer Plans (FASB ASC 715-80)	
	G.	Stock Compensation (FASB ASC 718-10)	
	H.	Employee Stock Ownership Plans (FASB ASC 718-40)	
	I.	Insurance Costs (FASB ASC 720-20)	
	J.	Advertising Costs (FASB ASC 720-35)	
	K.	Research and Development Expenses (FASB ASC 730-10)	
	L.	Research and Development Arrangements (FASB ASC 730-20)	
	M.	Income Taxes (FASB ASC 740-10)	
	N.	Intraperiod Tax Allocations (FASB ASC 740-20)	
	О.	Income Taxes—Other Considerations or Special Areas (FASB ASC	
		740-30)	
	Р.	Income Taxes—Interim Reporting (FASB ASC 740-270)	
VII.	Broad	l Transactions	
	А.	Business Combinations (FASB ASC 805-10)	
	В.	Identifiable Assets and Liabilities, and Any Noncontrolling	
	_	Interest—Business Combinations (FASB ASC 805-20)	
	C.	Goodwill or Gain From Bargain Purchase, Including Consideration Transferred (FASB ASC 805-30)	
	D.	Business Combinations—Related Issues (FASB ASC 805-50)	
	E.	Collaborative Arrangements (FASB ASC 808-10)	
	F.	Consolidation (FASB ASC 810-10)	
	G.	Derivatives and Hedging (FASB ASC 815-10)	
	H.	Embedded Derivatives (FASB ASC 815-15)	
	I.	Fair Value Hedging (FASB ASC 815-25)	
	J.	Cash Flows Hedges (FASB ASC 815-30)	
	К.	Net Investments Hedges (FASB ASC 815-35)	
	L.	Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (FASB ASC 815-40)	
	М.	Weather Derivatives (FASB ASC 815-45)	
	N.	Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures (FASB ASC 820-10)	
	О.	Financial Instruments (FASB ASC 825-10)	
	Р.	Financial Instruments—Registration Payment Arrangements (FASB ASC 825-20)	
	Q.	Foreign Currency Transactions (FASB ASC 830-20)	
	R.	Foreign Currency Matters—Translation of Financial Statements (FASB ASC 830-30)	
	S.	Capitalization of Interest (FASB ASC 835-20)	
	Τ.	Imputation of Interest (FASB ASC 835-30)	
	U.	Leases—Overall (Lessees) (FASB ASC 840-10)	

		Place 🛩 by Sections Applicable
V.	Operating Leases (Lessees) (FASB ASC 840-20)	
W.	Capital Leases (Lessees) (FASB ASC 840-30)	
X.	Sale-Leaseback Transactions (Lessees) (FASB ASC 840-40)	
Y.	Leases—Overall (Lessors) (FASB ASC 840-10)	
Z.	Operating Leases (Lessors) (FASB ASC 840-20)	
AA.	Capital Leases (Lessors) (FASB ASC 840-30)	
BB.	Nonmonetary Transactions (FASB ASC 845-10)	
CC.	Related Party Disclosures (FASB ASC 850-10)	
DD.	Reorganizations (FASB ASC 852-10 and FASB ASC 852-20)	
EE.	Subsequent Events (FASB ASC 855-10)	
FF.	Transfers and Servicing (FASB ASC 860-10)	
GG.	Sales of Financial Assets (FASB ASC 860-20)	
HH.	Secured Borrowing and Collateral (FASB ASC 860-30)	
II.	Servicing Assets and Liabilities (FASB ASC 860-50)	

I. Presentation

Checklist Questions With A or B References

Checklist questions pertaining to guidance mandatorily effective for annual reporting periods ending on or before September 30, 2012, absent an entity's decision to early adopt any superseding guidance (where applicable and permissible), are denoted with "A" references. Checklist questions pertaining to guidance issued through September 30, 2012, which may become effective for entities with annual reporting periods ending on or before December 31, 2012, either because of the effective date or an entity's decision to early adopt (where permitted), are denoted with a "B" reference. FASB Accounting Standard Updates (ASUs) are listed at the beginning of each "B" question should the reader want to reference the standard as originally issued. Therefore, depending upon your entity's(ies') year-end(s) and decision(s) to early adopt (where permitted), the appropriate alternative questions should be answered when provided. There may not be an "A" and "B" question for each item.

А.	Pres	entati	on of Financial Statements (FASB ASC 205-10)	Yes	No	<u>N/A</u>
	Prese	entatio	n			
	Com	nparat	ive Financial Statements			
	1B.	sent	U No. 2011-05 , <i>Comprehensive Income</i> (<i>Topic 220</i>): <i>Pre-</i> <i>ation of Comprehensive Income</i>) Has the entity properly uded all of the following in the financial statements pre- ed:			
		a.	Financial position at the end of the period?			
		b.	Earnings (net income) for the period, (which may be presented as a separate statement or within a continuous statement of comprehensive income?			

	Financial Statements and Notes Checklist			11
		Yes	No	N/A
	<i>c.</i> Comprehensive income (total nonowner changes in equity) for the period in one statement or two separate but consecutive statements (if the entity is required to report comprehensive income [see FASB ASC 220-10-15-3])?			
	<i>d.</i> Cash flows during the period?			
	 e. Investments by and distributions to owners during the period? ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 205-10-45-1A] 			
2.	Has the entity properly presented the statement of financial position, the income statement, and the statement of changes in equity for one or more preceding years, as well as for the current year? [FASB ASC 205-10-45-2]			
3.	Are prior year figures shown for comparative purposes in fact comparable with those shown for the most recent period? If not, has the entity properly presented appropriate expla- nations of changes related to any differences in the manner of or basis for presenting corresponding items for two or more periods? [FASB ASC 205-10-45-3]			
4.	Has the entity properly presented, or at least referred to, if issuing comparative statements, notes and other disclosures in the financial statements of the preceding year(s) in the current year, to the extent that they continue to be of significance? [FASB ASC 205-10-45-4]			
Dise	closure			
Cha	anges Affecting Comparability			
5.	Has the entity properly disclosed information (for example, about reclassifications or other reasons) that will explain a change in the manner of or basis for presenting correspond- ing items for two or more periods (for example, any change in practice that affects comparability of financial statements must be disclosed), if changes have occurred? [FASB ASC 205-10-50-1]			
Oth	er Guidance			
6.	Has the entity properly presented, for a full presentation in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (GAAP), the following financial statements:			
	a. Balance sheet?			
	<i>b</i> . Statement of net income (operations)?			
	<i>c</i> . Statement of retained earnings or changes in sharehold- ers' equity?			
	<i>d</i> . Statement of cash flows?			
	<i>e.</i> Description of accounting policies?			

		Yes	No	N
	<i>f.</i> Notes to the financial statements? [Common Practice]			
6B.	Has the entity properly presented, for a full presentation in conformity with GAAP, the following financial statements:			
	<i>a.</i> Balance sheet?			_
	<i>b.</i> Statement of comprehensive income or statements of net income and comprehensive income (operations)?			
	<i>c.</i> Statement of retained earnings or changes in sharehold- ers' equity?			
	<i>d.</i> Statement of cash flows?			
	e. Description of accounting policies?			_
	<i>f.</i> Notes to the financial statements? [Common Practice]			
7.	Has the entity properly presented each financial statement with a suitable title? [Common Practice]			
8.	Has the entity properly presented a reference to the notes, which are an integral part of the financial statements? [Common Practice]			_
	sentation of Discontinued Operations in the Financial State- nts (FASB ASC 205-20)			
mer				
	sentation			
	Has the entity properly presented, as discontinued opera- tions, the results of operations of a component of an entity (as that phrase is defined in the FASB ASC glossary) that either has been disposed of or is classified as held for sale under the requirements of FASB ASC 360-10-45-9, in accordance with FASB ASC 205-20-45-3 if both of the following conditions are met:			
Pres	Has the entity properly presented, as discontinued opera- tions, the results of operations of a component of an entity (as that phrase is defined in the FASB ASC glossary) that either has been disposed of or is classified as held for sale under the requirements of FASB ASC 360-10-45-9, in accordance with FASB ASC 205-20-45-3 if both of the following conditions are			
Pres	 Has the entity properly presented, as discontinued operations, the results of operations of a component of an entity (as that phrase is defined in the FASB ASC glossary) that either has been disposed of or is classified as held for sale under the requirements of FASB ASC 360-10-45-9, in accordance with FASB ASC 205-20-45-3 if both of the following conditions are met: <i>a.</i> The operations and cash flows of the component have been (or will be) eliminated from the ongoing operations of the entity as a result of the disposal transaction. 			

	Financial Statements and Notes Checklist			13
		Yes	No	N/A
3.	Has the entity properly presented the results of operations of a component classified as held for sale in discontinued oper- ations in the period(s) in which they occur? [FASB ASC 205-20-45-3]			
4.	Has the entity properly presented the results of discontinued operations, less applicable income taxes (benefit), as a separate component of income before extraordinary? [FASB ASC 205-20-45-3]			
5.	Has the entity properly presented the gain or loss recognized on the disposal either on the face of the income statement or in the notes to the financial statements? [FASB ASC 205-20-45-3]			
6.	Has the entity properly presented adjustments to amounts previously reported in discontinued operations that are di- rectly related to the disposal of a component of an entity in a prior period and classified it separately in the current period in discontinued operations? [FASB ASC 205-20-45-4]			
Allo	cation of Interest to Discontinued Operations			
7.	Has the entity properly presented, as allocated to discontin- ued operations, interest on debt that is to be assumed by the buyer and interest on debt that is required to be repaid as a result of a disposal transaction? [FASB ASC 205-20-45-6]			
Disp	bosal Group Classified as Held for Sale			
8.	Has the entity properly presented the assets and liabilities of a disposal group that is classified as held for sale separately in the asset and liability sections, respectively, of the state- ment of financial position? (<i>Note</i> : These assets and liabilities should not be offset and presented as a single amount. Fur- ther, major classes of assets and liabilities classified as held for sale should be separately disclosed either on the face of the statement of financial position or in the notes to the finan- cial statements.)			
	[FASB ASC 205-20-45-10]			
Disc	losure			
9.	Has the entity properly disclosed the following information in the notes to the financial statement that cover the period in which a long-lived asset (disposal group) either has been sold or is classified as held for sale under the requirements of FASB ASC 360-10-45-9:			
	<i>a.</i> A description of the facts and circumstances leading to the expected disposal, the expected manner and timing of that disposal, and, if not separately presented on the face of the statement, the carrying amount(s) of the major classes of assets and liabilities included as part of a disposal group?			

		Yes	No	N/A
	<i>b.</i> The gain or loss recognized in accordance with FASB ASC 360-10-35-40 and FASB ASC 360-10-40-5 and if not separately presented on the face of the income statement, the caption in the income statement that includes that gain or loss?			
	<i>c.</i> If applicable, amounts of revenue and pretax profit or loss reported in discontinued operations?			
	<i>d.</i> If applicable, the segment in which the long-lived asset (disposal group) is reported under FASB ASC 280, <i>Segment Reporting</i> ? [FASB ASC 205-20-50-1]			
10.	Has the entity properly disclosed the major classes of assets and liabilities classified as held for sale either on the face of the statement of financial position or in the notes to the finan- cial statements? [FASB ASC 205-20-50-2]			
Chan	ge to a Plan of Sale			
11.	Has the entity properly disclosed, if the entity decides not to sell a long-lived asset previously classified as held for sale, and either paragraph 44 or 45 of FASB ASC 360-10-35 applies, is a description of the facts and circumstances leading to the decision to change the plan to sell the long-lived asset (dis- posal group) and its effect on the results of operations for the period and any prior periods in the notes to the financial statements that include the period of that decision? [FASB ASC 205-20-50-3]			
Conti	inuing Cash Flows			
12.	Has the entity properly disclosed the following, for each dis- continued operation that generates continuing cash flows:			
	<i>a.</i> The nature of the activities that give rise to continuing cash flows?			
	<i>b.</i> The period of time continuing cash flows are expected to be generated?			
	 <i>c.</i> The principal factors used to conclude that the expected continuing cash flows are not direct cash flows of the disposed component? [FASB ASC 205-20-50-4] 			
Adju	stments to Previously Reported Amounts			
13.	Has the entity properly disclosed the nature and amount of adjustments to amounts previously reported in discontinued operations that are directly related to the disposal of a com- ponent of an entity in a prior period? [FASB ASC 205-20-50-5]			

	14.	Has the entity properly disclosed, for each discontinued op- eration in which the ongoing entity will engage in a continu- ation of activities with the disposed component after its dis- posal, and for which the amounts presented in continuing operations after the disposal transaction include a continua- tion of revenues and expenses that were intraentity transac- tions (eliminated in consolidated financial statements) before the disposal transaction, intraentity amounts before the dis- posal transaction for all periods presented? [FASB ASC 205-20-50-6]	 	
	15.	Has the entity properly disclosed the types of continuing in- volvement, if any, that the entity will have after the disposal transaction? (That information should be disclosed in the pe- riod in which operations are initially classified as discontin- ued.)	 	
		[FASB ASC 205-20-50-6]		
C.	Pres	entation of the Balance Sheet (FASB ASC 210-10)		
	Prese	ntation		
	1.	Has the entity properly presented all of the following in current assets:		
		<i>a.</i> Cash available for current operations and items that are cash equivalents?	 	
		b. Inventories of merchandise?	 	
		<i>c.</i> Trade accounts, notes, and acceptances receivable?	 	
		<i>d.</i> Receivables from officers, employees, affiliates, and others, if collectible in one year?	 	
		<i>e.</i> Installment of deferred accounts and notes receivable?	 	
		<i>f.</i> Marketable securities representing the investment of cash available for current operations, including investments in debt and equity securities classified as trading securities under FASB ASC 320-10?	 	
		<i>g.</i> Prepaid expense including insurance, interest, rents, taxes, unused royalties, current paid advertising service not yet received, and operating supplies? [FASB ASC 210-10-45-1]	 	
	2.	Has the entity properly presented assets not expected to be realized during the current operating cycle as noncurrent? [FASB ASC 210-10-45 par. 3–4]	 	
	3.	Has the entity properly excluded from current assets any cash, restricted as to withdrawal or use for other than current operations? [FASB ASC 210-10-45-4]	 	
	4.	Has the entity properly presented, if a classified balance sheet is presented, a total for current liabilities? [FASB ASC 210-10-45-5]	 	

Financial Statements and Notes Checklist

Continuing Involvement by Ongoing Entity

Yes No N/A

			Yes	No	N/A
	5.	Has the entity properly presented current portions of debt obligations as current liabilities? [FASB ASC 210-10-45-9]			
	Disclo	sure			
	6.	Has the entity properly disclosed the amounts at which cur- rent assets are stated, supplemented by information that re- veals, for the various classifications of inventory items, the basis upon which their amounts are stated, and where prac- ticable, an indication of the method of determining the cost? [FASB ASC 210-10-50-1]			
	Other	Guidance			
	7.	Has the entity properly presented bank overdrafts reclassi- fied to and presented separately in current liabilities? [Common Practice]			
	8.	Has the entity properly presented held checks (those written before but not released until after the balance sheet date) re- classified as accounts payable? [Common Practice]			
D.	Prese 20) ¹	ntation of Offsetting in the Balance Sheet (FASB ASC 210-			
	Preser	itation			
	Right	of Setoff			
	1.	Has the entity properly presented and exercised its option, if it has a valid right of setoff, to offset the related asset and liability and present the net amount? [FASB ASC 210-20-45-2]			
E.	Prese	ntation of Comprehensive Income (FASB ASC 220-10)			

ASU No. 2011-05 was issued on June 16, 2011. The effective dates for ASU No. 2011-05 are as follows:

- For publicly traded companies, ASU No. 2011–05 is effective for the first annual reporting period, and interim periods within those years, ending after December 15, 2012.
- For nonpublic entities, ASU No. 2011–05 is effective for the first annual reporting period ending after December 15, 2012 and interim and annual periods thereafter.

Early adoption is allowed for both public and nonpublic entities. The amendments in this ASU should be applied retrospectively.

¹ In December 2011, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2011-11, *Balance Sheet (Topic 210): Disclosures about Offsetting Assets and Liabilities.* The guidance in this ASU requires enhanced disclosures about financial instruments and derivative instruments that are either offset in accordance with FASB 210-20-45 or 815-10-45, or subject to enforceable master netting arrangements or similar agreement.

The effective date is for annual reporting periods ending on or after December 31, 2013 and interim periods within those annual periods.

The checklist has not been updated to include the presentation and disclosure requirements of ASU No. 2011-11.

For discussion of the main provisions of this ASU, readers are encouraged to refer to the full text of the ASU on the FASB website at www.fasb.org.

		Yes	No	N/A
P				
	ntation			
-	orting Comprehensive Income			
1A.	Has the entity properly presented all items that meet the def- inition of components of comprehensive income in the period in which they are recognized? [FASB ASC 220-10-45-1]			
1B.	(ASU No. 2011-05) Has the entity properly presented all items that meet the definition of components of comprehen- sive income, either in a single continuous financial statement or in two separate but consecutive statements, in the period which they are recognized? ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 220-10-45-1]			
2B.	(ASU No. 2011-05) If the entity has chosen to report comprehensive income in a single continuous financial statement, has the entity presented the components in two sections, net income and other comprehensive income and included as applicable the following:			
	<i>a.</i> A total amount for net income together with the components that make up net income?			
	<i>b.</i> A total amount for other comprehensive income together with the components that make up other comprehensive income?			
	c. Total comprehensive income?["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 220-10-45-1A]			
3B.	(ASU No. 2011-05) If the entity has chosen to report comprehensive income in two separate but consecutive statements, has the entity presented the following:			
	<i>a.</i> Components of and the total for net income in the statement of net income?			
	 b. Components of and the total for other comprehensive income as well as a total for comprehensive income in the statement of other comprehensive income, which shall be presented immediately after the statement of net income? (A reporting entity may begin the second statement with net income.) ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 220-10-45-1B] 			
4B.	(ASU No. 2011-05) Has the entity classified all components of comprehensive income based on their nature? ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 220-10-45-1C]			
5A.	Has the entity properly presented, in a financial statement displayed as prominently as other financial statements, changes in the balances of items that are reported directly in a separate component of equity in a statement of financial po- sition? [FASB ASC 220-10-45-2]			

[FASB ASC 220-10-45-2]

		Yes	No	N/A
6A.	Has the entity properly presented a full set of financial state- ments for the period which include (<i>a</i>) financial position at the end of the period, (<i>b</i>) earnings (net income) for the period, (<i>c</i>) comprehensive income (total nonowner changes in equity) for the period, (<i>d</i>) cash flows during the period, and (<i>e</i>) in- vestments by and distributions to owners during the period? [FASB ASC 220-10-45-3]			
7A.	Has the entity properly presented all components of compre- hensive income in the financial statements in the period in which they are recognized and presented them where the components of other comprehensive income are presented? [FASB ASC 220-10-45-5]			
7B.	(ASU No. 2011-05) If the entity has an outstanding noncon- trolling interest, has the entity reported amounts for both net income and comprehensive income attributable to the parent and net income and comprehensive income attributable to the noncontrolling interest in a less-than-wholly-owned subsidi- ary in the financial statement(s) in which net income and comprehensive income are presented in addition to present- ing consolidated net income and comprehensive income? ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 220-10-45-5]			
Class	ifications Within Comprehensive Income			
8A.	Has the entity properly presented an amount for net income, even if the entity has no items of other comprehensive income and does not present that fact? [FASB ASC 220-10-45-6]			
Alter	native Formats for Reporting Comprehensive Income			
9A.	Has the entity properly presented comprehensive income and its components in a financial statement that is displayed with the same prominence as other financial statements that con- stitute a full set of financial statements? [FASB ASC 220-10-45-8]			
10A.	Has the entity properly presented the components of other comprehensive income and total comprehensive income be- low the total for net income in a statement that reports results of operations or in a separate statement of comprehensive in- come that begins with net income? (<i>Note</i> : This subtopic does not require a specific format, but the preceding presentation is encouraged.) [FASB ASC 220-10-45-9]			
Items	s Within Other Comprehensive Income			
	(ASU No. 2011-05) Has the entity properly included the fol- lowing, if applicable, in comprehensive income?			
	<i>a.</i> Foreign currency translation adjustments?			
	<i>b.</i> Gains and losses on foreign currency transactions that are designated as, and are effective as, economic hedges of a net investment in a foreign entity, commencing as of the designation date?			

С.

d.

e.

f.

g.

h.

i.

j.

paired?

- Yes No N/AGains and losses on intra-entity foreign currency transactions that are of a long-term-investment nature (that is, settlement is not planned or anticipated in the foreseeable future), when the entities to the transaction are consolidated, combined, or accounted for by the equity method in the reporting entity's financial statements? Gains and losses (effective portion) on derivative instruments that are designated as, and qualify as, cash flow hedges? Unrealized holding gains and losses on available-forsale securities? Unrealized holding gains and losses that result from a debt security being transferred into the available-forsale category from the held-to-maturity category? Amounts recognized in other comprehensive income for debt securities classified as available-for-sale and held-to-maturity related to an other-than-temporary impairment recognized in accordance with FASB ASC 320-10-35 if a portion of the impairment was not recognized in earnings? Subsequent decreases (if not an other-than-temporary impairment) or increases in the fair value of availablefor-sale securities previously written down as im-Gains or losses associated with pension or other postretirement benefits (that are not recognized immediately as a component of net periodic benefit cost)? Prior service costs or credits associated with pension or other postretirement benefits? Transition assets or obligations associated with pension
- k. or other postretirement benefits (that are not recognized immediately as a component of net periodic benefit cost)?

["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 220-10-45-10A]

- 12B. (ASU No. 2011-05) Has the entity properly not included the following, if applicable, in comprehensive income?
 - Changes in equity during a period resulting from ina. vestments by owners and distributions to owners?
 - b. Items required to be reported as direct adjustments to paid-in capital, retained earnings, or other nonincome equity accounts such as (i) a reduction of share-holders' equity related to employee stock ownership plans, (ii) taxes not paid in cash, and (iii) net cash settlement resulting from a change in value of a contract that gives the entity a choice of net cash settlement or settlement in its own shares?

["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 220-10-45-10B]

No

Yes

N/A

Presentation of Income Tax Effects

- 13A. Has the entity properly presented the components of either net of related tax effects, or before related tax effects with one amount shown for the aggregate tax effect related to the total of other comprehensive income items? [FASB ASC 220-10-45-11]
- 13B. **(ASU No. 2011-05)** Has the entity properly presented the components of other comprehensive income in the statement in which other comprehensive income is reported either net of related tax effects, or before related tax effects with one amount shown for the aggregate tax effect related to the total of other comprehensive income items? ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 220-10-45-11]
- 14A. Has the entity properly presented the amount of income tax expense or benefit allocated to each component of other comprehensive income (including reclassification adjustments), either on the face of the statement in which those components are displayed or in the notes to the financial statements? [FASB ASC 220-10-45-12]
- 14B. **(ASU No. 2011-05)** Has the entity properly presented the amount of income tax expense or benefit allocated to each component of other comprehensive income (including reclassification adjustments) in the statement in which those components are presented or in the notes to the financial statements?

["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 220-10-45-12]

Reporting Other Comprehensive Income in the Equity Section of a Statement of Financial Position

- 15. Has the entity properly presented the total of other comprehensive income for a period, transferred to a component of equity, separately from retained earnings and additional paid-in-capital in the balance sheet with a descriptive title such as "accumulated other comprehensive income"? [FASB ASC 220-10-45-14]
- 16A. Has the entity properly disclosed the accumulated balances for each classification in that separate component of equity on the face of a statement of financial position, in a statement of changes in equity, or in notes to the financial statements? (*Note*: The classifications shall correspond to classification used elsewhere in the same set of financial statements for components of other comprehensive income.) [FASB ASC 220-10-45-14]
- 17B. **(ASU No. 2011-05)** Has the entity properly presented, on the face of the financial statements or as a separate disclosure in the notes, the changes in the accumulated balances for each component of other comprehensive income in that separate component of equity?

["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 220-10-45-14A]

		Financial Statements and Notes Checklist		21		
			Yes	No	N/A	
	18B.	(ASU No. 2011-05) Has the entity presented the changes in accumulated balances in the same components of other comprehensive income as in the statements in which other comprehensive income for the period is presented? ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 220-10-45-14A]				
	Recla	assification Adjustments				
	19.	(ASU No. 2011-05) Has the entity properly presented the re- classification adjustment(s) to avoid double counting items that are presented as part of net income for a period that also has been presented as part of other comprehensive income in that period or earlier periods? ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 220-10-45-15]				
	Inter	im-Period Reporting				
	20A.	Has the entity properly presented a total for comprehensive income in condensed financial statements of interim periods? [FASB ASC 220-10-45-18]				
	20B.	(ASU No. 2011-05) Has the entity properly presented a total for comprehensive income in condensed financial statements of interim periods in a single continuous statement or in two consecutive statements? ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 220-10-45-18]				
F.	Pres	entation of the Income Statement (FASB ASC 225-10)				
		ntation				
	1.	Has the entity properly presented all items of profit and loss recognized during the period, with the sole exception of error corrections as addressed in FASB ASC 250, <i>Accounting Changes and Error Corrections</i> , in order to present net income? [FASB ASC 225-10-45-1]				
G.		entation of Extraordinary and Unusual Items in the Income ement (FASB ASC 225-20)				
	Prese	ntation				
	Prese	entation of Extraordinary Items				
	1.	Has the entity properly presented extraordinary items segre- gated from the results of ordinary operations and shown sep- arately in the income statement, with disclosure of the nature and amounts thereof? [FASB ASC 225-20-45-9]				
	2.	Has the entity properly presented extraordinary items (less applicable income taxes) segregated and following income before extraordinary items and before net income? [FASB ASC 225-20-45-10]				

		Yes	No	N
3.	Has the entity properly presented the caption "extraordinary items" to identify and present separately the effects of events and transactions, other than disposals of components of an entity, that meet the criteria for classification as extraordinary as discussed in paragraphs 1–6 of FASB ASC 225-20-45? (<i>Note:</i> The nature of an extraordinary event or transaction and the principal items entering into the determination of an extraordinary gain or loss should be described.) [FASB ASC 225-20-45-11]			
4.	Has the entity properly disclosed the income taxes for the ex- traordinary items either on the face of the income statement or in the related notes? [FASB ASC 225-20-45-11]			
5.	Has the entity properly presented earnings per share (EPS) data for extraordinary items either on the face of the income statement or in the related notes, as prescribed by FASB ASC 260-10-45? [FASB ASC 225-20-45-12]			
Adjı	ustment of Amounts Reported in Prior Periods			
6.	Has the entity properly presented any extraordinary items that were reported in prior periods and that have been ad- justed during the current period, including separate presen- tation concerning year of origin, nature, and amount, and have those items been classified separately in the current pe- riod as an extraordinary item? [FASB ASC 225-20-45-13]			
Pres	entation of Unusual or Infrequently Occurring Items			
7.	Has the entity properly presented material events or transac- tions that are either unusual in nature or of infrequent occur- rence, but not both (and therefore not meeting the criteria for extraordinary items), (<i>a</i>) as a separate component of income from continuing operations and (<i>b</i>) accompanied by disclo- sure of the nature and financial effects of each event? [FASB ASC 225-20-45-16]			
Disc	losure			
Unu	sual or Infrequently Occurring Items			
8.	Has the entity properly disclosed the nature and financial effects of each event or transaction that is unusual in nature or occurs infrequently, but not both, on the face of the income statement, or alternatively, in notes to the financial statements? [FASB ASC 225-20-50-3]			
Inte	rim Reporting			
9.	Has the entity properly disclosed extraordinary items sepa- rately and included in the determination of net income for the interim period or periods in which they occurred? [FASB ASC 225-20-50-4]			

		Financial Statements and Notes Checklist		23	
			Yes	No	N/A
	10.	Have extraordinary items, gains or losses from disposal of a component of an entity, and unusual or infrequently occurring items not been pro-rated over the balance of the fiscal year pursuant to FASB ASC 270-10-45-11A? [FASB ASC 225-20-50-4]			
H.	Prese 30)	entation of Business Interruption Insurance (FASB ASC 225-			
	Discl	osure			
	1.	Has the entity properly disclosed the following information in the notes to the financial statements in the period(s) in which business interruption insurance recoveries are recog- nized:			
		<i>a.</i> The nature of the event resulting in business interruption losses?			
		 b. The aggregate amount of business interruption insurance recoveries recognized during the period and the line item(s) in the statement of operations in which those recoveries are classified (including amounts reported as an extraordinary item pursuant to FASB ASC 225-20)? 			
Ŧ	n	[FASB ASC 225-30-50-1]			
I.		entation of the Statement of Cash Flows (FASB ASC 230-10)			
		ntation			
		and Cash Equivalents			
	1.	Has the entity properly presented the change during the period in cash and cash equivalents and an explanation for the change? [FASB ASC 230-10-45-4]			
	Cash	Flows From Investing Activities			
	2.	Has the entity properly presented cash flows from purchases, sales, and maturities of available-for-sale securities as cash flows from investing activities and presented these amounts as gross amounts in the statement of cash flows? [FASB ASC 230-10-45-11]			
	Cash	Flows From Operating Activities			
	3.	Has the entity properly presented cash receipts from returns on loans, other debt instruments of other entities, and equity securities—interest and dividends as cash in-flows from op- erating activities? [FASB ASC 230-10-45-16]			
	4.	Has the entity properly presented cash payments made to settle an asset retirement obligation in the statement of cash flows as an operating activity? [FASB ASC 230-10-45-17(e)]			

Yes No N/ACash Flows From Financing Activities 5. Has the entity properly presented cash receipts and cash payments from issuing equity instruments, bonds, mortgages, notes and other borrowings, or repaying or borrowings, payments of dividends, or other distributions to owners, as a financing activity? [FASB ASC 230-10-45 par. 14-15] Acquisitions and Sales of Certain Securities and Loans Has the entity properly presented cash receipts and cash pay-6. ments resulting from purchase and sales of securities classified as trading securities, as prescribed in FASB ASC 320, Investments-Debt and Equity Securities, based on the nature and purpose for which the securities were acquired? [FASB ASC 230-10-45-19] 7. Has the entity properly presented cash receipts and cash payments resulting from the purchase or sale of securities and other assets that were acquired for resale and that are being carried at market value in a trading account as operating cash flows? [FASB ASC 230-10-45-20] 8. Has the entity properly presented cash receipts and cash payments resulting from the purchase or sale of loans that were acquired for resale and that are being carried at market value or at the lower of cost or market values as operating cash flows? [FASB ASC 230-10-45-21] Reporting Operating, Investing, and Financing Activities 9. Has the entity properly presented, in the statement of cash flows, net cash provided or used by the operating, investing, and financing activities and the effect of those flows on cash and cash equivalents during the period in a manner that reconciles beginning and ending cash and cash equivalents? (Note: Although not required, the entity may present separate presentation of cash flows pertaining to extraordinary items or discontinued operations in those categories provided that the presentation is consistent for all effective periods.) [FASB ASC 230-10-45-24] 10. Has the entity properly presented the following, if the direct method of reporting net cash flow from operating activities, as encouraged by FASB ASC 230-10-45-25, is used: Cash received from customers? a. b. Interest and dividends received? Other operating cash receipts? С. Cash paid to employees and suppliers? d. Interest paid? e.

- Yes No
- *f*. Income taxes paid and, separately, the cash that would have been paid for income taxes if increases in the value of equity instruments issued under share-based payment arrangements that are not recognizable as a cost of goods or services for accounting purposes also had not been deductible in determining taxable income (FASB ASC 230-10-45-14[e])?
- *g.* Other operating cash payments (if any)? [FASB ASC 230-10-45-25]
- 11. Has the entity properly presented, except for certain items whose turnover is quick, amounts are large, and maturities are short, cash receipts and cash payments from investing and financing activities separately on the statement of cash flows?

[FASB ASC 230-10-45 par. 8 and 26]

12. Has the entity properly presented, for certain items, such as demand deposits of a bank and customer accounts payable of a broker-dealer, that the entity is substantively holding or disbursing cash on behalf of its customers, only the net changes during the period in assets and liabilities with those characteristics?

[FASB ASC 230-10-45-8]

13. Has the entity properly presented, providing that the original maturity of the asset or liability is three months or less, cash receipts and payments pertaining to investments (other than cash equivalents), loans receivable, and debt on a net basis? [FASB ASC 230-10-45-9]

Reconciliation of Net Income and Net Cash Flow From Operating Activities

- 14. Has the entity properly presented, if the direct method of reporting net cash flow from operating activities is not used, the net cash flow from operating activities indirectly, by adjusting net income to reconcile it to net cash flow from operating activities? [FASB ASC 230-10-45-28]
- 15. Has the entity properly presented a reconciliation of net income to net cash flow from operating activities, including separate reporting of all major classes of reconciling items? [FASB ASC 230-10-45-29]
- Has the entity properly presented, if the direct method is used, a separate reconciling schedule to reconcile net income to net cash flow from operating activities? [FASB ASC 230-10-45-30]

N/A

Yes No

N/A

17. Has the entity properly presented, if the indirect method is used, a separate reconciling schedule to reconcile net income to net cash flow from operating activities either within the statement of cash flows or in a separate schedule, with the statement of cash flows presenting only the net cash flow from operating activities? [FASB ASC 230-10-45-31]

The following table summarizes the methods used to report cash flows from operating activities in the financial statements of a sample of public entities surveyed by the AICPA. Reprinted from the AICPA's *U.S. GAAP Financial Statements—Best Practices in Presentation and Disclosure* (product nos. ATTATT12P [paperback] or WAT-XX [online]).

METHOD OF REPORTING CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES							
	<u>2011</u>	<u>2010</u>	2009	2008			
Indirect method	495	492	495	495			
Direct method	5	8	5	5			
Total entities	500	500	500	500			

2008–2011 based on 500 entities surveyed.

Disclosure

Cash Equivalents Policy

 Has the entity properly disclosed the accounting policy for determining which items are treated as cash equivalents? [FASB ASC 230-10-50-1]

Interest and Income Taxes Paid

19. Has the entity properly disclosed, if the indirect method of reporting net cash flow from operating activities is used, the amounts of interest paid (net of amounts capitalized) and income taxes paid during the reporting period? [FASB ASC 230-10-50-2]

Noncash Investing and Financing Activities

- 20. Has the entity properly disclosed either in a narrative or summarized in a schedule, investing and financing activities that affect recognized assets or liabilities, but that do not result in cash receipts or cash payments in the period and do they clearly relate the cash and noncash aspects of transactions involving similar items? [FASB ASC 230-10-50-3]
- 21. Has the entity properly disclosed only the cash portion of any transactions that are part cash and part noncash in the statement of cash flows, or if there are a significant amount of transactions, elsewhere in the financial statements with clear reference to the statement of cash flows? [FASB ASC 230-10-50 par. 5–6]

Yes No N/A

J. Presentation of the Notes to Financial Statements (FASB ASC 235-10)

The following table lists accounting policies that were most frequently included in the summary of accounting policies of a sample of public entities surveyed by the AICPA. Reprinted from the AICPA's U.S. GAAP Financial Statements—Best Practices in Presentation and Disclosure (product nos. ATTATT12P [paperback] or WAT-XX [online]).

Number of Companies 2011 2010 2009 2008 Revenue recognition491491485486Consolidation policy459473477481Use of estimates461476476469Property481484475453Cash equivalents477485474475Depreciation methods480488456469Amortization of intangibles389395456451Interperiod tax allocation206314449438Impairment451457436415Financial instruments387433429416Stock-based compensation402425414408Translation of foreign currency383389383376Nature of operations387403365363Earnings per share calculation278327297300
Revenue recognition491491485486Consolidation policy459473477481Use of estimates461476476469Property481484475453Cash equivalents477485474475Depreciation methods480488456469Amortization of intangibles389395456451Interperiod tax allocation206314449438Impairment451457436415Financial instruments387433435440Inventory pricing412430429416Stock-based compensation402425414408Translation of foreign currency383389383376Nature of operations387403365363
Consolidation policy459473477481Use of estimates461476476469Property481484475453Cash equivalents477485474475Depreciation methods480488456469Amortization of intangibles389395456451Interperiod tax allocation206314449438Impairment451457436415Financial instruments387433435440Inventory pricing412430429416Stock-based compensation402425414408Translation of foreign currency383389383376Nature of operations387403365363
Use of estimates461476476469Property481484475453Cash equivalents477485474475Depreciation methods480488456469Amortization of intangibles389395456451Interperiod tax allocation206314449438Impairment451457436415Financial instruments387433435440Inventory pricing412430429416Stock-based compensation402425414408Translation of foreign currency383389383376Nature of operations387403365363
Property481484475453Cash equivalents477485474475Depreciation methods480488456469Amortization of intangibles389395456451Interperiod tax allocation206314449438Impairment451457436415Financial instruments387433435440Inventory pricing412430429416Stock-based compensation402425414408Translation of foreign currency383389383376Nature of operations387403365363
Cash equivalents477485474475Depreciation methods480488456469Amortization of intangibles389395456451Interperiod tax allocation206314449438Impairment451457436415Financial instruments387433435440Inventory pricing412430429416Stock-based compensation402425414408Translation of foreign currency383389383376Nature of operations387403365363
Depreciation methods480488456469Amortization of intangibles389395456451Interperiod tax allocation206314449438Impairment451457436415Financial instruments387433435440Inventory pricing412430429416Stock-based compensation402425414408Translation of foreign currency383389383376Nature of operations387403365363
Amortization of intangibles 389 395 456 451 Interperiod tax allocation 206 314 449 438 Impairment 451 457 436 415 Financial instruments 387 433 435 440 Inventory pricing 412 430 429 416 Stock-based compensation 402 425 414 408 Translation of foreign currency 383 389 383 376 Nature of operations 387 403 365 363
Interperiod tax allocation 206 314 449 438 Impairment 451 457 436 415 Financial instruments 387 433 435 440 Inventory pricing 412 430 429 416 Stock-based compensation 402 425 414 408 Translation of foreign currency 383 389 383 376 Nature of operations 387 403 365 363
Impairment451457436415Financial instruments387433435440Inventory pricing412430429416Stock-based compensation402425414408Translation of foreign currency383389383376Nature of operations387403365363
Financial instruments387433435440Inventory pricing412430429416Stock-based compensation402425414408Translation of foreign currency383389383376Nature of operations387403365363
Inventory pricing412430429416Stock-based compensation402425414408Translation of foreign currency383389383376Nature of operations387403365363
Stock-based compensation402425414408Translation of foreign currency383389383376Nature of operations387403365363
Translation of foreign currency383389383376Nature of operations387403365363
Nature of operations 387 403 365 363
Earnings per share calculation 278 227 207 200
Accounts receivable326351349333
Advertising costs 241 258 244 250
Employee benefits 212 263 229 195
Research and development costs166202185172
Credit risk concentrations153220181190
Fiscal years 151 171 150 145
Environmental costs127150129131
Capitalization of interest871149886
Market risk concentrations73 N/C^* N/C^*
Income taxes 447 N/C* N/C* N/C*

2008–2011 based on 500 entities surveyed. N/C = Not compiled. Line item was not included in the table for the year shown.

	corporations			
		Yes	No	N/A
Disclosure				
What to D	isclose			
info prin of a min erat	the entity properly disclosed, in the summary or notes, rmation to identify and describe all significant accounting ciples followed by the reporting entity and the methods pplying those principles that materially affect the deter- ation of financial position, cash flows, and results of op- tons? 5B ASC 235-10-50-3]			
2. Has whe	the entity properly disclosed the following information, n those principles and methods identified in FASB ASC 10-50-3 include all instances in which there			
a.	is a selection from existing acceptable alternatives?			
b.	are principles and methods peculiar to the industry in which the reporting entity operates, even if such prin- ciples and methods are predominantly followed in that industry?			
С.	are unusual or innovative applications of GAAP? [FASB ASC 235-10-50-3]			
Avoid Du	plicate Details of Disclosures			
exar sent	the entity properly <i>not</i> disclosed duplicating details (for nple, composition of inventories or of plant assets) pre- ed elsewhere as a part of the financial statements? 6B ASC 235-10-50-5]			
Format				

4. Has the entity properly disclosed a description of all significant accounting policies of the reporting entity, presented as either a separate summary preceding the notes to the financial statements or as the initial note? [FASB ASC 235-10-50-6]

K. Presentation of Accounting Changes and Error Corrections (FASB ASC 250-10)

Presentation

Change in Accounting Principle Made in an Interim Period

1. Has the entity properly presented, if it is an entity that regularly reports interim information and makes an accounting change during the fourth quarter of its fiscal year and does not report the data specified by FASB ASC 270-10-50-1, in a separate fourth-quarter report or in its annual report, the effects of the accounting change on interim-period results, as required by FASB ASC 250-10-50-1, in a note to the annual financial statements for the fiscal year in which the change is made?

[FASB ASC 250-10-45-15]

			Financial Statements and Notes Checklist			29
				Yes	No	N/A
			Additional Presentation Information			
in accordan 9 may not retrospectiv	nce wi be ap ve app the be	th FASB A plied to pr plication to eginning o	nciple made in an interim period should be reported be SC 250-10-45-5. However, the impracticability excepti rechange interim periods of the fiscal year in which p prechange interim periods is impracticable, the de f a subsequent fiscal year.	ion in FAS the chang	B ASC 25 e is mad	50-10-45- e. When
	Char	nge in Rep	orting Entity			
	2.	Has the entity re- statemen spectively	entity properly presented, if a change in reporting sults in financial statements that are, in effect, the ts of a different reporting entity, the change, retro- y applied to all periods presented? SC 250-10-45-21]			
	Discl	osure				
	Char	nges in Aco	counting Principle			
	3.	and inter counting iods): (<i>Na</i> rial effect have a m <i>a</i> should	entity properly disclosed the following in the fiscal, rim, if applicable, period in which a change in ac- principle is made (not required for subsequent per- pte: If a change in accounting principle has no mate- t in the period of change but is reasonably certain to aterial effect in later periods, the disclosures in item be provided whenever the financial statements of d of change are presented)?			
		pri	e nature of and reason for the change in accounting nciple, including an explanation of why the newly opted accounting principle is preferable?			
			e method of applying the change, including all of the owing:			
		i.	A description of the prior-period information that has been retrospectively adjusted, if any?			
		ii.	The effect of the change on income from contin- uing operations, net income (or other appropriate captions of changes in the applicable net assets or performance indicator), any other affected finan- cial statement line item, and any affected per- share amounts for the current period and any prior periods retrospectively adjusted? Presenta- tion of the effect on financial statement subtotals and totals other than income from continuing op- erations and net income (or other appropriate			

iii. The cumulative effect of the change on retained earnings or other components of equity or net assets in the statement of financial position as of the beginning of the earliest period presented?

performance indicator) is not required.

captions of changes in the applicable net assets or

		Yes	No	N/A
iv.	If retrospective application to all prior periods is impracticable, disclosure of the reasons therefore, and a description of the alternative method used to report the change (see paragraphs 5–7 of FASB ASC 250-10-45)?			
i.	a description of the indirect effects of a change in accounting principle, including the amounts that have been recognized in the current period, and the related per-share amounts, if applicable?			
ii.	unless impracticable, the amount of the total rec- ognized indirect effects of the accounting change and the related per-share amounts, if applicable, that are attributable to each prior period pre- sented? [FASB ASC 250-10-50 par. 1–2]			
ew accou eported for ncludes di ontinuing ions of ch ndicator), hose posto	tity properly disclosed in the fiscal year in which a inting principle is adopted, financial information or interim periods after the date of adoption, which isclosure of the effect of the change on income from operations, net income (or other appropriate cap- anges in the applicable net assets or performance and related per-share amounts, if applicable, for change interim periods?			
	If indare r are r i. ii. ii. Has the endew account eported for actudes ditions of chalicator), hose posted	 impracticable, disclosure of the reasons therefore, and a description of the alternative method used to report the change (see paragraphs 5–7 of FASB ASC 250-10-45)? If indirect effects of a change in accounting principle are recognized, i. a description of the indirect effects of a change in accounting principle, including the amounts that have been recognized in the current period, and the related per-share amounts, if applicable? ii. unless impracticable, the amount of the total recognized indirect effects of the accounting change and the related per-share amounts, if applicable, that are attributable to each prior period presented? 	 iv. If retrospective application to all prior periods is impracticable, disclosure of the reasons therefore, and a description of the alternative method used to report the change (see paragraphs 5–7 of FASB ASC 250-10-45)? If indirect effects of a change in accounting principle are recognized, i. a description of the indirect effects of a change in accounting principle, including the amounts that have been recognized in the current period, and the related per-share amounts, if applicable? ii. unless impracticable, the amount of the total recognized indirect effects of the accounting change and the related per-share amounts, if applicable, that are attributable to each prior period presented? [FASB ASC 250-10-50 par. 1–2] Has the entity properly disclosed in the fiscal year in which a new accounting principle is adopted, financial information eported for interim periods after the date of adoption, which necludes disclosure of the effect of the change on income from ontinuing operations, net income (or other appropriate captors), and related per-share amounts, if applicable, for hose postchange interim periods? 	 iv. If retrospective application to all prior periods is impracticable, disclosure of the reasons therefore, and a description of the alternative method used to report the change (see paragraphs 5–7 of FASB ASC 250-10-45)? If indirect effects of a change in accounting principle are recognized, i. a description of the indirect effects of a change in accounting principle, including the amounts that have been recognized in the current period, and the related per-share amounts, if applicable? ii. unless impracticable, the amount of the total recognized indirect effects of the accounting change and the related per-share amounts, if applicable, that are attributable to each prior period presented? [FASB ASC 250-10-50 par. 1–2] Has the entity properly disclosed in the fiscal year in which a ew accounting principle is adopted, financial information eported for interim periods after the date of adoption, which necludes disclosure of the effect of the change on income from ontinuing operations, net income (or other appropriate captors), and related per-share amounts, if applicable, for hose postchange interim periods?

Change in Accounting Estimate

Additional Disclosure Information

Paragraph 5 of FASB ASC 250-10-50 indicates the disclosure provisions for a change in accounting estimate are not required for revisions resulting from a change in a valuation technique or its application.

- 5. Has the entity properly disclosed the effect on income from continuing operations, net income (or other appropriate captions of changes in the applicable net assets or performance indicator), and any related per-share amounts of the current period for a change in estimate that affects several future periods, such as a change in service lives of depreciable assets? (*Note*: Disclosure of those effects is not necessary for estimates made each period in the ordinary course of accounting for items such as uncollectible accounts or inventory obsolescence; however, if the effect of a change in the estimate is material, is it disclosed?) [FASB ASC 250-10-50-4]
- Has the entity properly disclosed when, the entity effects a change in estimate by changing an accounting principle, the disclosures required by FASB ASC 250-10-50 paragraphs 1–3 are made? [FASB ASC 250-10-50-4]

FSP §6100.01

Financial	Statements	and Notes	Checklist
-----------	------------	-----------	-----------

7. Has the entity properly disclosed if a change in estimate does not have a material effect in the period of change but is reasonably certain to have a material effect in later periods, and is a description of that change in estimate whenever the financial statements of the period of change are presented? [FASB ASC 250-10-50-4]

Change in Reporting Entity

- 8. Has the entity properly disclosed when there has been a change in the reporting entity, in the financial statements of the period of the change, a description of the nature of the change and the reason for it? [FASB ASC 250-10-50-6]
- 9. Has the entity properly disclosed the effect of the change on income before extraordinary items, net income (or other appropriate captions of changes in the applicable net assets or performance indicator), other comprehensive income, and any related per-share amounts for all periods presented? [FASB ASC 250-10-50-6]
- 10. Has the entity properly disclosed if a change in reporting entity does not have a material effect in the period of change but is reasonably certain to have a material effect in later periods, the nature of and reason for the change whenever the financial statements of the period of change are presented? [FASB ASC 250-10-50-6]

Correction of an Error in Previously Issued Financial Statements

- 11. Has the entity properly disclosed when financial statements are restated to correct an error, that its previously issued financial statements have been restated, along with a description of the nature of the error? Does the entity also properly disclose the following:
 - *a.* The effect of the correction on each financial statement line item and any per-share amounts affected for each prior period presented?
 - The cumulative effect of the change on retained earnings or other appropriate components of equity or net assets in the statement of financial position, as of the beginning of the earliest period presented? [FASB ASC 250-10-50-7]
- 12. Has the entity properly disclosed, if prior period adjustments have been recorded, the resulting effects (both gross and net of applicable income tax) on the net income of prior periods in the annual report for the year in which the adjustments are made and in interim reports, if applicable, issued during that year subsequent to the date of recording the adjustments? (*Note*: The entity should not repeat the disclosures in subsequent periods.)

[FASB ASC 250-10-50 par. 8 and 10]

N/A

Yes

			Yes	No	N/A
	13.	Has the entity properly disclosed the following disclosures of prior-period adjustments and restatements (see also FASB ASC 205-10-45 and FASB ASC 205-10-50-1):			
		<i>a.</i> For single period financial statements, the effects (including applicable income taxes) of such restatement on the balance of retained earnings at the beginning of the period and on the net income of the immediately preceding period?			
		 b. For multiple-period financial statements, the effects (including applicable income taxes) for each of the periods included in the statements, in total and by class, of the correction on change in net assets for each of the periods presented? [FASB ASC 250-10-50-9] 			
	Error cal Y	Correction Related to Prior Interim Periods of the Current Fis-			
	14.	Has the entity properly disclosed, if the entity prepares in- terim reporting and an adjustment related to a prior period of the current fiscal year has been made, the following:			
		<i>a.</i> The effect on income from continuing operations, net income, and related per-share amounts for each prior interim period of the current fiscal year?			
		b. Income from continuing operations, net income, and re- lated per-share amounts for each prior interim period restated in accordance with FASB ASC 250-10-45-26? [FASB ASC 250-10-50-11]			
L.	Prese	entation of Changing Prices (FASB ASC 255-10)			
	Discle	osure			
	1.	Although not required, has the entity properly disclosed, as encouraged, supplementary information on the effects of changing prices? [FASB ASC 255-10-50-1]			

Additional Disclosure Information

This subtopic provides several disclosures which are encouraged, but not required. For additional encouraged, but not required disclosures, see paragraphs 2–55 of FASB ASC 255-10-50.

M. Presentation of Earnings Per Share (FASB ASC 260-10)

Presentation

Additional Presentation Information

For entities that have issued common stock or potential common stock, if those securities trade in a public market either on a stock exchange or in the over-the-counter market, including securities quoted only locally or regionally, as discussed in FASB ASC 260-10-15-2, see FASB ASC 260-10-45 for information on proper presentation.

The guidance in FASB ASC 260, *Earnings Per Share*, requires presentation of EPS by all entities that have issued common stock or potential common stock (that is, securities such as options, warrants, convertible

securities, or contingent stock agreements) if those securities trade in a public market either on a stock exchange (domestic or foreign) or in the over-the-counter market, including securities quoted only locally or regionally. FASB ASC 260 also requires presentation of EPS by an entity that has made a filing or is in the process of filing with a regulatory agency in preparation for the sale of those securities in a public market.

Disclosure

- 1. Has the entity properly disclosed the following for each period for which an income statement is presented:
 - *a.* A reconciliation of the numerators and denominators of the basic and diluted per share computations for income from continuing operations?
 - *b.* The effect that has been given to preferred dividends in arriving at income available to common shareholders' in computing basic EPS?
 - *c.* Securities (including those issuable pursuant to contingent stock agreements) that could potentially dilute basic EPS in the future that were not included in the computation of diluted EPS because to do so would have been antidilutive for the period(s) presented? [FASB ASC 260-10-50-1]
- 2. Has the entity properly disclosed, for the latest period for which an income statement is presented, a description of any transaction that occurred after the end of the most recent period but before the financial statements were issued or are available to be issued (as discussed in FASB ASC 855-10-25) that would have changed materially the number of common shares or potential common shares outstanding at the end of the period if the transaction had occurred before the end of the period?

[FASB ASC 260-10-50-2]

N. Presentation Regarding Interim Reporting (FASB ASC 270-10)

Disclosure

- 1. Has the entity properly disclosed the following, at a minimum, if the publicly traded entity reports summarized financial information at interim dates (including reports on the fourth quarter):
 - *a.* Sales or gross revenues, provision for income taxes, extraordinary items (including related income tax effects), net income, and comprehensive income?
 - *b.* Basic and diluted EPS data for each period presented, determined in accordance with the provisions of FASB ASC 260?
 - *c.* Seasonal revenue, costs, or expenses?
 - *d.* Significant changes in estimates or provisions for income taxes?
 - *e.* Disposal of a component of an entity and extraordinary, unusual or infrequently occurring items?

		Yes	No	N/A
f.	Contingent items?			
g.	Changes in accounting principles or estimates?			
h.	Significant changes in financial position?			
i.	All of the following information about reportable op- erating segments determined according to the provi- sions of FASB ASC 280, including provisions related to restatement of segment information in previously is- sued financial statements:			
	i. Revenues from external customers?			
	ii. Intersegment revenues?			
	iii. A measure of segment profit or loss?			
	iv. Total assets for which there has been a material change from the amount disclosed in the last annual report?			
	v. A description of differences from the last annual report in the basis of segmentation or in the measurement of segment profit or loss?			
	vi. A reconciliation of the total of the reportable seg- ments' measures of profit or loss to the entity's consolidated income before income taxes, ex- traordinary items, and discontinued operations?			
j.	All of the following information about defined benefit pension plans and other defined benefit postretirement benefit plans, disclosed for all periods presented pursuant to the provisions of FASB ASC 715-20:			
	i. The amount of net periodic benefit cost recog- nized, for each period for which a statement of income is presented, showing separately the ser- vice cost component, the interest cost component, the expected return on plan assets for the period, the gain or loss component, the prior service cost or credit component, the transition asset or obli- gation component, and the gain or loss recog- nized due to a settlement or curtailment?			
	 ii. The total amount of the employer's contributions paid, and expected to be paid, during the current fiscal year, if significantly different from amounts previously disclosed pursuant to FASB ASC 715-20-50-1. Estimated contributions may be presented in the aggregate combining all of the following: (1) contributions required by funding regulations or laws, (2) discretionary contributions, and (3) noncash contributions? 			
k.	The information about the use of fair value to measure assets and liabilities recognized in the statement of fi- nancial position pursuant to paragraphs 1–6 of FASB ASC 820-10-50?			

				Yes	No	N/A
	1.	quir	information about derivative instruments as re- red by FASB ASC 815-10-50, 815-20-50, 815-25-50, 30-50, and 815-35-50?			
	т.		information about fair value of financial instru- ts as required by FASB ASC 825-10-50?			
	n.	equi	information about certain investments in debt and ity securities as required by FASB ASC 320-10-50 942-320-50?			
	0.	mer	information about other-than-temporary impair- nts as required by FASB ASC 320-10-50, 325-20-50, 958-320-50?			
	р.		of the following information about the credit qual- of financing receivables:			
		i.	Nonaccrual and past due financing receivables?			
		ii.	Allowance for credit losses related to financing receivables?			
		iii.	Impaired loans?			
		iv.	Credit quality information?			
		v.	Modifications of financing receivables? ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 270-10-50-1]			
2.	Has the entity properly disclosed, if the reporting entity is a publicly traded company and if interim financial data and disclosures are not separately reported for the fourth quarter, accounting changes made during the fourth quarter, disposals of segments of a business, extraordinary, unusual, or infrequently occurring items recognized in the fourth quarter, and the aggregate effect of year-end adjustments that are material to the results of that quarter in a note to the financial statements?					
3.	[FASB ASC 270-10-50-2] Has the entity properly disclosed the impact of the financial results for interim periods of the matters discussed in para- graphs 12–16 of FASB ASC 270-10-45 and paragraphs 5–6 of FASB ASC 270-10-50 been made? [FASB ASC 270-10-50-3]					
4.	quir peri	ed, ba ods?	ntity properly disclosed, as encouraged but not re- lance sheet and cash flow data been for the interim C 270-10-50-4]			
5.	rate the j	ly and period	ntity properly disclosed extraordinary items sepa- l including in the determination of net income for l in which the occurred? C 270-10-50-5]			
	[1 1 1					

35

Additional Presentation and Disclosure Information

See the "Income Taxes" section of this checklist for information on the presentation and disclosure requirements under FASB ASC 270-740.

P. Presentation of Risks and Uncertainties (FASB ASC 275-10)

Disclosure

Nature of Operations

- 1. Has the entity properly disclosed a description of the major products or services the entity sells or provides and it principal markets, including the locations of those markets? [FASB ASC 275-10-50-2]
- 2. Has the entity properly disclosed, if the entity operates in more than one business, information indicating the relative importance of its operations in each business and the basis for this determination (assets, revenues, and earnings)? [FASB ASC 275-10-50-2]

Use of Estimates in the Preparation of Financial Statements

3. Has the entity properly disclosed in the financial statements an explanation that the preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the use of managements' estimates?

[FASB ASC 275-10-50-4]

Certain Significant Estimates

4. Has the entity properly disclosed if, based on known information available to the entity before the issuance of the financial statements, it is reasonably possibly that estimates in the financial statements will change in the *near term* (as defined by the FASB ASC glossary as a period of time not to exceed one year from the date of the financial statements) and the effects will be material, discussion (including an estimate of the effect of the change in condition, situation, or set of circumstances that existed at the date of the financial statements) in the financial statements of these facts and circumstances?

[FASB ASC 275-10-50-6]

N/A

Yes

No

5. Has the entity properly disclosed, if the criteria in FASB ASC 275-10-50-8 are met, that it is at least reasonably possible that a change in an entity's estimate of its liability could occur in the near term and the factors that could cause the estimate to be sensitive to change (*Encouraged, but not required*)? (*Note*: If the estimate involves a loss contingency under FASB ASC 450-20, the disclosure should also include an estimate of the possible loss or range of loss, or state that such an estimate cannot be made.) [FASB ASC 275-10-50-9]

Current Vulnerability Due to Certain Concentrations

Additional Disclosure Information

Whether an estimate meets the criteria for disclosure under FASB ASC 275, *Risks and Uncertainties*, does not depend on the amount that has been reported in the financial statements, but rather on the materiality of the effect that using a different estimate would have had on the financial statements. Simply because an estimate resulted in the recognition of a small financial statement amount, or no amount, does not mean that disclosure is not required under FASB ASC 275-10.

[FASB ASC 275-10-50-14]

- 6. Has the entity properly disclosed, if the entity has concentrations that exist at the date of the financial statements, that those concentrations make the entity vulnerable to the risk of a near term severe impact, and it is at least reasonably possible that the events that could cause the severe impact will occur in the near term, further including information that is adequate to inform users of the general nature of the risk associated with the concentration? [FASB ASC 275-10-50 par. 16 and 20]
- **Q.** Presentation Regarding Segment Reporting (FASB ASC 280-10)

Additional Disclosure Information

The guidance in FASB ASC 280-10-15-2 applies to all public entities, with certain exceptions outlined in FASB ASC 280-10-15-3; however, entities other than public entities are also encouraged to provide the disclosures described in this subtopic. For additional encouraged, but not required, disclosures, see paragraphs 1–42 of FASB ASC 280-10-50.

Disclosure

Operating Segments—Disclosure Requirements—General Information

- 1. Has the public entity properly disclosed the following for each period for which an income statement is presented:
 - *a.* Factors used to identify the public entity's reportable segments, including the basis of organization (for example, whether management has chosen to organize the reporting entity around differences in products and services, geographic areas, regulatory environments, or a combination of factors and whether operating segments have been aggregated)?

			Yes	No	N/A
	b.	Types of products and services from which each re- portable segment derives its revenues? [FASB ASC 280-10-50-21]			
-	-	Segments—Disclosure Requirements—Information About loss and Assets			
2.	or l	the public entity properly disclosed a measure of profit oss and total assets for each reportable segment? SB ASC 280-10-50-22]			
3.	each cluo the	s the public entity properly disclosed the following for h reportable segment, if the specified amounts are in- ded in the measure of segment profit or loss reviewed by chief operating decision maker or is otherwise regularly vided to the chief operating decision maker:			
	a.	Revenues from external customers?			
	b.	Revenues from transactions with other operating seg- ments of the reporting entity?			
	с.	Interest revenue?			
	d.	Interest expense?			
	е.	Depreciation, depletion, and amortization expense?			
	f.	Unusual items as described in FASB ASC 225-20-45-16?			
	g.	Equity in the net income of investees accounted for by the equity method?			
	h.	Income tax expense or benefit?			
	i.	Extraordinary items?			
	j.	Significant noncash items other than depreciation, de- pletion, and amortization expense? [FASB ASC 280-10-50-22]			
4.	has sep. (un and inte mal mer clos	s the public entity properly disclosed, unless a segment no or immaterial financial operations, interest revenue arately from interest expense for each reportable segment less a majority of the segment's revenues are from interest the chief operating decision maker relies primarily on net erest revenue to assess the performance of the segment and ke decisions about resources to be allocated to the seg- nt)? (In that situation, a public entity may report that seg- nt's interest revenue net of its interest expense and dis- be that it has done so.) SB ASC 280-10-50 par. 22–24]			
5.	fied mei or (dec	s the public entity properly disclosed the following speci- amounts if (<i>a</i>) they included in the determination of seg- nt assets reviewed by the chief operating decision maker <i>b</i>) are otherwise regularly provided to the chief operating ision maker, even if not included in that measure of seg- nt assets, for each reportable segment:			

i. The amount of investment in equity method investees?

- Total expenditures for additions to long-lived assets other than any of the following: financial instruments, long term customer relationships of a financial institution, mortgage and other servicing rights, deferred policy acquisition costs, or deferred tax assets? [FASB ASC 280-10-50-25]
- Has the public entity properly disclosed the fact that, and the reason behind the fact, if it has no asset information to disclose for a reportable segment? [FASB ASC 280-10-50-26]

Operating Segments—Disclosure Requirements—Information About Profit or Loss and Assets—Measurement

- 7. Has the public entity properly disclosed an explanation of the measurements of segment profit or loss and segment assets that discloses the following for each reportable segment:
 - *a.* The basis of accounting for any transactions between reportable segments?
 - *b.* The nature of any differences between the reporting entity's consolidated income before taxes, extraordinary items, discontinued operations, and the cumulative effect of changes in accounting principle?
 - *c.* The nature of any differences between the measurements of the reportable segments' assets and the reporting entity's consolidated assets?
 - *d.* The nature of any changes from prior periods in the measurement methods used to determine reported segment profit or loss and the effect, if any, of those changes on the measure of segment profit or loss?
 - e. The nature and effect of any asymmetrical allocations to segments? [FASB ASC 280-10-50-29]

Operating Segments—Disclosure Requirements—Reconciliations

8. Has the public entity properly disclosed reconciliations of the totals of the reportable segments' revenues, measures of profit or loss, assets, and every other significant item of information disclosed to corresponding consolidated amounts with all significant reconciling items separately identified and described?

[FASB ASC 280-10-50 par. 30-31]

Operating Segments—Disclosure Requirements—Interim Period Information

- 9. Has the public entity properly disclosed the following information about each reportable segment in condensed financial statements of interim periods for current quarter and year-todate amounts:
 - *a.* Revenues from external customers?
 - *b.* Intersegment revenues?

N/A

Yes

			Yes	No	N/A
	С.	A measure of segment profit or loss?			
	d.	Total assets for which there has been a material change from the amount disclosed in the last annual report?			
	е.	A description of differences from the last annual report in the basis of segmentation or in the basis of measure- ment of segment profit or loss?			
	f.	A reconciliation of the total of the reportable segments' measures of profit or loss to the public entity's consoli- dated income before income taxes, extraordinary items, and discontinued operations? If a public entity allocates items such as income taxes and extraordinary items to segments, the public entity may choose to reconcile the total of the segments' measures of profit or loss to con- solidated income after those items. Significant reconcil- ing items should be separately identified and described in that reconciliation. [FASB ASC 280-10-50 par. 32–33]			
		Segments—Disclosure Requirements—Restatements of Reported Information			
10.	mati spor have ture com	the public entity properly disclosed corresponding infor- ion for prior periods restated and the fact that the corre- nding items of segment information for earlier periods e been restated, if the reporting entity changes the struc- of its internal organization in a manner that changes the position of its reportable segments? 5B ASC 280-10-50-34]			
11.	Has the public entity properly disclosed, in the year in which a change in the structure of its internal organization in a man- ner that changes the composition of its reportable segments occurs and the corresponding information for prior periods is not restated, segment information for the current period un- der both the old basis and the new basis?				
	rating	Segments—Disclosure Requirements—Information About nd Services			
12.	exte grou cable	the public entity properly disclosed the revenues from rnal customers for each product and service or each up of similar products and services, unless it is impracti- e to do so? If impracticable, has that fact been disclosed? SB ASC 280-10-50-40]			
		Segments—Disclosure Requirements—Information About c Areas			
13.	Has mati	the public entity properly disclosed the following infor- ion about its geographical information, unless it is im- ticable to do so? If impracticable, has that fact been dis-			

		Financial Statements and Notes Checklist			41
			Yes	No	N/A
	a.	Revenues from external customers (i) attributed to the reporting entity's country of domicile and (ii) attrib- uted to all foreign countries in total from which the re- porting entity derives revenue?			
	b.	Revenues from external customers attributed to an in- dividual foreign country, if material?			
	С.	The basis for attributing revenues from external cus- tomers to individual countries?			
	d.	Long-lived assets other than financial instruments, long term customer relationships of a financial institution, mortgage and other servicing rights, deferred policy ac- quisition costs, and deferred tax assets (i) located in the reporting entity's country of domicile and (ii) located in all foreign countries in total in which the reporting en- tity holds assets?			
	е.	Long-lived assets as described previously in an individ- ual foreign country, if material? [FASB ASC 280-10-50-41]			
	rating or Cust	Segments—Disclosure Requirements—Information About omers			
14.	the amo	the public entity properly disclosed information about extent of its reliance on its major customers (those unting to 10 percent or more of the entity's revenue)? B ASC 280-10-50-42]			

II. Assets

Checklist Questions With A or B References

Checklist questions pertaining to guidance mandatorily effective for annual reporting periods ending on or before September 30, 2012, absent an entity's decision to early adopt any superseding guidance (where applicable and permissible), are denoted with "A" references. Checklist questions pertaining to guidance issued through September 30, 2012, which may become effective for entities with annual reporting periods ending on or before December 31, 2012, either because of the effective date or an entity's decision to early adopt (where permitted), are denoted with a "B" reference. ASUs are listed at the beginning of each "B" question should the reader want to reference the standard as originally issued. Therefore, depending upon your entity's(ies') year-end(s) and decision(s) to early adopt (where permitted), the appropriate alternative questions should be answered when provided. There may not be an "A" and "B" question for each item.

Receivables (FASB ASC 310-10) Α.

Presentation

Loans or Trade Receivables

1. Has the entity properly presented receivables held for sale as a separate balance sheet amount, which is not included with other loans or trade receivables? (Note: Major categories of loans or trade receivables should be presented separately either in the balance sheet or in the notes to the financial statements.)

[FASB ASC 310-10-45-2]

Yes

No

N/A

Foreclosed or Repossessed Assets

2. Has the entity properly presented foreclosed or repossessed assets as a separate balance sheet amount or included in other assets on the balance sheet with separate disclosures in the notes to the financial statements? (*Note:* Certain returned or repossessed assets, such as inventory, should not be classified separately if the assets subsequently are to be utilized by the entity in operations.) [FASB ASC 310-10-45-3]

Allowances

3. Has the entity properly presented allowances for uncollectible receivables as deductions from the related receivables? [FASB ASC 310-10-45-4]

Bad-Debt Expense Discounts

4. Has the entity properly reported the changes in the observable market price of an impaired loan or the fair value of the collateral of an impaired collateral-dependent loan as baddebt expense or a reduction in bad-debt expense? [FASB ASC 310-10-45-6]

Unearned Discounts

5. Has the entity properly presented unearned discounts (other than cash or quantity discounts and similar items), finance charges, and interest included in the face amounts of receivables as a deduction from the related receivables? [FASB ASC 310-10-45-8]

Receivables From Officers, Employees, or Affiliates

Has the entity properly presented accounts and notes receivable from officers, employees, and affiliated entities separately (with appropriate disclosures), and not included under a general heading such as "notes receivable" or "accounts receivable"?
 [FASB ASC 310-10-45-13]

Disclosure

Loans or Trade Receivables

- 7. Has the entity properly disclosed the following in the accounting policy note disclosure:
 - *a.* The basis of accounting for loans and trade receivables?
 - *b.* The method used in determining the lower of cost or fair value of nonmortgage loans held for sale (that is aggregate or individual asset basis)?
 - *c*. The classification and method of accounting for interest-only strips, loans, other receivables, or retained interests in securitizations that can be contractually prepaid or otherwise settled in a way that the holder would not recover substantially all of its recorded investment?

- *d*. The method for recognizing interest income on loan and trade receivables, including a statement about the entity's policy for treatment of related fees and costs, including the method of amortizing net deferred fees or costs?
 [FASB ASC 310-10-50-2]
- Has the entity properly disclosed the major categories of loan or trade receivables separately in the balance sheet or in the notes to the financial statements? [FASB ASC 310-10-50-3]
- 9. Has the entity properly disclosed any allowance for credit losses, (also known as *allowance for doubtful accounts*), and, as applicable, any unearned income, any unamortized premiums and discounts, and any net unamortized deferred fees and costs in the financial statements? [FASB ASC 310-10-50-4]
- Has the entity properly disclosed its policy for charging off uncollectible trade accounts receivables, except for credit card receivables, that have contractual maturities of one year or less and arose from the sale of goods or services? [FASB ASC 310-10-50-4A]

Assets Serving as Collateral

 Has the entity properly disclosed the carrying amount of loans, trade receivables, securities, and financial instruments that serve as collateral for borrowings, pursuant to FASB ASC 860-30-50-1A? [FASB ASC 310-10-50-5]

Nonaccrual and Past Due Loans and Trade Receivables

- 12. Has the entity properly disclosed the following in the summary of accounting policies:
 - *a.* The policy for placing loans and trade receivables, if applicable, on nonaccrual status (or discontinuing accrual of interest)?
 - *b.* The policy for recording payments received on nonaccrual loans and trade receivables, if applicable?
 - *c*. The policy for resuming accrual of interest?
 - *d.* The policy for determining past due or delinquency status?

[FASB ASC 310-10-50-6]

13. Has the entity properly disclosed for nonaccrual, past due financing receivables the recorded investment in financing receivables on nonaccrual status, and past due 90 days or more and still accruing as of each balance sheet date? [FASB ASC 310-10-50-7] N/A

Yes

				Yes	No	N/A
14.	reco repo tity':	rded in orting p s polic				
			C 310-20-50-7A]			
Acco	ountin	g Polic	ties for Off-Balance-Sheet Credit Exposures			
15.	cies for c thos man part	and m off-bala e credi ageme icular o	tity disclosed a description of the accounting poli- tethodology the entity used to estimate its liability ance-sheet credit exposures and related charges for it exposures, identifying the factors that influenced ent's judgment and a discussion of risk elements to categories of financial instruments? C 310-10-50-9]			
Allo	wance	e for C	redit Losses Related to Financing Receivables			
16.		the en segme	tity properly disclosed all of the following by port- ent:			
	a.	meth	escription of the entity's accounting policies and nodology used to estimate the allowance for credit es, including all of the following:			
		i.	A description of the factors that influenced man- agement's judgment including historical losses and existing economic conditions?			
		ii.	A discussion of the risk characteristics relevant to each portfolio segment?			
		iii.	Identification of any changes to the entity's ac- counting policies or methodology from the prior period and the entity's rationale for the change?			
	b.		escription of the policy for charging off uncollecti- inancing receivables?			
	С.		activity in the allowance for credit losses for each od, including all of the following:			
		i.	The balance in the allowance at the beginning and end of each period?			
		ii.	Current period provision?			
		iii.	Direct write-downs charged against the allow-ance?			
		iv.	Recoveries of amounts previously charged off?			
	d.		quantitative effect of changes identified in item on item <i>c</i> (ii)?			
	е.		amount of any significant purchases of financing vables during each reporting period?			
	f.	ables	amount of any significant sales of financing receiv- s or reclassifications of financing receivables to be for sale during each reporting period?			

	Financial Statements and Notes Checklist			45
		Yes	No	N/A
	<i>g.</i> The balance in the allowance for credit losses at the end of each reporting period disaggregated on the basis of the entity's impairment method?			
	 <i>h</i>. The recorded investment in financing receivables at the end of each period related to each balance in the allowance for credit losses, disaggregated on the basis of the entity's impairment methodology in the same manner as the disclosure in item <i>g</i>? [FASB ASC 310-10-50-11B] 			
17.	In order to disaggregate the information required by items (g)–(h) in FASB ASC 310-10-50-11B on the basis of impairment methodology, has the entity separately disclosed the following amounts:			
	<i>a.</i> Amounts collectively evaluated for impairment (deter- mined under FASB ASC 450-20)?			
	<i>b.</i> Amounts individually evaluated for impairment (determined under FASB ASC 310-10-35)?			
	 Amounts related to loans acquired with deteriorated credit quality (determined under FASB ASC 310-30)? [FASB ASC 310-10-50-11C] 			
18.	Has the entity properly disclosed valuation allowances for uncollectible receivables? [FASB ASC 310-10-50-14]			
Impa	aired Loans			
19.	For each class of financing receivable, has the entity properly disclosed both of the following, for loans that meet the definition of an impaired loan in paragraphs 16–17 of FASB ASC 310-10-35 (individually evaluated for impairment):			
	<i>a.</i> The accounting for the impaired loans?	. <u></u>	<u> </u>	
	b. The amount of impaired loans? [FASB ASC 310-10-50-14A]			
20.	Has the entity properly disclosed, by class of financing re- ceivable, either in the body of the financial statements or in the accompanying notes, all of the following information about loans that meet the definition of an impaired loan in paragraphs 16–17 of FASB ASC 310-10-35:			
	<i>a.</i> As of the date of each statement of financial position presented:			
	i. The recorded investment in the impaired loans (<i>a</i>) the amount of that recorded investment for which there is a related allowance for credit losses determined in accordance with FASB ASC 310-10-35, (<i>b</i>) the amount of that recorded investment for which there is no related allowance for credit losses determined in accordance with FASB ASC 310-10-35, and (<i>c</i>) the total unpaid principal balance of the impaired loans?			

			Yes	No	N/A		
	b.	The creditor's policy for recognizing interest income impaired loans, including how cash receipts are corded?					
	С.	For each period for which results of operations are pasented the following:	re-				
		 The average recorded investment in the impair loans during each period? 	ed	,			
		ii. The related amount of interest income recogniz during the time within that period that the loa were impaired?					
		iii. The amount of interest income recognized using a cash-basis method of accounting during t time within that period the loans were impair (if practicable)?	he				
	d.	The entity's policy for determining which loans the e tity assesses for impairment under FASB ASC 310-1 35?					
	е.	The factors considered in determining that the loan impaired? [FASB ASC 310-10-50-15]	is				
21.	FAS chai	s the entity properly presented the disclosures required SB ASC 310-10-50-15 for impaired loans that have be rged off partially? SB ASC 310-10-50-16]					
22.	calc loar mor	as the entity properly developed an appropriate method for lculating the average recorded investment in the impaired ans during the reporting period (such as averages based on onth-end balances)?					
23.	Has mee quir cone 450- FAS	[FASB ASC 310-10-50-17] Has the entity properly included information about loans meeting the scope of FASB ASC 310-30 in the disclosures re- quired by paragraph 15(a)–(b) of FASB ASC 310-10-50, if the conditions in paragraphs 18–34 of FASB ASC 320-10-35 or 450-20-25-2(a), as discussed in paragraphs 8(a) and 10(a) of FASB ASC 310-30-35 are met? [FASB ASC 310-10-50-18]					
24.	com to tl on t the grap	ASB ASC 310-10-50-18] as the entity properly disclosed the amount of interest in- me that represents the change in present value attributable the passage of time in measuring impairment value based the present value of future cash flows instead of reporting e entire amount as bad debt expense, as discussed in para- aphs 5–6 of FASB ASC 310-10-45?					

Credit Quality Information25. Has the entity properly disclosed information that enables users of the financial statements to both understand how and to what extent management monitors the credit quality of its financing receivables and which assesses the quantitative and qualitative risks arising from the credit quality of its financing receivables?	Financial Statements and Notes Checklist			
25. Has the entity properly disclosed information that enables users of the financial statements to both understand how and to what extent management monitors the credit quality of its financing receivables and which assesses the quantitative and qualitative risks arising from the credit quality of its financ-	Yes	No	<u>N/A</u>	
users of the financial statements to both understand how and to what extent management monitors the credit quality of its financing receivables and which assesses the quantitative and qualitative risks arising from the credit quality of its financ-				
[FASB ASC 310-10-50-28]				
26. Has the entity properly disclosed the following information in order to meet the disclosure requirements of question 25:				
<i>a.</i> A description of the credit quality indicator?				
<i>b.</i> The recorded investment in financing receivables by credit quality indicator?				
 c. The date or range of dates in which the information was updated for each credit quality indicator? [FASB ASC 310-10-50-29] 				
Has the entity properly disclosed qualitative information on how disclosed internal risk ratings, if applicable, relate to the likelihood of loss?				
Modifications				

ASU No. 2011-02, *Receivables (Topic 310): A Creditor's Determination of Whether a Restructuring Is a Troubled Debt Restructuring*, was issued on April 5, 2011. The effective dates for ASU No. 2011-02 included in the following questions 28–29 are as follows:

- For publicly traded companies, ASU No. 2011-02 is effective for the first annual reporting period, and interim periods within those years, ending after June 15, 2012.
- For nonpublic entities, ASU No. 2011-02 is effective for the first annual reporting period ending after December 15, 2012 including any interim periods within those annual periods.

Early adoption is allowed for both public and nonpublic entities. The amendments in this ASU should be applied retrospectively.

28.	Has the entity properly disclosed the following information related to the troubled debt restructurings of financing receivables:				
	<i>a.</i> For each period for which a statement of income is presented:				
		i.	By class of financing receivable, qualitative and quantitative information on how the financing receivables were modified and the financial effects of the modification?		
		ii.	By portfolio segment, qualitative information about how such modifications are factored into the determination of the allowance for credit losses?		

- 29. For each period for which a statement of income is presented, has the entity properly disclosed the following for financing receivable modified as troubled debt restructuring within the previous 12 months and for which there was a payment default during the period:
 - a. For each period for which a statement of income is presented
 - i. by class of financing receivable, qualitative and quantitative information about those defaulted financing receivables, including (a) the types of financing receivables that defaulted and (b) the amount of financing receivables that defaulted?
 - ii. by portfolio segment, qualitative information about how such defaults are factored into the determination of the allowance for credit losses? [Pending Content in FASB ASC 310-10-50-34]

В. Nonrefundable Fees and Other Costs (FASB ASC 310-20)

Presentation

Balance Sheet Presentation

- 1. Has the entity properly presented the unamortized balance of loan origination, commitment, and other fees and costs and purchase premiums and discounts that is being recognized as an adjustment of yield pursuant to FASB ASC 310-20 on the balance sheet as a part of the loan balance to which it relates? [FASB ASC 310-20-45-1]
- Has the entity properly presented commitment fees that meet 2. the criteria of FASB ASC 310-20-35-3 as deferred income in the financial statements? [FASB ASC 310-20-45-2]

Income Statement Classification

Has the entity properly presented amounts of loan origina-3. tion, commitment, and other fees and costs recognized as an adjustment of yield as a part of interest income? (Note: Amortization of other fees, such as commitment fees that are being amortized on a straight-line basis over the commitment period or included in income when the commitment expires, should be presented as service fee income.) [FASB ASC 310-20-45-3]

Disclosure

Net Fees and Costs

4. Has the entity properly disclosed, in the summary of significant accounting policies, a description of the method for recognizing interest income on loan and trade receivables, including a statement about the entity's policy for treatment of related fees and costs, including the method of amortizing net deferred fees or costs? [FASB ASC 310-20-50-1]

Yes No

N/A

- Has the entity properly disclosed, if the entity anticipates prepayments in applying the interest method, the policy and any significant assumptions underlying the prepayment estimates? [FASB ASC 310-20-50-2]
- 6. Has the entity properly disclosed the unamortized net fees and costs as a part of each loan category? (*Note*: Additional disclosures such as unamortized net fees and costs may be included in the footnotes to the financial statements if the lender believes that such information is useful to the users of financial statements.) [FASB ASC 310-20-50-3]
- 7. Has the entity properly disclosed its accounting policy, with respect to credit card fees and costs, for both purchased and originated credit cards, the net amount capitalized at the balance sheet date and the amortization period(s)? [FASB ASC 310-20-50-4]
- C. Loans and Debt Securities Acquired With Deteriorated Credit Quality (FASB ASC 310-30)

Presentation

Accretable Yield

1. Has the entity properly *not* presented in the balance sheet the amount of the loan's accretable yield or the loan's contractually required payments receivable in excess of the amount of its cash flows expected at acquisition (nonaccretable difference)?

[FASB ASC 310-30-45-1]

Disclosure

Footnote Disclosures for Loans

- 2. Has the entity properly disclosed in the notes to financial statements how prepayments are considered in the determination of contractual cash flows and cash flows expected to be collected? [FASB ASC 310-30-50-1]
- 3. Has the entity properly disclosed, for each balance sheet presented, the following information about loans within the scope of FASB ASC 310-30:
 - *a.* Separately for both those loans that are accounted for as debt securities and those loans that are not accounted for as debt securities,
 - i. the outstanding balance and related carrying amount at the beginning and end of the period?
 - ii. the amount of accretable yield at the beginning and end of the period, reconciled for additions, accretion, disposals of loans, and reclassifications to or from nonaccretable difference during the period?

N/A

Yes

				Yes	No	N/A
		iii.	for loans acquired during the period, the contrac- tually required payments receivable, cash flows expected to be collected, and fair value at the ac- quisition date?			
		iv.	for those loans within the scope of FASB ASC 310-30 for which the income recognition model is not applied in accordance with FASB ASC 310-30-35-3, the carrying amount at the acquisition date for loans acquired during the period and the carrying amount of all loans at the end of the period?			
	<i>b</i> .	Further, for those loans that are not accounted for as debt securities, has the entity disclosed				
		i.	the amount of (1) any expense recognized pur- suant to FASB ASC 310-30-35-10(a) and (2) any reductions of the allowance recognized pursuant to FASB ASC 310-30-35-10(b)(1) for each period for which an income statement is presented?			
		ii.	the amount of the allowance for uncollectible ac- counts at the beginning and end of the period? [FASB ASC 310-30-50-2]			
Outs	tandin	g Bala	ince			
4.	Has the entity properly recorded the outstanding balance for loans with a net carrying amount including the undiscounted sum of all amounts, including					
	а.	other ing d not a	unts deemed principal, interest, fees, penalties, and under the loan, owed to the entity at the report- late, whether or not currently due and whether or ny such amounts have been written or charged off he entity?			
	b.		unts forgiven in a debt restructuring but contin- y payable to the entity?			
	С.	any o	unts payable to the entity in cash, in kind, and by other means? B ASC 310-30-50-3]			
5.	Has the entity properly excluded the following from the out- standing balance for loans with a net carrying amount:					
	a.	Amo	unts irrevocably forgiven in a debt restructuring?			<u> </u>
	<i>b</i> .	Amo	unts legally discharged?			
	С.		unts that would be accrued under the contract as est, fees penalties, and other after the reporting			
		[FAS	B ASC 310-30-50-3]			

Yes No N/A

D. Troubled Debt Restructurings by Creditors (FASB ASC 310-40)

Disclosure

Creditor Disclosure of Troubled Debt Restructurings

1. Has the entity properly disclosed the amount of commitments, if any, to lend additional funds to debtors owing receivables whose terms have been modified in troubled debt restructurings either in the body of the financial statements or in the notes thereto as of the date of each balance sheet presented?

[FASB ASC 310-40-50-1]

- 2. Has the entity properly not disclosed information established by FASB ASC 310-10-50-15(a) and 310-10-50-15(c) in the years after a loan restructuring (restructured in a troubled debt restructuring involving a modification of terms) if the restructuring agreement for the impaired loan (a) specifies an interest rate equal to or greater than the rate that the creditor was willing to accept at the time of restructuring for a new loan with comparable risk, and (b) the loan is not impaired based on the terms specified by the restructuring agreement, in a consistent manner? (Note: This exception should be applied consistently to all loans restructured in a troubled debt restructuring that meet the criteria in this paragraph. If one or both of the preceding conditions do not exist, then the disclosures required by paragraphs 15(a) and 15(c) of FASB ASC 310-10-50 should be made.) [FASB ASC 310-40-50 par. 2-3]
- 3. Has the entity properly disclosed the amount of write-down and recorded investment of a loan modified in a troubled debt restructuring in the year of writedown? [FASB ASC 310-40-50-4]

Loan Restructured Into Two (or More) Loan Agreements

4. As related to a loan restructured in a troubled debt restructuring into two (or more) loan agreements, has the entity separately considered the restructured loans in years after the restructuring when assessing the applicability of the disclosures in FASB ASC 310-10-50-15(a) and FASB ASC 310-10-50-15(c)? [FASB ASC 310-40-50-5]

Yes No

N/A

E. Investments—Debt and Equity Securities (FASB ASC 320-10)

Presentation

Balance Sheet Classification

- 1. Has the entity properly presented any investments in available-for-sale securities and trading securities separately from similar assets that are subsequently measured using another measurement attribute on the face of the statement of financial position and, in doing so, has the entity done either of the following:
 - *a.* Presented the aggregate of those fair value and nonfair-value amounts in the same line item and parenthetically disclose the amount of fair value included in the aggregate amount?
 - Presented two separate line items to display the fair value and non-fair-value carrying amounts? [FASB ASC 320-10-45-1]
- 2. Has the entity properly presented, if the entity presents a classified statement of financial position, all individual held-to-maturity securities, individual available-for-sale securities, and individual trading securities as either current or noncurrent, as appropriate, under the current asset and current liability provisions of FASB ASC 210-10-45? [FASB ASC 320-10-45-2]

Presentation of Deferred Tax Assets Relating to Losses on Available-for-Sale Securities

3. Has an entity that recognizes a deferred tax asset relating only to a net realized loss on available-for-sale securities, and concludes that it is more likely than not that some or all of that deferred tax asset will not be realized, properly reported the offsetting entry to the valuation allowance in the component of other comprehensive income, classified as unrealized gains and losses on certain investments in debt securities and equity securities? (See paragraphs 3–6 of FASB ASC 320-10-45 for additional disclosures related to deferred tax assets.) [FASB ASC 320-10-45-3]

Income Statement Classification

- 4. Has the entity properly presented gains and losses that have accumulated before the transfer consistently with realized gains and losses for the category *from* which the security is being transferred, and not the category *into* which the security is being transferred? [FASB ASC 320-10-45-7]
- 5. Has the entity properly recognized in earnings (pursuant to paragraphs 1–4 of FASB ASC 815-25-35) during the period of a hedge, all or a portion of the unrealized holding gain or loss of an available-for-sale security that is designated as being hedged in a fair value hedge? [FASB ASC 320-10-45-8]

Other-Than-Temporary Impairment

6. Has the entity properly presented, in the period in which the entity determines that a security's decline in fair value below its amortized cost basis is other than temporary, the total other-than-temporary impairment in the statement of earnings with an offset for the amount of the total other-than-temporary impairment that is recognized in other comprehensive income, in accordance with FASB ASC 320-10-35-34D? (*Note:* Example 2A in FASB ASC 320-10-55-21A illustrates the application of this guidance.) [FASB ASC 320-10-45-8A]

Other Comprehensive Income

7. Has the entity properly presented subsequent increases in the fair value of available-for-sale securities in other comprehensive income pursuant to FASB ASC 320-10-35-1(b) and FASB ASC 320-10-45-8? (*Note*: Subsequent decreases in fair value, if not an other-than-temporary impairment, should also be included in other comprehensive income.) [FASB ASC 320-10-45-9]

Other Than Temporary Impairment

8. Has the entity properly presented separately, in the financial statement in which the components of accumulated other comprehensive income are reported, amounts recognized therein related to held-to-maturity and available-for-sale debt securities for which a portion of an other-than-temporary impairment has been recognized in earnings? [FASB ASC 320-10-45-9A]

Cash Flow Presentation

- 9. Has the entity properly presented cash flows from purchases, sales, and maturities of available-for-sale securities and heldto-maturity securities as cash flows from investing activities and presented them at gross for each security classification in the statement of cash flows? [FASB ASC 320-10-45-11]
- 10. Has the entity properly presented cash flows from purchases, sales, and maturities of trading securities as cash flows based on the nature and purpose for which the securities were acquired (generally, operating activities) in the statement of cash flows?

[FASB ASC 320-10-45-11]

Disclosure

General

11. Has the entity properly disclosed the major security types, based on the nature and risks of each security? [FASB ASC 320-10-50-1B] 53

Yes No N/A

			Yes	No	N/A
12.	Has the entity considered all of the following in determining whether disclosure for a particular security type is necessary and whether it is necessary to further separate a particular security type into greater detail:				
	a. [Share	d] activity or business sector?			
	b. Vintag	ge?			
	c. Geogr	aphic concentration?			
	-	quality?	<u> </u>		
		mic characteristics? ASC 320-10-50-1B]			
Secu	curities Classified as Available for Sale				
13.	Has the entity properly disclosed, for securities classified as available for sale, all of the following by major security type, as of each date for which a statement of financial position is presented: (<i>Note</i> : Investments in mutual funds that invest only in U.S. government debt securities may be shown sepa- rately rather than grouped with other equity securities in the disclosures by major security type required by FASB ASC 942-320-50-2.)				
	a. Amort	tized cost basis?			
	b. Aggre	gate fair value?			
	c. Total	other-than-temporary impairment recognized in ulated other comprehensive income?			
		gains for securities with net gains in accumulated comprehensive income?			
		losses for securities with net losses in accumu- other comprehensive income?			
	securit financ tion m ther, s as mo rately group	hation about the contractual maturities of those ties as of the date of the most recent statement of ial position reported? (<i>Note</i> : Maturity informa- nay be combined in appropriate groupings. Fur- ecurities not due at a single maturity date, such rtgage backed securities, may be disclosed sepa- rather than allocated over several maturity ings.) ASC 320-10-50 par. 2–3]			
14.	Has the entity properly disclosed the following by major se- curity type, for securities classified as held-to-maturity as of each date for which a statement of financial position is pre- sented:				
	a. Amort	tized cost basis?			
	b. Aggre	gate fair value?			
	c. Gross	unrecognized holding gains?			
	d. Gross	unrecognized holding losses?			
	e. Net ca	rrying amount?			

FSP §6100.01

- *f.* Total other-than-temporary impairment recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income?
- *g.* Gross gains and losses in accumulated other comprehensive income for any derivatives that hedged the forecasted acquisition of the held-to-maturity securities?
- *h.* Information about the contractual maturities of those securities as of the date of the most recent statement of financial position presented? (*Note*: Maturity information may be combined in appropriate groupings. Securities not due at a single maturity date, such as mort-gage-backed securities, may be disclosed separately rather than allocated over several maturity groupings; if allocated, the basis for the allocation should also be disclosed.)

[FASB ASC 320-10-50-5]

Impairment of Securities

- 15. Has the entity properly disclosed, for all investments in an unrealized loss position, including those that fall within the scope of FASB ASC 325-40, for which other-than-temporary impairments have not been recognized in earnings (including investments for which a portion of an other-than-temporary impairment has been recognized in other comprehensive income), the following in its interim and annual financial statements:
 - а As of each date for which a statement of financial position is presented, quantitative information, aggregated by category of investment-each major security type that the entity discloses in accordance with FASB ASC 320-10 and cost-method investments-in tabular form (Note: These disclosures should be segregated by those investments that have been in a continuous unrealized loss position for less than 12 months and those that have been in a continuous unrealized loss position for 12 months or longer. As noted in FASB ASC 320-10-50-8, the reference point for determining how long an investment has been in a continuous unrealized loss position is the balance sheet date of the reporting period in which the impairment is identified. The continuous unrealized loss position ceases upon either (i) the recognition of the total amount by which amortized cost basis exceeds fair value as an other-than-temporary impairment in earnings or (ii) the investor becoming aware of a recovery of fair value up to [or beyond] the cost of the investment during the period.)
 - i. the aggregate related fair value of investments with unrealized losses?
 - ii. the aggregate amount of unrealized losses (that is, the amount by which cost basis exceeds fair value)?

55

N/A

Yes

As of the date of the most recent statement of financial position, additional information (in narrative form) that provides sufficient information to allow financial statement users to understand the quantitative disclosures and the information that the entity considered (both positive and negative) in reaching the conclusion that the impairment or impairments are not other than temporary? (See FASB ASC 320-10-50-6 for example disclosures.)

[FASB ASC 320-10-50 par. 6-7]

- 16. Has the entity properly disclosed, for interim and annual periods in which an other-than-temporary impairment of a debt security is recognized and only the amount related to a credit loss was recognized in earnings, by major security type, the methodology and significant inputs used to measure the amount related to credit loss? (Examples of significant inputs include default rates, delinquency rates, percentage of nonperforming assets, loan-to-collateral-value ratios, third-party guarantees, current levels of subordination, vintage, geographic concentration and credit ratings.) [FASB ASC 320-10-50-8A]
- 17. Has the entity properly disclosed, in tabular format, a rollforward of the amount related to credit losses recognized in earnings in accordance with FASB ASC 320-10-35-34D, for each interim and annual period presented, including, at a minimum,
 - *a*. the beginning balance of the amount related to credit losses on debt securities held by the entity at the beginning of the period for which a portion of an other-thantemporary impairment was recognized in other comprehensive income?
 - *b.* additions for the amount related to the credit loss for which an other-than-temporary impairment was not previously recognized?
 - *c*. reductions for securities sold during the period (realized)?
 - *d*. reductions for securities for which the amount previously recognized in other comprehensive income was recognized in earnings because the entity intends to sell the security or more likely than not will be required to sell the security before recovery of its amortized cost basis?
 - *e*. if the entity does not intend to sell the security and it is not more likely than not that the entity will be required to sell the security before recovery of its amortized cost basis, additional increases to the amount related to the credit loss for which an other-than-temporary impairment was previously recognized?

b.

Yes

N/A

- *f*. reductions for increases in cash flows expected to be collected that are recognized over the remaining life of the security?
- g. the ending balance of the amount related to credit losses on debt securities held by the entity at the end of the period for which a portion of an other-than-temporary impairment was recognized in other comprehensive income?
 [FASB ASC 320-10-50-8B]

Sales, Transfers, and Related Matters That Occurred During the Period

- 18. Has the entity properly disclosed the following for each period for which the results of operations are presented:
 - *a.* The proceeds from sales of available-for-sale securities and gross realized gains and losses that have been included in earnings as a result of those sales?
 - *b*. The basis on which the cost of a security sold or the amount reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income into earnings was determined (that is, specific identification, average cost, or other method used)?
 - *c*. The gross gains and losses included in earnings from transfers of securities from the available-for-sale category to the trading category?
 - *d.* The amount of the net unrealized holding gain or loss on available-for-sale securities for the period that has been included in accumulated other comprehensive income and the amount of gains and losses reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income into earnings for the period?
 - e. The portion of trading gains and losses for the period that relates to trading securities still held at the reporting date? [FASB ASC 320-10-50-9]
- 19. Has the entity properly disclosed the following for any sales of or transfers from securities classified as held-to-maturity for each period for which the results of operations are presented: (*Note*: FASB ASC 320-10-25-14 sets forth the conditions under which sales of debt securities may be considered as maturities for the purposes of these disclosures.)
 - *a.* Net carrying amount of the sold or transferred security?
 - *b.* The net gain or loss in accumulated other comprehensive income for any derivative that hedged the forecasted acquisition of the held-to-maturity security?
 - *c*. Related realized or unrealized gain or loss?

N/A

Yes

d. The circumstances leading to the decision to sell or transfer the security? (*Note*: Such sales or transfers should be rare, except for sales and transfers due to the changes in circumstances identified in paragraph 6[a]–[f] of FASB ASC 320-10-25.)
 [FASB ASC 320-10-50 par. 10–11]

F. Investments—Equity Method and Joint Ventures (FASB ASC 323-10)

Presentation

 Has the entity properly presented, for investments in common stock accounted for by the equity method, the investor's share of earnings shown as a single amount, except for investee extraordinary items and prior-period adjustments that are material to the investor? [FASB ASC 323-10-45 par. 1–2]

Alternative Formats for Reporting Comprehensive Income

2A. Has the entity properly presented, as combined, its proportionate share of other comprehensive income from an investee with its own other comprehensive income items, displaying the aggregate of those amounts in an incomestatement-type format or in a statement of changes in equity, regardless of the way the investee displays other comprehensive income?

[FASB ASC 323-10-45-3]

Reporting Comprehensive Income

2B. Has the entity properly presented, as combined, its proportionate share of other comprehensive income from an investee with its own other comprehensive income items, displaying the aggregate of those amounts in the statement in which other comprehensive income is presented? ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 323-10-45-3]

Disclosure

General

3. Has the entity properly considered the significance of an investment to the entity's financial position and results of operations in evaluating the extent of disclosures of the financial position and results of operations of an investee? (*Note*: If the investor has more than one investment in common stock, disclosures, wholly or in part on a combined basis, may be appropriate.)

[FASB ASC 323-10-50-2]

- 4. Has the entity properly disclosed the following for investments in common stock accounted for by the equity method:
 - *a.* The name of each investee and their percentage of ownership of common stock?

Yes No N/A

- b. The accounting policies of the investor with respect to investments in common stock? (*Note*: Disclosure should include the names of any significant investee entities in which the investor holds 20 percent or more of the voting stock, but the common stock is not accounted for on the equity method, together with the reasons why the equity method is not considered appropriate, and the names of any significant investee corporations in which the investor holds less than 20 percent of the voting stock and the common stock is accounted for on the equity method, together with the reasons why the equity method, together with the reasons why the equity method is considered appropriate.)
- *c.* The difference, if any, between the amount at which an investment is carried and the amount of underlying equity in net assets, and the accounting treatment of this difference?
- *d.* For investments in common stock for which a quoted market price is available, the aggregate value of each identified investment based on the quoted market price? (*Note*: This is not required for investments in common stock of subsidiaries.)
- *e.* For investments in common stock of corporate joint ventures or other investments accounted for under the equity method which are in the aggregate material in relation to the financial position or results of operations of an investor, summarized information as to assets, liabilities, and results of operation of the investees to be presented in the notes to or in separate statements, either individually or in groups, as appropriate?
- f. Material effects of possible conversions of outstanding convertible securities, exercises, or contingent issuances disclosed in the investor's notes to financial statements? [FASB ASC 323-10-50-3]

G. Cost Method Investments (FASB ASC 325-20)

Disclosure

- 1. Has the entity properly disclosed, for cost-method investments, the following additional information, if applicable, as of each date for which a statement of financial position is presented in its interim and annual financial statements:
 - *a.* The aggregate carrying amount of all cost-method investments?
 - *b.* The aggregate carrying amount of cost-method investments that the entity did not evaluate for impairment (see FASB ASC 325-20-35)?

N/A

No

N/A

Yes

с.	The fact that the fair value of a cost-method investment
	is not estimated if there are no identified events or
	changes in circumstances that may have a significant
	adverse effect on the fair value of the investment, and
	any one of the following:
	• •

- i. The entity determined, in accordance with paragraphs 16–19 of FASB ASC 825-10-50, that it is not practicable to estimate the fair value of the investment?
- ii. The entity is exempt from estimating fair value under FASB ASC 825-10?
- iii. The entity is exempt from estimating interim fair values because it does not meet the FASB ASC definition of a *publicly traded company*? [FASB ASC 325-20-50-1]

H. Investments in Insurance Contracts (FASB ASC 325-30)

Presentation

Life Settlement Contract-Statement of Financial Position

- 1. Has the entity properly presented, to accomplish separate reporting, its investments that are remeasured at fair value on the face of the statement of financial position separately from those accounted for under the investment method by either of the following:
 - *a.* Displaying separate line items on the statement of financial position for the fair value method and investment method carrying amounts?
 - Presenting the aggregate of those fair value method and investment method carrying amounts and parenthetically disclose the amount of those investments accounted for under the fair value method included in the aggregate amount? [FASB ASC 325-30-45-1]

Life Settlement Contract—Income Statement

- 2. Has the entity properly presented, to accomplish separate reporting, the investment income from its investments in life settlement contracts that are remeasured at fair value on the face of the income statement separately from the investment income from those accounted for under the investment method by either of the following:
 - *a.* Displaying separate line items on the income statement for the investment income from the investments in life settlement contracts that are accounted for under the fair value method and investment method?

- Presenting the aggregate of the investment income in life settlement contracts and parenthetically disclose the investment income from those investments accounted for under the fair value method that are included in the aggregate amount? [FASB ASC 325-30-45-3]
- 3. Has the entity properly presented, if applying the fair value method, premiums paid and life insurance proceeds received on the same financial reporting line as the changes in fair value?

[FASB ASC 325-30-45-4]

Life Settlement Contract—Statement of Cash Flows

4. Has the entity properly presented cash receipts and cash payments related to life settlement contracts pursuant to FASB ASC 230, *Statement of Cash Flows*, based on the nature and purpose for which the life settlements were acquired? [FASB ASC 325-30-45-5]

Disclosure

General

 Has the entity properly disclosed when contractual restrictions on the ability to surrender a policy exist? [FASB ASC 325-30-50-1]

Life Settlement Contract

 Has the entity properly disclosed its accounting policy for life settlement contracts including the classification of cash receipts and cash disbursements in statement of cash flows? (*Note*: The disclosure requirements in FASB ASC 325-30-50 do not eliminate disclosure requirements included in elsewhere in FASB ASC, including other disclosure requirements on the use of fair value.) [FASB ASC 325-30-50 par. 2–3]

Life Settlement Contract—Investment Method

- 7. Has the entity properly disclosed the following for life settlements contracts accounted for under the investment method based on the remaining life expectancy for each of the first five succeeding years from the date of the statement of financial position and thereafter, as well as in the aggregate:
 - *a.* The number of life settlement contracts?
 - *b.* The carrying value of the life settlement contracts?
 - c. The face value (death benefits) of the life insurance policies underlying the contracts? [FASB ASC 325-30-50-4]

N/A

Yes

Yes

No

N/A

- Has the entity properly disclosed the life insurance premiums anticipated to be paid for each of the five succeeding fiscal years to keep the life settlement contracts in force as of the date of the most recent statement of financial position presented? [FASB ASC 325-30-50-5]
- 9. Has the entity properly disclosed, if the entity becomes aware of new or updated information that causes it to change its expectations on the timing of the realization of proceeds from the investments in life settlement contracts, the nature of the information and the related effect on the timing of the realization of proceeds from the life settlement contracts, including disclosing significant changes to the amounts disclosed in accordance with FASB ASC 325-30-50-4? (*Note:* The investor is not required to actively seek out new or updated information to update the assumptions used in determining the remaining life expectancy of the life settlement contracts.) [FASB ASC 325-30-50-6]

Life Settlement Contract—Fair Value Method

- Has the entity properly disclosed the method(s) and significant assumptions used to estimate the fair value of investments in life settlement contracts, including any mortality assumptions? [FASB ASC 325-30-50-7]
- 11. Has the entity properly disclosed the following for life settlement contracts accounted for under the fair value method based on remaining life expectancy for each of the first five succeeding years from the date of the statement of financial position and thereafter, as well as in the aggregate:
 - *a.* The number of life settlement contracts?
 - *b.* The carrying value of the life settlement contracts?
 - c. The face value (death benefits) of the life insurance policies underlying the contracts? [FASB ASC 325-30-50-8]
- 12. Has the entity properly disclosed the reasons for changes in its expectation of the timing of the realization of the investments in life settlement contracts, including disclosing significant changes to the amounts disclosed in accordance with FASB ASC 325-30-50-8? [FASB ASC 325-30-50-9]
- 13. Has the investor (entity) properly disclosed the following for each reporting period presented in the income statement:
 - *a.* The gains or losses recognized during the period on investments sold during the period?
 - The unrealized gains or losses recognized during the period on investments that are still held at the date of the statement of financial position? [FASB ASC 325-30-50-10]

Yes No N/A

I. Inventory (FASB ASC 330-10)

Disclosure

Basis for Stating Inventories

 Has the entity properly disclosed the basis of stating inventories and has that basis been consistently applied? Whenever a significant change is made therein, has the entity disclosed the nature of the change and, if material, the effect on income? [FASB ASC 330-10-50-1]

Losses From Application of Lower of Cost or Market

2. Has the entity properly disclosed information regarding substantial and unusual losses which have resulted from the application of the rule of lower of costs or market (normally as a charge separately identified from the consumed inventory costs described as cost of goods sold)? [FASB ASC 330-10-50-2]

Goods Stated Above Cost

3. Has the entity properly disclosed if goods are stated above cost?

[FASB ASC 330-10-50-3]

Stating Inventories at Sales Prices

 Has the entity properly disclosed if goods are stated at sales prices?
 [FASB ASC 330-10-50-4]

Losses on Firm Purchase Commitments

 Has the entity properly disclosed net losses on firm purchase commitments for goods for inventory, separately in the income statement? [FASB ASC 330-10-50-5]

J. Capitalized Advertising Costs (FASB ASC 340-20)

Presentation

Presentation of Qualifying Direct-Response Advertising Assets

 Has the entity properly presented direct-response advertising costs as assets net of accumulated amortization, if those costs meet the recognition criteria as capitalized assets of FASB ASC 340-20-25-4? [FASB ASC 340-20-45-1]

Disclosure

- 2. Has the entity properly disclosed the following related to advertising:
 - *a.* The accounting policy for reporting advertising, indicating whether such costs are expensed as incurred or expensed the first time the advertising takes place?
 - *b.* A description of direct-response-advertising reported as assets (if any), the related accounting policy, and the amortization method and period?

			Yes	No	N/A
		<i>c.</i> The total amount charged to advertising expense for each statement of income presented, with separate disclosure of amounts, if any, representing a write-down of capitalized advertising costs to net realizable value?			
		<i>d.</i> The amount of advertising reported as assets in each balance sheet presented? [FASB ASC 340-20-50-1]			
K.	Insurance Contracts That Do Not Transfer Insurance Risks (FASB ASC 340-30)				
	Prese	entation			
	Dep	osit Asset and Liability			
	1.	Has the entity properly presented deposit assets and liabili- ties on the gross basis, unless the right of offset exists as de- fined in FASB ASC 210-20? [FASB ASC 340-30-45-1]			
	cant	rance and Reinsurance Contracts That Transfer Only Signifi- Timing Risk and Insurance and Reinsurance Contracts That asfer Neither Timing nor Significant Underwriting Risk			
	2.	Has the entity properly presented changes in the carrying amount of the deposit as interest income or interest expense? [FASB ASC 340-30-45-2]			
		rance and Reinsurance Contracts That Transfer Only Signifi- Underwriting Risk			
	3.	Has the entity properly presented the changes in the recorded amount of the deposit, other than the unexpired portion of the coverage provided, arising from an insurance or reinsur- ance contract that transfers only significant underwriting risk in an insured's income statement as an offset against the loss recorded by the insured that will be reimbursed under the insurance or reinsurance contract and in an insurer's income statement as an incurred loss? [FASB ASC 340-30-45-3]			
	4.	Has the entity properly presented the reduction in the deposit related to the unexpired portion of the coverage provided as an adjustment to incurred loss? [FASB ASC 340-30-45-4]			
	5.	Has the entity (if not an insurance entity) properly presented the reduction in the deposit related to the unexpired portion of the coverage provided as an expense? [FASB ASC 340-30-45-5]			
	Disc	losure			
	Dep	osit Asset and Liability			
	6.	Has the entity properly disclosed a description of the con- tracts accounted for as deposits and the separate amounts of total deposit assets and total deposit liabilities reported in the statement of financial position?			

statement of financial position? [FASB ASC 340-30-50-1]

Yes No N/A

Insurance and Reinsurance Contracts That Transfer Only Underwriting Risk

- 7. Has the entity properly disclosed the following regarding the changes in the recorded amount of the deposit arising from an insurance or reinsurance contract that transfers only significant underwriting risk:
 - *a.* The present values of initial expected recoveries that will be reimbursed under the insurance or reinsurance contracts that have been recorded as an adjustment to incurred losses?
 - b. Any adjustment of amounts initially recognized for expected recoveries. The individual components of the adjustment (meaning, interest accrual, the present value of additional expected recoveries, and the present value of reductions in expected recoveries) shall be disclosed separately?
 - *c.* The amortization expense attributable to the expiration of coverage provided under the contract? [FASB ASC 340-30-50-2]
- L. Goodwill (FASB ASC 350-20)

Presentation

1. Has the entity properly presented the aggregate amount of goodwill as a separate line item in the statement of financial position?

[FASB ASC 350-20-45-1]

- 2. Has the entity properly presented the aggregate amount of goodwill impairment losses as a separate line item in the income statement before the subtotal "income from continuing operations" (or similar caption) unless a goodwill impairment loss is associated with a discontinued operation? [FASB ASC 350-20-45-2]
- 3. Has the entity properly presented a goodwill impairment loss associated with a discontinued operation (on a net-of-tax basis) within the results of discontinued operations? [FASB ASC 350-20-45-3]

Yes No

N/A

Disclosure

Information for Each Period for Which a Statement of Financial Position Is Presented

- 4. Has the entity properly disclosed any changes in the carrying amount of goodwill during the period, including showing the following separately, (see example 3 in FASC ASC 350-20-55-24): (*Note*: Entities that report segment information in accordance with FASB ASC 280 should provide this information about goodwill in total and for each reportable segment and should disclose any significant changes in the allocation of goodwill by reportable segment. If any portion of goodwill has not yet been allocated to a reporting unit at the date the financial statements are issued, that unallocated amount and the reasons for not allocating that amount should be disclosed.)
 - *a*. The gross amount and accumulated impairment losses at the beginning of the period?
 - *b.* Additional goodwill recognized during the period, except goodwill included in a disposal group that, on acquisition, meets the criteria to be classified as held for sale in accordance with FASB ASC 360-10-45-9?
 - *c*. Adjustments resulting from the subsequent recognition of deferred tax assets during the period in accordance with paragraphs 2–4 of FASB ASC 805-740-25 and FASB ASC 805-740-45-2?
 - *d.* Goodwill included in a disposal group classified as held for sale in accordance with FASB ASC 360-10-45-9 and goodwill derecognized during the period without having previously been reported in a disposal group classified as held for sale?
 - *e.* Impairment losses recognized during the period in accordance with FASB ASC 350-20?
 - *f.* Net exchange differences arising during the period in accordance with FASB ASC 830, *Foreign Currency Matters*?
 - *g.* Any other changes in the carrying amounts during the period?
 - *h*. The gross amount and accumulated impairment losses at the end of the period? [FASB ASC 350-20-50-1]

Goodwill Impairment Loss

- 5. Has the entity properly disclosed, for each goodwill impairment loss recognized, the following information in the notes to the financial statement that include the period in which the impairment loss is recognized:
 - *a*. A description of the facts and circumstances leading to the impairment?

- *b.* The amount of the impairment loss and the method of determining the fair value of the associated reporting unit (whether based on quoted market prices, prices of comparable businesses, a present value or other valuation technique, or a combination thereof)?
- *c*. If a recognized impairment loss is an estimate that has not yet been finalized (refer to paragraphs 18–19 of FASB ASC 350-20-35), that fact and the reasons therefore and, in subsequent periods, the nature and amount of any significant adjustments made to the initial estimate of the impairment loss? [FASB ASC 350-20-50-2]

M. General Intangibles Other Than Goodwill (FASB ASC 350-30)

Presentation

- At a minimum, are all intangible assets aggregated and presented as a separate line item in the statement of financial position? (This requirement does not preclude presentation of individual intangible assets or classes of intangible assets as separate line items.) [FASB ASC 350-30-45-1]
- 2. Are amortization expense and impairment losses for intangible assets presented in income statement line items within continuing operations as deemed appropriate for each entity? [FASB ASC 350-30-45-2]
- 3. Has the entity properly tested intangible assets for impairment when it is determined that the asset should no longer be amortized or should begin to be amortized based on a reassessment of its remaining useful life, pursuant to paragraphs 9–12 and 15–17 of FASB ASC 350-30-35? (*Note:* An impairment loss resulting from that impairment test should not be recognized as a change in accounting principle.) [FASB ASC 350-30-45-3]

Disclosure

Disclosures in the Period of Acquisition

- 4. Has the entity properly disclosed, for intangible assets acquired either individually or with a group of assets (in either an asset acquisition or business combination), all of the following in the notes to financial statements in the period of acquisition (*Note*: The following information also should be disclosed separately for each material business combination or in the aggregate for individually immaterial business combinations that are material collectively, if the aggregate fair values of intangible assets, other than goodwill, are significant.)
 - *a.* For intangible assets subject to amortization, all of the following:
 - i. The total amount assigned and the amount assigned to any major intangible asset class?

				Yes	No	N/A
		ii.	The amount of any significant residual value, in total and by major intangible asset class?			
		iii.	The weighted-average amortization period, in to- tal and by major intangible asset class?			
	b.	tal a	intangible assets not subject to amortization, the to- mount assigned and the amount assigned for each or intangible asset class?			
	С.	quire tion the i	amount of research and development assets ac- ed in a transaction other than a business combina- and written off in the period and the line item in ncome statement in which the amounts written off aggregated?			
	d.	the v exter class	intangible assets with renewal or extension terms, weighted-average period before the next renewal or nsion (both explicit and implicit), by major asset s? 58 ASC 350-30-50-1]			
Disc	losure	-	Each Period for Which a Statement of Financial Po-			
	n Is Pi					
5.	in tl men	he fina ts, for	ntity properly disclosed the following information ancial statements or notes to the financial state- each period for which a statement of financial po- resented:			
	a.		intangible assets subject to amortization, all of the wing:			
		i.	The gross carrying amount and accumulated am- ortization, in total and by major intangible asset class?			
		ii.	The aggregate amortization expense for the period?			
		iii.	The estimated aggregate amortization expense for each of the five succeeding fiscal years?			
	b.	tal c	intangible assets not subject to amortization, the to- arrying amount and the carrying amount for each or intangible asset class?			
	С.	incu	entity's accounting policy on the treatment of costs rred to renew or extend the term of a recognized ngible asset?			
	d.	tend	intangible assets that have been renewed or ex- ed in the period for which a statement of financial tion is presented, both of the following:			
		i.	For entities that capitalize renewal or extension costs, the total amount of costs incurred in the period to renew or extend the term of a recog- nized intangible asset, by major intangible asset class?			

 The weighted-average period before the next renewal or extension (both explicit and implicit), by major intangible asset class? [FASB ASC 350-30-50-2]

Disclosures Relating to Impairment Loss

- 6. Has the entity properly disclosed, for each impairment loss recognized related to an intangible asset, the following information in the notes to the financial statements that include the period in which the impairment loss is recognized:
 - *a.* A description of the impaired intangible asset and the facts and circumstances leading to the impairment?
 - *b.* The amount of the impairment loss and the method for determining fair value?
 - *c.* The caption in the income statement in which the impairment loss is aggregated?
 - *d.* If applicable, the segment in which the impaired intangible asset is reported under FASB ASC 280? [FASB ASC 350-30-50-3]
- 7. If the entity is nonpublic, has it chosen to appropriately not disclose the quantitative information about significant unobservable inputs used in fair value measurements categorized within level 3 of the fair value hierarchy required by FASB ASC 820-10-50-2(bbb) that relate to the financial accounting and reporting for an indefinite-lived intangible asset after its initial recognition?

["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 350-30-50-3A]

Renewal or Extension of an Intangible Asset's Legal or Contractual Life

8. Has the entity properly disclosed, for recognized intangible assets, information that enables users of financial statements to assess the extent to which the expected future cash flows associated with the asset are affected by the entity's intent or ability (or both intent and ability) to renew or extend the arrangement? [FASB ASC 350-30-50-4]

N. Property, Plant, and Equipment (FASB ASC 360-10)

Presentation

Long-Lived Assets Classified as Held and Used

1. Has the entity properly presented an impairment loss recognized for a long-lived asset (asset group) to be held and used in income from continuing operations before income taxes in the income statement? If a subtotal such as income from operations is presented, does it include the amount of the loss? [FASB ASC 360-10-45-4] 69

N/A

Yes

No

2. Is a gain or loss that is recognized on the sale of a long-lived asset (disposal group) that is not a component of an entity included in income from continuing operations before income taxes in the income statement? (*Note*: If a subtotal such as "income from operations" is presented, it should include the amounts of those gains or losses.) [FASB ASC 360-10-45-5]

Change of Classification After Balance Sheet Date but Before Issuance of Financial Statements

3. Has the entity properly presented, if the held for sale criteria were met after the balance sheet date but before the financial statements were issued or were available to be issued, the long-lived asset as held and used in those financial statements when issued or available to be issued? [FASB ASC 360-10-45-13]

Changes to a Plan of Sale

- 4. Has the entity reclassified a long-lived asset (disposal group) as held and used, if it has decided not to sell the asset (disposal group) due to circumstances that have arisen that were previously considered unlikely? [FASB ASC 360-10-45-6]
- 5. Has the entity properly included any adjustments to the carrying amount of a long-lived asset in income from continuing operations in the period of the subsequent decision not to sell, in the same caption used to report a loss, if any, recognized in accordance with FASB ASC 360-10-45-5? [FASB ASC 360-10-45-7]
- 6. Has the entity properly included the income from continuing operations for all periods presented, a component of an entity that has been reclassified as held and used (the results of operations of the component previously reported in discontinued operations in accordance with FASB ASC 205-20-45-3)? [FASB ASC 360-10-45-7]
- Has the entity properly classified long-lived assets that will not be sold as held and used in accordance with FASB ASC 360-10-35-44? [FASB ASC 360-10-45-8]

Initial Criteria for Classification as Held for Sale

- 8. Has the entity classified a long-lived asset (disposal group) as held for sale in the period in which all of the following criteria are met:
 - *a.* Management, having the authority to approve the action, commits to a plan to sell the asset (disposal group)?
 - *b.* The asset (disposal group) is available for immediate sale in its present condition subject only to terms that are usual and customary for sales of such assets (disposal groups)?

Yes No N/A

с.	The entity has initiated an active program to locate a
	buyer and other action required to complete the plan to
	sell the asset (disposal group) have been initiated?

- *d.* The sale of the asset (disposal group) is probable and transfer of the asset (disposal group) is expected to qualify for recognition as a completed sale within one year?
- *e.* The asset (disposal group) is being actively marketed for sale at a price that is reasonable in relation to its current fair value?
- *f.* Actions required to complete the plan indicate that it is unlikely that significant changes to the plan will be made or that the plan will be withdrawn? [FASB ASC 360-10-45-9]

Newly Acquired Asset Classified as Held for Sale

9. Has the entity properly classified a newly acquired asset as held for sale only if the one year requirement in FASB ASC 360-10-45-9 is met and any other criteria in FASB ASC 360-10-45-9 that are not met at that date are probable of being met within a short period following the acquisition (usually within three months)? [FASB ASC 360-10-45-12]

Presentation of Long-Lived Assets or Disposal Group Classified as Held for Sale

10. Has the entity properly presented, in accordance with FASB ASC 205-20-45-10, long-lived assets (disposal groups) classified as held for sale separately in the statement of financial position?

[FASB ASC 360-10-45-14]

Presentation of Long-Lived Assets to Be Disposed of Other Than by Sale

 Has the entity properly presented a long-lived asset that is to be disposed of other than by sale as held and used until it is disposed of? [FASB ASC 360-10-45-15]

Disclosure

12. Has the entity properly disclosed the following regarding the depreciation method or methods used in the financial statements or notes thereto:

a. Depreciation expense for the period?

- *b.* Balances of major classes of depreciable assets, by nature or function, at the balance sheet date?
- *c.* Accumulated depreciation, either by major class of depreciable assets or in total, at the balance sheet date?

N/A

Yes

No

			Yes	No	N/A
	d.	A general description of the method or methods used in computing depreciation with respect to major classes of depreciable assets? [FASB ASC 360-10-50-1]			
13.	nanc	te following information disclosed in the notes to the fi- cial statements that include the period in which an im- ment loss is recognized:			
	a.	A description of the impaired long-lived asset (asset group) and the facts and circumstances leading to the impairment?			
	b.	If not separately presented on the face of the statement, the amount of the impairment loss and the caption in the income statement that includes the loss?			
	С.	The method or methods for determining fair value (whether based on a quoted market price, prices for similar assets, or another valuation technique)?			
	d.	If applicable, the segment in which the impaired long- lived asset (asset group) is reported under FASB ASC 280? [FASB ASC 360-10-50-2]			
Liabilities	5				

Checklist Questions With A or B References

Checklist questions pertaining to guidance mandatorily effective for annual reporting periods ending on or before September 30, 2012, absent an entity's decision to early adopt any superseding guidance (where applicable and permissible), are denoted with "A" references. Checklist questions pertaining to guidance issued through September 30, 2012, which may become effective for entities with annual reporting periods ending on or before December 31, 2012, either because of the effective date or an entity's decision to early adopt (where permitted), are denoted with a "B" reference. ASUs are listed at the beginning of each "B" question should the reader want to reference the standard as originally issued. Therefore, depending upon your entity's(ies') year-end(s) and decision(s) to early adopt (where permitted), the appropriate alternative questions should be answered when provided. There may not be an "A" and "B" question for each item.

A. Insurance-Related Assessment Liabilities (FASB ASC 405-30)

Disclosure

- 1. Has the entity properly disclosed in the financial statements
 - *a.* for amounts relating to insurance-related assessments that have been discounted, the undiscounted amounts of the liability and any related asset for premium tax offsets or policy surcharges as well as the discount rate used?

III.

b. for amounts that have not been discounted, the amounts of the liability, any related asset for premium tax offsets or policy surcharges, the periods over which the assessments are expected to be paid, and the period over which the recorded premium tax offsets or policy surcharges are expected to be realized? [FASB ASC 405-30-50-1]

B. Asset Retirement and Environmental Obligations (FASB ASC 410-20)

Presentation

- 1. Has the entity properly presented accretion expense as an operating item in the statement of income? (*Note*: The entity may use any descriptor for accretion expense so long as it conveys the underlying nature of the expense.) [FASB ASC 410-20-45-1]
- Has the entity properly presented any cash payments made to settle asset retirement obligations as cash outflows for operating activities? [FASB ASC 410-20-45-3]

Disclosure

- 3. Has the entity properly disclosed the following information about its asset retirement obligations:
 - *a.* A general description of the asset retirement obligations and the associated long-lived assets?
 - *b.* The fair value of assets that are legally restricted for purposes of settling asset retirement obligations?
 - *c.* A reconciliation of the beginning and ending aggregate carrying amount of asset retirement obligations showing separately the changes attributable to (i) liabilities incurred in the current period, (ii) liabilities settled in the current period, (iii) accretion expense, and (iv) revisions in estimated cash flows, whenever there is a significant change in one or more of those four components during the reporting period? [FASB ASC 410-20-50-1]
- 4. Has the entity properly disclosed, if the fair value of an asset retirement obligation cannot be reasonably estimated, that fact and the reasons therefore? [FASB ASC 410-20-50-2]

C. Asset Retirement and Environmental Obligations—Environmental Obligations (FASB ASC 410-30)

Presentation

General

 Has the entity properly *not* presented environmental remediation obligations as extraordinary? (*Note*: Environmental remediation obligations are not events that are unusual in nature.) [FASB ASC 410-30-45-3] 73

Yes No N/A

FSP §6100.01

		Yes	No	N/A
2.	Has the entity properly presented environmental remediation costs as a charge against operations, rather than nonoperating expenses? [FASB ASC 410-30-45-4]			
3.	Has the entity presented in the same income statement line any credits arising from recoveries of environmental losses from other parties? [FASB ASC 410-30-45-4]			
4.	Has the entity properly presented any earnings on assets that are reflected on the entity's financial statements and are ear- marked for funding environmental liabilities as investment income? [FASB ASC 410-30-45-4]			
5.	Has the entity properly presented environmental remediation expenses and related recoveries attributable to discontinued operations, accounted for in accordance with FASB ASC 205- 20, as discontinued operations? [FASB ASC 410-30-45-5]			
Disc	losure			
	losures That Are Required			
6.	Has the entity properly disclosed whether the accrual for environmental remediation liabilities is measured on a discounted basis? (<i>Note</i> : If the entity utilizes present-value measurement techniques, additional disclosures are appropriate. See FASB ASC 410-30-50-7.) [FASB ASC 410-30-50-4]			
7.	Has the entity properly disclosed, with respect to recorded accruals for environmental remediation loss contingencies and assets for third-party recoveries related to environmental remediation obligations, if any portion of the accrued obliga- tion is discounted, the undiscounted amount of the obliga- tion, and the discount rate used in the present-value deter- minations? [FASB ASC 410-30-50-7]			
Disc	losures That Are Encouraged but Not Required			
8.	Has the entity properly made disclosures that are encouraged but not required about any events, situations, or sets of cir- cumstances that generally trigger recognition of loss contin- gencies that have arisen out of the entity's environmental re- mediation-related obligations, as well as the entity's policy concerning the timing of recognition of recoveries? [FASB ASC 410-30-50-8]			
9.	Has the entity properly disclosed additional encouraged but not required specific disclosures, as necessary, with respect to environmental remediation loss contingencies that would be useful to further users' understanding of the entity's financial statements?			

[FASB ASC 410-30-50-9]

74

- *a.* The estimated time frame of disbursements for recorded amounts if expenditures are expected to continue over the long term?
- *b*. The estimated time frame for realization of recognized probable recoveries, if realization is not expected in the near term?
- *c.* If an estimate of the probable or reasonably possible loss or range of loss cannot be made, the reasons why it cannot be made?
- *d.* If information about the reasonably possible loss or the recognized and additional reasonably possible loss for an environmental remediation obligation related to an individual site is relevant to an understanding of the financial position, cash flows, or results of operations of the entity, the following with respect to the site:
 - i. The total amount accrued for the site?
 - ii. The nature of any reasonably possible loss contingency or additional loss, and an estimate of the possible loss or the fact that an estimate cannot be made and the reasons why it cannot be made?
 - iii. Whether other potentially responsible parties are involved and the entity's estimated share of the obligation?
 - iv. The status of regulatory proceedings?
 - v. The estimated time frame for resolution of the contingency?
 - [FASB ASC 410-30-50-10]
- 11. Has the entity properly disclosed the estimated time frame for resolution of the uncertainty as to the amount of the loss (*Encouraged, but not required*)? [FASB ASC 410-30-50-11]
- 12. Has the entity properly disclosed the following encouraged, but not required, items in the income statement:
 - *a.* The amount recognized for environmental remediation loss contingencies in each period?
 - *b.* The amount of any recovery from third parties that is credited to environmental remediation costs in each period?
 - *c.* The income statement caption in which environmental remediation costs and credits are included? [FASB ASC 410-30-50-12]

N/A

Yes

No

Disclosure Related to Loss Contingencies

- 13. Has the entity properly disclosed, in the financial statements, a contingency conclusion that addresses the estimated total unrecognized exposure to environmental remediation and other loss contingencies? (Note: Such contingency conclusions may state, for example, that "management believes that the outcome of these uncertainties should not have [or "may have"] a material adverse effect on the financial condition, cash flows, or operating results of the entity." Alternatively, the disclosure may indicate that the adverse effect could be material to a particular financial statement or to results and cash flows of a quarterly or annual reporting period.) [FASB ASC 410-30-50-14]
- Has the entity properly disclosed a description of the general 14. applicability and impact of environmental laws and regulations upon their business and how the existence of such laws and regulations may give rise to loss contingencies for future environmental remediation? [FASB ASC 410-30-50-17]

D. Exit or Disposal Cost Obligations (FASB ASC 420-10)

Presentation

- 1. Has the entity properly presented the cumulative effect of a change resulting from a revision to either the timing or the amount of estimated cash flows in the same line item(s) in the income statement used when the related costs were recognized initially in the period of change? [FASB ASC 420-10-45-1]
- 2. Has the entity properly presented costs associated with an exit or disposal activity that involves a discontinued operation in the results of discontinued operations in accordance with FASB ASC 205-20-45? [FASB ASC 420-10-45-2]
- 3. Has the entity properly presented costs associated with an exit or disposal activity that does not involve a discontinued operation in income from continuing operations before income taxes, for example, in a subtotal such as "income from operations"? [FASB ASC 420-10-45-3]
- 4. Has the entity properly presented accretion expense separately from interest cost in the income statement? [FASB ASC 420-10-45-5]

Disclosure

- 5. Has the entity properly disclosed the following information in notes to the financial statements that include the period in which an exit or disposal activity is initiated and any subsequent period until the activity is completed:
 - A description of the exit or disposal activity, including а the facts and circumstances leading to the expected activity and the expected completion date?

76

No Yes

N/A

	Financial Statements and Notes Checklist			//
		Yes	No	N/A
b.	For each major type of cost associated with the activity (for example, one-time termination benefits, contract termination costs, and other associated costs),			
	i. the total amount expected to be incurred in con- nection with the activity, the amount incurred in the period, and the cumulative amount incurred to date?			
	ii. a reconciliation of the beginning and ending lia- bility balances showing separately the changes during the period attributable to costs incurred and charged to expense, costs paid or otherwise settled, and any adjustments to the liability with an explanation of the reason(s) therefore?			
С.	The line item(s) in the income statement in which the costs in item b are aggregated?			
d.	For each reportable segment, as defined in FASB ASC 280-10-50-10,			
	i. the total amount of costs expected to be incurred in connection with the activity?			
	ii. the amount incurred in the period?			
	iii. the cumulative amount incurred to date, net of any adjustments to the liability with an explana- tion of the reason(s) why?			
е.	If a liability for a cost associated with the activity is not recognized because fair value cannot be reasonably estimated, that fact and the reasons why?			
	[FASB ASC 420-10-50-1]			

E. Commitments (FASB ASC 440-10)

The following table lists the types of contingencies (loss and gain) and commitments that were most commonly reported in the financial statements of a sample of public entities surveyed by the AICPA. Reprinted from the AICPA's U.S. GAAP Financial Statements—Best Practices in Presentation and Disclosure (product nos. ATTATT12P [paperback] or WAT-XX [online]).

CONTINGENCIES

	Number of Companies			
	<u>2011</u>	<u>2010</u>	2009	2008
Loss Contingencies				
Litigation	355	344	379	404
Environmental	195	193	203	225
Possible tax assessments	124	133	145	166
Insurance	154	101	132	160
Government investigations	101	107	95	122
Warranties	30	25	N/C*	N/C*
Other—described	41	33	63	66
Gain Contingencies				
Operating loss carryforward	367	262	429	423
				(continued)

FSP §6100.01

			Yes	No N/A
Tax credits and other tax credit carry-				
forwards	263	212	273	255
Capital loss carryforward	46	60	69	65
Alternative minimum tax carryforward	12	22	42	40
Plaintiff litigation	10	13	44	55
Asset sale receivable	_	_	8	8
Investment credit carryforward	2	3	7	11
Potential tax refund	7	7	7	4
Charitable contribution carryforward	2	3	7	5
Other—described	11	6	6	3

 $N/C^* =$ Not Compiled. Line item was not included in the table for the year shown.

2008–2011 based on 500 entities surveyed.

Disclosure

Discl	Disclosure						
1.	1. Has the entity properly disclosed, notwithstanding more ex- plicit disclosures required elsewhere in FASB ASC, all of the following in the financial statements:						
	a.	Unu	sed letters of credit?				
	b.	Long	g-term leases?				
	с.	Asse	ets pledged for security for loans?				
	d.	Pens	ion plans?				
	е.		existence of cumulative preferred stock dividends rears?				
	<i>f</i> .	Com	mitments, including the following:				
		i.	A commitment for plant acquisition?				
		ii.	An obligation to reduce debts?				
		iii.	An obligation to maintain working capital?				
		iv.	An obligation to restrict dividends? [FASB ASC 440-10-50-1]				
Unco	onditio	onal Pi	urchase Obligations				
2.	oblig acco shee	gations rdance t), or	tity properly disclosed any unconditional purchase s, exhibiting all of the following characteristics, in e with FASB ASC 440-10-50-4 (if not on the balance in accordance with FASB ASC 440-10-50-6 (if re- the balance sheet):				
	a.		noncancelable, or cancelable only in any of the fol- ng circumstances:				
		i.	Upon the occurrence of some remote contin- gency?				
		ii.	With the permission of the other party?				
		iii.	If a replacement agreement is signed between the same parties?				

- iv. Upon payment of a penalty in an amount such that continuation of the agreement appears reasonably assured?
- b. It was negotiated as part of arranging financing for the facilities that will provide the contracted goods or services or for costs related to those goods or services (for example, carrying costs for contracted goods)? (*Note*: A purchaser is not required to investigate whether a supplier used an unconditional purchase obligation to help secure financing, if the purchaser would otherwise be unaware of that fact.)
- *c.* It has a remaining term in excess of one year? [FASB ASC 440-10-50-2]

Unconditional Purchase Obligations-Unrecognized Commitments

- 3. Has the entity properly disclosed the following for long term unconditional purchase obligations that meet the criteria of FASB ASC 440-10-50-2 and are not recorded in the purchaser's balance sheet: (*Note*: These disclosures may be omitted only if the aggregate commitment for all such obligations not disclosed is immaterial.)
 - *a.* Nature and term of the obligations?
 - *b.* Amount of the fixed and determinable portion of the obligations as of the date of the latest balance sheet presented in the aggregate and, if determinable, for each of the next five years?
 - c. Nature of any variable components of the obligation?
 - *d.* Amounts purchased under the obligations (for example, the take or pay contract) for each year for which an income statement is presented? [FASB ASC 440-10-50-4]
- 4. Has the entity properly disclosed, as encouraged, but not required, the amount of imputed interest necessary to reduce the unconditional purchase obligation(s) to present value? (*Note*: The discount rate should be the effective initial interest rate of the borrowings that financed the facility(facilities) that will provide the contracted goods or services, if known by the purchaser. If not known, the discount rate should be the purchaser's incremental borrowing rate at the date the obligation is entered into.) [FASB ASC 440-10-50-5]

Unconditional Purchase Obligations-Recognized Commitments

5. Has the entity properly disclosed, for each of the 5 years following the date of the latest balance sheet presented, the aggregate amount of payments for unconditional purchase obligations that meet the criteria of FASB ASC 440-10-50-2 and that have been recognized on the purchaser's balance sheet? [FASB ASC 440-10-50-6] 79

N/A

Yes

No

			Yes	No	N/A
	 6. Has the entity properly complied with the disclosure ments of both FASB ASC 440, <i>Commitments</i>, and FA 815, <i>Derivatives and Hedging</i>, if an unconditional purch ligation meets the requirements explained in FASB A 10-50-6? [FASB ASC 440-10-50-7] 	ASB [•] ASC chase ob-			
F.	Loss Contingencies (FASB ASC 450-20)				

Additional Disclosure Information

Corporations

The disclosure provisions for a change in accounting estimate in FASB ASC 250-10-50-5 are not required for revisions resulting from a change in a valuation technique or its application.

Disclosure

Accruals for Loss Contingencies

- 1. Has the entity properly disclosed the nature, and in some circumstances, the amount accrued, if necessary for the financial statements not to be misleading, for loss contingencies that are probable and estimable? (*Note*: The terminology used should be descriptive of the nature of the accrual, such as estimated liability or liability of an estimated amount. Further, the term reserve should not be used and is limited to an amount of unidentified or unsegregated assets held or retained for a specific purpose.) [FASB ASC 450-20-50-1]
- 2. Has the entity properly disclosed the following, if it is at least reasonably possible that the loss estimate will change in the near term and the change would be material to the financial statements:
 - *a.* The nature of the uncertainty?
 - *b.* An indication that it is at least reasonably possible that a change in the estimate will occur in the near term?
 - *c.* An estimate of the possible loss or range of loss, or a statement that such an estimate cannot be made?
 - *d.* A disclosure of the facts that cause the estimate to be sensitive to change? (*Note*: This disclosure is encouraged, but not required.)
 [FASB ASC 450-20-50-2]

Unrecognized Contingencies

- 3. Has the entity properly disclosed the contingency if there is at least a reasonable possibility that a loss or an additional loss may have been incurred and either of the following conditions exists:
 - *a.* An accrual is not made for a loss contingency because any of the conditions in FASB ASC 450-20-25-2 are not met?

- An exposure to loss exists in excess of the amount accrued pursuant to the provisions of FASB ASC 450-20-30-1?
 [FASB ASC 450-20-50-3]
- 4. Has the entity properly disclosed the following for unrecognized loss contingencies when there is at least a reasonable possibility that a loss or an additional loss has been incurred:
 - *a.* The nature of the contingency?
 - An estimate of the possible loss or range of loss, or a statement that such an estimate cannot be made? [FASB ASC 450-20-50-4]
- 5. Has the entity properly disclosed information for contingencies for which there is a reasonable possibility that a loss may have been incurred even though information may not indicate that it is probable that an asset had been impaired or a liability had been incurred at the date of the financial statements? (*Note*: Disclosure is preferable when a reasonable estimate of loss cannot be made. For example, disclosure should be made of any loss contingency that meets the condition in FASB ASC 450-20-25-2(a) but that is not accrued because the amount of loss cannot be reasonably estimated (the condition in FASB ASC 450-20-25-2(b)). [FASB ASC 450-20-50-5]
- 6. Has the entity properly disclosed a loss contingency involving any unasserted claim or assessment, if and only if, (*a*) it is considered probable that a claim will be asserted and (*b*) there is a reasonable possibility that the outcome will be unfavorable? (*Note*: The disclosures in FASB ASC 450-20-50-4 should be provided.) [FASB ASC 450-20-50-6]

Losses Arising After the Date of the Financial Statements

- 7. Has the entity properly disclosed a loss or a loss contingency arising after the date of the entity's financial statements (but before those financial statements are issued), if applicable. If such a disclosure is required, have the following been provided:
 - *a.* The nature of the loss or loss contingency?
 - An estimate of the possible loss or range of loss, or a statement that such an estimate cannot be made? [FASB ASC 450-20-50-9]

G. Gain Contingencies (FASB ASC 450-30)

Disclosure

 Has the entity properly disclosed, with care to avoid any misleading implications about likelihood of realization, any gain contingencies? [FASB ASC 450-30-50-1] 81

N/A

Yes

No

			Yes	No	N/A
H.	Gua	arantees (FASB ASC 460-10)			
	Pres	entation			
	1.	Has the entity properly recorded an accrual for credit loss on a financial instrument with off-balance sheet risk (including financial guarantees and financial standby letters of credit) separately from a valuation account related to a recognized financial instrument? [FASB ASC 460-10-45-1]			
	Disc	closure			

Additional Disclosure Information

The disclosure requirements of FASB ASC 460-10-50-5 do not eliminate or affect the disclosure requirements of the following:

- The requirements of the "General" subsection of FASB ASC 825-10-50 that certain entities disclose the fair value of their financial guarantees issued
- The requirements of paragraphs 3–4 of FASB ASC 450-20-50 that an entity disclose a contingent loss that has a reasonable possibility of occurring
- The requirements of the "Disclosure" subsections of FASB ASC 815, *Derivatives and Hedging*, which apply to guarantees that are accounted for as derivatives
- The requirements of FASB ASC 275-10-50 that an entity disclose information about risks and uncertainties that could significantly affect the amounts reported in the financial statements in the near term

Information About Each Guarantee or Group of Similar Guarantees—Loss Contingencies

- 2. Has the entity properly disclosed the existence of a loss contingency, even though the possibility of loss may be remote? (Examples include guarantees of indebtedness of others, including indirect guarantees of indebtedness of others, obligations of commercial banks under standby letters of credit, guarantees to repurchase receivables that have been sold or otherwise assigned, and other agreements that in substance have the same guarantee characteristic.) [FASB ASC 460-10-50-2]
- 3. Has the entity properly disclosed the nature and amount of the guarantee disclosing, if estimable, the value of any recovery that could be expected, such as from the guarantor's right to proceed against an outside party? [FASB ASC 460-10-50-3]

Information About Each Guarantee or Group of Similar Guarantees—Disclosures About a Guarantor's Obligation

- 4. Has the entity properly disclosed the following information about each guarantee, or each group of similar guarantees, even if the likelihood of the guarantor's having to make any payments under the guarantee is remote:
 - *a.* The nature of the guarantee, including the following:
 - i. The approximate term of the guarantee?

82

с.

d.

е.

f.

g.

5.

			Yes	No	N/A
	ii.	How the guarantee arose?			
	iii.	The events or circumstances that would require the guarantor to perform under the guarantee?			
	iv.	The current status (that is, as of the date of the statement of financial position) of the payment or performance risk of the guarantee?			
	v.	If the entity uses internal groupings for the purposes of item <i>a</i> (iv), how those groupings are determined and used for managing risk?			
b.	(unc mak by t cove	maximum potential amount of future payments discounted) the guarantor could be required to the under the guarantee, which shall not be reduced the effect of any amounts that may possibly be re- erred under recourse or collateralization provisions the guarantee (which are addressed under item <i>f</i>)?			
с.	to tł	te terms of the guarantee provide for no limitation ne maximum potential future payments under the rantee, is that fact disclosed?			
d.	max its g	e guarantor is unable to develop an estimate of the imum potential amount of future payments under uarantee, are the reasons why the maximum poten- amount cannot be estimated disclosed?			
е.	the clud ASC	current carrying amount of the liability, if any, for guarantor's obligations under the guarantee, in- ling the amount, if any, recognized under FASB 2 450-20-30, regardless of whether the guarantee is standing or embedded in another contract?			
<i>f</i> .	The	nature of			
	i.	any recourse provisions that would enable the guarantor to recover from third parties any of the amounts paid under the guarantee?			
	ii.	any assets held either as collateral or by third parties that, upon the occurrence of any trigger- ing event or condition under the guarantee, the guarantor can obtain and liquidate to recover all or a portion of the amounts paid under the guar- antee?			
<i>g.</i>	ceed pect ture	stimable, the approximate extent to which the pro- ls from liquidation of those assets would be ex- ed to cover the maximum potential amount of fu- payments under the guarantee? SB ASC 460-10-50-4]			
grap revei nual	hs 4–6 nue g perio	ntity properly disclosed the requirements in para- 6 of FASB ASC 460-10-50 as applied to all minimum uarantees in financial statements of interim or an- ds? C 460-10-50 par. 4–6]			

83

Product Warranties

- 6. For product warranties and other guarantee contracts required to be disclosed by FASB ASC 460-10-15-9, has the entity properly disclosed the following information:
 - *a.* The information required to be disclosed by FASB ASC 460-10-50-4, except that a guarantor is not required to disclose the maximum potential amount of future payments in FASB ASC 460-10-50-4(b)?
 - *b.* The guarantor's accounting policy and methodology used in determining its liability for product warranties (including any liability associated with extended warranties)?
 - *c.* A tabular reconciliation of the changes in the guarantor's aggregate product warranty liability for the reporting period?
 - *d.* Does the tabular reconciliation of changes in the guarantor's aggregate product liability present
 - i. the beginning balance of the aggregate product warranty liability?
 - ii. the aggregate reductions in that liability for payments made (in cash or in kind) under the warranty?
 - iii. the aggregate changes in the liability for accruals related to product warranties issued during the reporting period, and the aggregate changes in the liability for accruals related to preexisting warranties, including adjustments related to changes in estimates?
 - iv. the ending balance of the aggregate product warranty liability? [FASB ASC 460-10-50-8]
- I. Debt—Overall (FASB ASC 470-10)

Presentation

Classification of Debt That Includes Covenants

1. Unless facts and circumstances indicate otherwise, has the entity classified long-term debt with covenant violations as noncurrent, unless the covenant violation gives the lender the right to call the debt at the balance sheet date or it is probable that the borrower will not be able to cure the default (comply with the covenant) at measurement dates that are within the next 12 months?

[FASB ASC 470-10-45-1]

		Vaa	No	
		Yes	No	
Sub	jective Acceleration Clauses and Debt Classification			
2.	Has the entity considered the circumstances, such as recurring losses or liquidity problems, that would indicate that long-term debt subject to a subjective acceleration clause should be classified as a current liability? [FASB ASC 470-10-45-2]			_
	sification of Revolving Credit Agreements Subject to Lock-Box angements and Subjective Acceleration Clauses			
3.	Has the entity classified short-term debt, which the entity in- tends to refinance on a long-term basis, as a current liability because of the existence of a subjective acceleration clause? [FASB ASC 470-10-45-4]			-
4.	Has the entity properly classified debt under a revolving credit agreement that includes both a subjective acceleration clause and a requirement to maintain a lock-box arrangement as a short-term obligation? (<i>Note</i> : Because of the subjective acceleration clause, the debt should be classified as a current liability unless the conditions of FASB ASC 470-10-45-14 are met based on an agreement, other than the revolving agreement, to refinance the obligation after the balance sheet date on a long-term basis.) [FASB ASC 470-10-45-5]			-
5.	Has the entity properly classified as short-term obligations debt that is contractually repaid through a lock-box arrange- ment in which the entity does not have the ability to avoid using working capital to repay the amount outstanding? [FASB ASC 470-10-45-5A]			_
6.	Has the entity properly classified as long-term obligations debt outstanding under a revolving credit arrangement that includes both a subjective acceleration clause and a require- ment to maintain a springing lock-box arrangement because the remittances do not automatically reduce the outstanding debt without another event occurring? [FASB ASC 470-10-45-6]			-
Clas	sification of Increasing-Rate Debt			
7.	Has the entity properly classified excess interest accrued on debt that is paid at par before its estimated maturity as an adjustment of interest expense? [FASB ASC 470-10-45-8]			-
Due	e on Demand Loan Arrangements			
8.	Has the entity properly classified as a current liability obligations that, by their terms, are due on demand or will be due on demand within one year (or operating cycle, if longer) from the balance sheet date, even though liquidation may not be expected within that period? (<i>Note</i> : The demand provision is not a subjective acceleration clause as discussed in FASB ASC 470-10-45-2.)			_
	[FASB ASC 470-10-45-10]			

Yes No

N/A

Callable Debt

- 9. Has the entity properly included in current liabilities longterm obligations that are or will be callable by the creditor either because of the debtor's violation of a provision of the debt agreement at the balance sheet date makes the obligation callable or because the violation, if not cured within a specific grace period, will make the obligation callable? [FASB ASC 470-10-45-11]
- 10. Has the entity properly classified the callable debt as long term if either of the following conditions are met:
 - *a.* The creditor has waived or subsequently lost the right to demand repayment for more than one year (or operating cycle, if longer) from the balance sheet date? (*Note*: If the obligation is callable because of violations of certain provisions of the debt agreement, the creditor needs to waive its right with regard only to those violations.)
 - *b.* For long-term obligations containing a grace period within which the debtor may cure the violation, it is probable that the violation will be cured within that period, thus preventing the obligation from being callable?

(*Note*: Drawing a distinction between significant violations of critical conditions and technical violations is not practicable. A violation that a debtor considers to be technical may be considered critical by the creditor. Furthermore, a creditor may choose to use a technical violation as a means to withdraw from its lending relationship with the debtor. If the violation is considered insignificant by the creditor, then the debtor should be able to obtain a waiver as discussed in FASB ASC 470-10-45-11.)

[FASB ASC 470-10-45 par. 11-12]

Short-Term Obligations Expected to Be Refinanced

- Has the entity properly classified short-term obligations arising from transactions in the normal course of business, due in customary terms, as current liabilities? [FASB ASC 470-10-45-13]
- 12. Has the entity properly excluded from current assets funds obtained on a long-term basis before the balance sheet date if the obligation to be liquidated is excluded from current liabilities?

[FASB ASC 470-10-45-13]

Intent and Ability to Refinance on a Long-Term Basis

13. Has the entity properly excluded from current liabilities a short-term obligation that the entity intends to refinance on a long-term basis and the intent to refinance is supported by an ability to consummate the refinancing demonstrated in either of the following ways:

86

- *a.* After the date balance sheet date but before the balance sheet is issued or available to be issued, a long-term obligation or equity securities are issued for the purpose of refinancing the short-term obligation on a long-term basis? (*Note*: If equity securities are issued, the short-term obligation, although excluded from current liabilities, should not be included in owners' equity.)
- *b.* Before the balance sheet is issued or available to be issued, the entity has entered into a financing agreement that clearly permits the entity to refinance the short-term obligation on a long-term basis on terms that are readily determinable, and all of the following conditions are met:
 - i. The agreement does not expire within one year (or operating cycle) from the date of the entity's balance sheet and during that period the agreement is not cancelable by the lender or the prospective lender or investor except for violation of a provision with which compliance is objectively determinable or measurable?
 - ii. No violation of any provision in the financing agreement exists at the balance sheet date and no information indicates that a violation has occurred thereafter but before the balance sheet is issued or is available to be issued, or, if one exists at the balance sheet date or has occurred thereafter, a waiver has been obtained?
 - iii. The lender or the prospective lender or investor is expected to be capable of honoring the agreement?

[FASB ASC 470-10-45-14]

- Has the entity properly classified as current liabilities a shortterm obligation that is repaid after the balance sheet date, and subsequently a long-term obligation or equity securities are issued whose proceeds are used to replenish current assets before the balance sheet is issued or is available to be issued? (*Note*: See example 5 in FASB ASC 470-10-55-33 for an illustration of this guidance). [FASB ASC 470-10-45-15]
- 15. Has the entity properly limited the amount of the short-term obligation to be excluded from current liabilities (as discussed in FASB ASC 470-10-45-14(a)) to the proceeds of the new long-term obligation or the equity securities issued? [FASB ASC 470-10-45-16]

87

Yes No N/A

Yes

No

N/A

- 16. Has the entity properly reduced the amount of the short-term obligation to be excluded from current liabilities (as discussed in FASB ASC 470-10-45-14(b)) to the amount available for refinancing under the agreement if the amount available is less than the amount of the short-term obligation? [FASB ASC 470-1045-17]
- 17. Has the entity properly reduced the amount to be excluded (as discussed in FASB ASC 470-10-45-14) if information, such as restrictions in other agreements or restrictions as to transferability of funds, indicates that funds obtainable under the refinancing agreement will not be available to liquidate the short-term obligation? [FASB ASC 470-10-45-18]
- 18. Has the entity properly limited to a reasonable estimate of the minimum amount expected to be available at any date from the scheduled maturity of the short-term obligation to the end of the fiscal year (or operating cycle), the amount to be excluded from current liabilities, if amounts that could be obtained under the financing agreement fluctuate (for example, in relation to the entity's needs, in proportion to the value of collateral, or in accordance with other terms of the agreement), or classified the entire outstanding short-term obligation in current liabilities, if a reasonable estimate cannot be made?

[FASB ASC 470-10-45-19]

Transactions After the Balance Sheet Date

19. If the entity replaces a short-term obligation with another short-term obligation under a revolving credit agreement, after the balance sheet date, but before the balance sheet is issued or available to be issued, has the credit agreement met the conditions in question 13*b*? Similarly, if the replacement is a rollover of commercial paper accompanied by a standby credit agreement, has the standby agreement met the conditions in question 13*b* to justify excluding the short-term obligation from current liabilities? [FASB ASC 470-10-45-21]

Disclosure

Disclosure of Long-Term Obligations

- 20. Has the entity properly disclosed, for each of the five years following the date of the latest balance sheet presented, the combined aggregate amount of maturities and sinking fund requirements for all long-term borrowings? [FASB ASC 470-10-50-1]
- 21. Has the entity properly disclosed the circumstances related to any callable debt, as defined in FASB ASC 470-10-45-11, that is classified as a long-term liability (or, in the case of an unclassified balance sheet, is included as a long-term liability in the disclosure of debt maturities)? [FASB ASC 470-10-50-2]

	Financial Statements and Notes Checklist			89
		Yes	No	N/A
Subj	ective Acceleration Clauses			
22.	Has the entity properly disclosed any long term debt agree- ments subject to a subjective acceleration clause unless the likelihood of the acceleration of the due date is remote? [FASB ASC 470-10-50-3]			
Sho	rt-Term Obligations Expected to Be Refinanced			
23.	Has the entity properly disclosed any short-term obligations that are excluded from current liabilities and a general de- scription of the financing agreement and the terms of any new obligation incurred or expected to be incurred or equity securities issued or expected to be issued as a result of a refi-			
	nancing? [FASB ASC 470-10-50-4]			
Sum	nmary Disclosure of Securities Outstanding			
24.	Has the entity properly disclosed interest rates, maturities, conversion features, and other significant terms (for example, subordinated features) of long term debt, pursuant to FASB ASC 505-10-50-3 (See question 4 in "Equity [FASB ASC 505-10]")? [FASB ASC 470-10-50-5]			
Deh	t-Debt With Conversion and Other Options (FASB ASC 470-			
20)	Debt with conversion and other options (1760 76C 4/6-			
Pres	entation			
Inco	me Statement Classification			
1.	Has the entity properly not presented any expense recog- nized on the date of conversion of convertible debt related to a beneficial conversion feature as extraordinary? [FASB ASC 470-20-45-1]			
2.	Has the entity properly <i>not</i> presented any expense recognized on the date of conversion of convertible debt related to an inducement offer as extraordinary? [FASB ASC 470-20-45-2]			
	n-Share Lending Arrangements Issued in Contemplation of vertible Debt Issuance			
3.	Has the entity properly not presented loaned shares in the calculation of basic and diluted EPS, unless default of the share-lending arrangement occurs? (<i>Note</i> : If dividends on the loaned shares are not reimbursed to the entity, any amounts, including contractual [accumulated] dividends and participation rights in undistributed earnings, attributable to the loaned shares should be deducted in computing income available to common shareholders, in a manner consistent with the two-class method in FASB ASC 260-10-45-60B.) [FASB ASC 470-20-45-2A]			

N/AYes No Own-Share Lending Arrangements Issued in Contemplation of Convertible Debt Issuance Has the entity properly disclosed the following when it has entered into a share-lending arrangement on its own shares in contemplation of a convertible debt offering or other financing, on an annual and interim basis in any period in which a share-lending arrangement is outstanding: A description of any outstanding share-lending arrangements on the entity's own stock? All significant terms of the share-lending arrangement including (i) the number of shares, (ii) the term, (iii) the circumstances under which cash settlement would be required, and (iv) any requirements for the counterparty to provide collateral? The entity's reason for entering into the share-lending arrangement? The fair value of the outstanding loaned shares as of the balance sheet date? The treatment of the share-lending arrangement for the purposes of calculating EPS? The unamortized amount of the issuance costs associated with the share-lending arrangement at the balance sheet date? The classification of the issuance costs associated with the share-lending arrangement at the balance sheet The amount of interest cost recognized relating to the amortization of the issuance cost associated with the share-lending arrangement for the reporting period? Any amounts of dividends paid related to the loaned shares that will not be reimbursed? [FASB ASC 470-20-50-2A]

5. If the entity has entered into a share-lending arrangement on its own shares in contemplation of a convertible debt offering or other financing has it properly disclosed the items required by FASB ASC 505, Equity? [FASB ASC 470-20-50-2B]

Disclosure

a.

b.

с.

d.

e.

f.

g.

h.

i.

date?

4.

- Yes No N/A
- 6. Has the entity properly disclosed, in the period in which it concludes that it is probable that the counterparty to its share-lending arrangement will default, the amount of expense reported in the statement of earnings related to the default? (*Note*: The entity should disclose, in any subsequent period, any material changes in the amount of expense as a result of changes in the fair value of the entity's shares or the probable recoveries. Further, it default is probable, but has not yet occurred, the entity should disclose the number of shares related to the share-lending arrangement that will be reflected in basic and diluted EPS when the counterparty defaults.)

[FASB ASC 470-20-50-2C]

Cash Conversion Options

Additional Disclosure Information

The entity should provide the incremental disclosures required by the guidance in FASB ASC 470-20 in annual financial statements for convertible debt instruments that are within the scope of the "Cash Conversions" subsections of FASB ASC 470-20 that were outstanding during any of the periods presented.

7.		the entity properly disclosed, as of each date for which a ement of financial position is presented, the following:	
	a.	The carrying amount of the equity component?	
	b.	The principal amount, unamortized discount, and net carrying amount for the liability component? [FASB ASC 470-20-50-4]	
8.	rece	the entity properly disclosed, as of the date of the most nt statement of financial position that is presented, the owing:	
	а.	The remaining period over which any discount on the liability component with be amortized?	
	b.	The conversion price and the number of shares on which the aggregate consideration to be delivered upon conversion is determined?	
	С.	For a public entity only, the amount by which the in- strument's if-converted value exceeds its principal amount, regardless of whether the instrument is cur- rently convertible?	
	d.	All of the following information about derivative trans- actions entered into (in connection with the issuance of instruments within the scope of the "Cash Conversions" subsections of FASB ASC 470-20-50, regardless of whether such derivative transactions are accounted for as assets, liabilities, or equity instruments):	
		i. The terms of those derivative transactions?	
		ii. How those derivative transactions relate to the instruments (within the scope of the "Cash Conversions" subsections of FASB ASC 470-20-50)?	

No

N/A

Yes

iii.	The number of shares underlying the derivative
	transactions?

- The reasons for entering into those derivative iv. transactions? [FASB ASC 470-20-50-5]
- 9. Has the entity properly disclosed, as of each date for which a statement of financial position is presented, the following:
 - The effective interest rate on the liability component for a. the period?
 - b. The amount of interest cost recognized for the period relating to both the contractual interest coupon and amortization of the discount on the liability component? [FASB ASC 470-20-50-6]

K. Participating Mortgage Loans (FASB ASC 470-30)

Presentation

- 1. Has the entity properly included the amortization of the debt discount relating to the participation liability in interest expense? [FASB ASC 470-30-45-1]
- 2. Has the entity properly presented the debt extinguishment gain or loss from the extinguishment of a participating mortgage loan as a separate item currently in income of the period of extinguishment as required by FASB ASC 470-50-40-2? (Note: This subtopic does not preclude these gains or losses that meet the criteria of FASB ASC 225, Income Statement, from being classified as extraordinary.) [FASB ASC 470-30-45 par. 2–3]

Disclosure

- 3. If the entity has borrowed funds in the form of participating mortgage loans, has it properly disclosed the following in the financial statements:
 - The aggregate amount of participating mortgage oblia. gations at the balance-sheet date, with separate disclosure of the aggregate participation liabilities and related debt discounts?
 - b. Terms of the participations by the lender in either the appreciation in the market value of the mortgaged real estate project or the results of operations of the mortgaged real estate project, or both? [FASB ASC 470-30-50-1]

Yes No N/A

L. Debt Modifications and Extinguishments (FASB ASC 470-50)

Disclosure

Has the entity properly disclosed, if debt was considered to 1. be extinguished by in-substance defeasance under the provisions of FASB Statement No. 76, Extinguishment of Debt-an amendment of APB Opinion No. 26, prior to the effective date of FASB Statement No. 125, Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities, a general description of the transaction and the amount of debt that is considered extinguished at the end of each period that debt remains outstanding? (Note: Per FASB ASC 470-50-45 paragraphs 1–2, gains and losses from extinguishment of debt that meet the criteria in FASB ASC 225-20 are not precluded from being classified as extraordinary items. However, any charges to earnings resulting from application of FASB ASC 470-50-40-21(c) should not be classified as extraordinary.) [FASB ASC 470-50-50-1]

M. Troubled Debt Restructuring by Debtors (FASB ASC 470-60)

Disclosure

- 1. Has the entity properly disclosed for troubled debt restructurings occurring during the current period, either in the body of the financial statements or in the accompanying notes, the following:
 - *a.* For each restructuring, a description of the principal changes in terms, the major features of settlement, or both? (*Note*: Separate restructurings within a fiscal period for the same category of payables may be grouped for disclosure purposes.)
 - b. Aggregate gain on restructuring of payables?
 - *c.* Aggregate net gain or loss on transfers of assets recognized during the period?
 - *d.* Per-share amount of the aggregate gain on restructuring of payables? [FASB ASC 470-60-50-1]
- 2. Has the entity properly disclosed the following, related to periods after a troubled debt restructuring:
 - *a.* The extent to which amounts contingently payable are included in the carrying amount of restructured payables pursuant to the provisions of FASB ASC 470-60-35-7?
 - b. If required by paragraphs 1–6 and 9–10 of FASB ASC 450-20-50, total amounts contingently payable on restructured payables and the conditions under which those amounts would become payable or forgiven? [FASB ASC 470-60-50-2]

Yes No N/A

Distinguishing Liabilities From Equity (FASB ASC 480-10)² N. Presentation

Additional Presentation Information

For those entities for which FASB Statement No. 150, Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristics of Both Liabilities and Equity, applies, please reference FASB ASC at www.fasb.org for the presentation items relevant to your entity.

Disclosure

Additional Disclosure Information

For those entities for which FASB Statement No. 150 applies, please reference FASB ASC at www.fasb.org for the disclosure items relevant to your entity.

1.	Has the entity properly disclosed the following (if it issues financial instruments within the scope of FASB ASC 480-10-25):		
	<i>a.</i> The nature and terms of the financial instruments?	 	
	<i>b</i> . The rights and obligations embodied in those instruments, including both		
	i. settlement alternatives, if any, in the contract?	 	
	ii. the entity that controls the settlement alterna- tives?[FASB ASC 480-10-50-1]	 	
2.	Has the entity properly disclosed the following for all out- standing financial instruments (within the scope of FASB ASC 480-10) and for each settlement alternative:		

FSP FAS 150-3 deferred the effective date for mandatorily redeemable financial instruments issued by nonpublic entities that are not Securities and Exchange Commission registrants, as follows:

- For instruments that are mandatorily redeemable on fixed dates for amounts that either are fixed or are determined by reference to an interest rate index, currency index, or another external index, the classification, measurement, and the disclosure provisions of FASB ASC 480-10-50 and the presentation provisions of FASB ASC 480-10-45 were effective for fiscal periods beginning after December 15, 2004.
- b. For all other financial instruments that are mandatorily redeemable, the classification, measurement, and disclosure provisions of FASB ASC 480-10-50 and the presentation provisions of FASB ASC 480-10-45 are deferred indefinitely pending further FASB action.

Readers should review this FSP or the relevant transition guidance to understand the various effective dates of FASB Statement No. 150, as discussed in FASB ASC 480-10-65-1.

This checklist has been updated to include the presentation and disclosure requirements of FSP FAS 150-3.

Readers can refer to the full text of the statement on the FASB website at www.fasb.org.

This guidance is labeled as "Pending Content" due to the transition and open effective date information discussed in FASB ASC 480-10-65-1.

² In November 2003, FASB issued FASB Staff Position (FSP) FAS 150-3, Effective Date, Disclosures, and Transition for Mandatorily Redeemable Financial Instruments of Certain Nonpublic Entities and Certain Mandatorily Redeemable Noncontrolling Interests under FASB Statement No. 150, to clarify and defer specific implementation of the provisions of FASB Statement No. 150, Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristics of both Liabilities and Equity.

FASB Statement No. 150 as issued is effective for mandatorily redeemable financial instruments of nonpublic entities for the first fiscal period beginning after December 15, 2003. For mandatorily redeemable instruments of other entities, FASB Statement No. 150 as issued is effective for financial instruments entered into or modified after May 31, 2003, and for all other instruments for interim periods beginning after June 15, 2003.

Financial Sta	tements and	Notes	Checklist
----------------------	-------------	-------	-----------

		Yes	No	N/A
а.	The amount that would be paid, or the number of shares that would be issued and their fair value, deter- mined under the conditions specified in the contract if the settlement were to occur at the reporting date?			
b.	How changes in the fair value of the issuer's equity shares would affect those settlement amounts (for ex- ample, "the issuer is obligated to issue an additional x shares or pay an additional y dollars in cash for each \$1 decrease in the fair value of one share")?			
С.	The maximum amount that the issuer could be re- quired to pay to redeem the instrument by physical set- tlement, if applicable?			
d.	The maximum number of shares that could be required to be issued, if applicable?			
е.	That a contract does not limit the amount that the is- suer could be required to pay or the number of shares that the issuer could be required to issue, if applicable?			
f.	For a forward contract or an option indexed to the is- suer's equity shares, the forward price or option strike price, the number of issuer's shares to which the con- tract is indexed, and the settlement date or dates of the contract, as applicable? (<i>Note</i> : FASB ASC 505-10-50-3, which is addressed in section IV, "Equity," of this checklist, requires additional disclosures for actual is- suances and settlements that occurred during the ac- counting period.)			

[FASB ASC 480-10-50 par. 2-3]

IV. Equity

Checklist Questions With A or B References

Checklist questions pertaining to guidance mandatorily effective for annual reporting periods ending on or before September 30, 2012, absent an entity's decision to early adopt any superseding guidance (where applicable and permissible), are denoted with "A" references. Checklist questions pertaining to guidance issued through September 30, 2012, which may become effective for entities with annual reporting periods ending on or before December 31, 2012, either because of the effective date or an entity's decision to early adopt (where permitted), are denoted with a "B" reference. ASUs are listed at the beginning of each "B" question should the reader want to reference the standard as originally issued. Therefore, depending upon your entity's(ies') year-end(s) and decision(s) to early adopt (where permitted), the appropriate alternative questions should be answered when provided. There may not be an "A" and "B" question for each item.

Yes No

N/A

A. Equity (FASB ASC 505-10)

Presentation

Receivables for Issuance of Equity

Has the entity properly presented a note received as a contribution to equity as an offset against stock in the equity section? (*Note*: Such notes may be recorded as an asset if collected in cash before the financial statements are issued or are available to be issued.)
 [FASB ASC 505-10-45-2]

Appropriations of Retained Earnings

2. Has the entity properly presented appropriations of retained earnings for loss contingencies clearly identified and included in shareholders' equity? [FASB ASC 505-10-45-3]

Disclosure

- 3. If both financial position and results of operations are presented, has the entity properly disclosed changes in the separate account comprising shareholders' equity (in addition to retained earnings) and changes in the number of shares of equity securities during at least the most recent annual fiscal period and any subsequent interim period presented? (*Note*: This disclosure may take the form of separate statements or may be made in the basic financial statements or in the notes.) [FASB ASC 505-10-50-2]
- 4. Has the entity properly disclosed information about the pertinent rights and privileges of the various securities outstanding in summary form? (*Note*: Examples of information to be included are dividend and liquidation preferences, participation rights, call prices and dates, conversion or exercise prices or rates and pertinent dates, sinking fund requirements, unusual voting rights, and significant terms of contracts to issue additional shares.)

[FASB ASC 505-10-50-3]

Securities With Preferences

5. Has the entity properly disclosed, for preferred stock (or other senior stock) that has a preference in involuntary liquidation considerably in excess of par or stated value of the shares, the liquidation preference in the equity section of the balance sheet in the aggregate, either parenthetically or "in short," rather than on a per share basis or in the notes to the financial statements?

[FASB ASC 505-10-50-4]

- 6. Has the entity properly disclosed the following on the face of the balance sheet or in the notes to the financial statements:
 - *a.* The aggregate or per-share amounts at which preferred stock may be called or are subject to redemption through sinking-fund operations or otherwise?

 The aggregate and per-share amounts of arrearages in cumulative preferred dividends? [FASB ASC 505-10-50-5]

Convertible Securities

- 7. For contingently convertible securities, has the entity properly disclosed the significant quantitative and qualitative terms of the conversion features to enable users of the financial statements to understand the circumstances of the contingency and the potential impact of conversion, including
 - *a.* events or changes in circumstances that would cause the contingency to be met and any significant features necessary to understand the conversion rights and the timing of those rights (for example, the periods in which [i] the contingency might be met and [ii] the securities may be converted if the contingency is met)?
 - *b.* the conversion price and the number of shares into which the security is potentially convertible?
 - *c.* events or changes in circumstances, if any, that could adjust or change the contingency, conversion price, or number of shares, including significant terms of those changes?
 - *d.* the manner of settlement upon conversion and any alternative settlement methods (for example, cash, shares, or a combination)? [FASB ASC 505-10-50-6]
- Has the entity properly disclosed, in order to meet the requirements of FASB ASC 505-10-50-6, the possible conversion prices and dates as well as other significant terms for each convertible instrument? [FASB ASC 505-10-50-7]
- 9. Has the entity properly disclosed, in the footnotes to the financial statements, the terms of the transaction (as referred to in FASB ASC 505-10-50-6), including the excess of the aggregate fair value of the instruments that the holder would receive at conversion over the proceeds received and the period over which the discount is amortized? [FASB ASC 505-10-50-8]
- 10. Has the entity properly disclosed whether the shares that would be issued if the contingently convertible securities were converted are included in the calculation of diluted EPS, and the reasons why or why not? [FASB ASC 505-10-50-9]

97

N/A

Yes

No

11. Although not required, has the entity disclosed information about derivative instruments entered into in connection with the issuance of the contingently convertible securities that may be useful in terms of fully explaining the potential impact of the contingently convertible securities? (*Note*: Information might include the terms of those derivative instruments, including the terms of settlement, how those instruments relate to the contingently convertible securities, and the number of shares underlying the derivative instruments.)

[FASB ASC 505-10-50-10]

12. Has the entity properly disclosed, for issued redeemable stock, the amount of redemption requirements, separately by issue or combined, for all issues of capital stock that are redeemable at fixed or determinable prices on fixed or determinable dates in each of the five years following the date of the latest balance sheet? [FASB ASC 505-10-50-11]

B. Stock Dividends and Stock Splits (FASB ASC 505-20)

Disclosure

- 1. Has the entity properly identified any situations in which a stock dividend in form is actually a stock split in substance, pursuant to FASB ASC 505-20-25-2? If so, has the entity made every effort to avoid the use of the word dividend in related corporate resolutions, notices, and announcements, and that, in those cases in which because of legal requirements that could not be done, the transaction is described, for example as a stock split effected in the form of a dividend? [FASB ASC 505-20-50-1]
- C. Treasury Stock (FASB ASC 505-30)

The following table summarizes the presentations of treasury stock in the balance sheets of a sample of public entities surveyed by the AICPA. Reprinted from the AICPA's *U.S. GAAP Financial Statements*—*Best Practices in Presentation and Disclosure* (product nos. ATTATT12P [paperback] or WAT-XX [online]).

TREASURY STOCK—BALANCE SHEET PRESENTATION						
	<u>2011</u>	<u>2010</u>	2009	2008		
Common Stock						
Cost of treasury stock shown as stockholders' equity deduction	316	292	316	318		
Cost of treasury stock deducted from total capital	14	18	N/C*	N/C*		
Cost of treasury stock deducted from stock of the same class	6	5	5	10		
Par or stated value of treasury stock deducted from issued stock of the same class	4	_	19	20		
Other	1	_		2		

98

Yes No

N/A

			<u> </u>	les No	N/A
Total presentations		340	340	350	
Preferred Stock					
Cost of treasury stock shown as stockholders'					
equity deduction			N/C*	N/C*	
Other	1				
Total presentations	1	—		—	
Number of Entities					
Disclosing treasury stock	341	323	340	350	
Not disclosing treasury stock	159	177	160	150	
Total entities	500	500	500	500	

 N/C^* = Not compiled. Line item was not included in the table for the year shown.

2008-2011 based on 500 entities surveyed.

Presentation

1. Has the entity properly presented, if the entity purchased stock for purposes other than retirement, formal or constructive, or if ultimate disposition has not yet been decided, the cost separately as a deduction from the total of capital stock, additional paid-in capital, and retained earnings, or has it been presented in accordance with paragraphs 7–10 of FASB ASC 505-30-30? [FASB ASC 505-30-45-1]

Disclosure

Disclosures Relating to State Laws

2. Has the entity made appropriate disclosures regarding state laws relating to the entity's repurchase of its own outstanding common stock that restrict the availability of retained earnings for the payment of dividends or have other significant effects? [FASB ASC 505-30-50-2]

Disclosures Relating to Allocation of Repurchase Price

3. Has the entity made proper disclosures if treasury shares are purchased at a stated price significantly in excess of the current market price of the shares, including the allocation of the amounts paid and the accounting treatment for such amounts? [FASB ASC 505-30-50 par. 3–4]

D. Equity-Based Payments to Nonemployees (FASB ASC 505-50)

Presentation

 Has the entity (as grantor) properly not presented an asset, other than a note or receivable, received in return for fully vested, nonforfeitable equity instruments, that are issued at the date the grantor and grantee enter into an agreement for goods or services, as a contra-equity? [FASB ASC 505-50-45-1]

Disclosure

Grantor Disclosures

2. Has the entity properly disclosed, to the extent that the disclosures are important to an understanding of the effects of the transactions on the financial statements, information about goods or services, other than employee services, acquired in a share-based payment transaction? (Note: The disclosures should be similar to those required by paragraphs 1-2 of FASB ASC 718-10-50.) [FASB ASC 505-50-50-1]

Grantee Disclosures

3. Has the entity properly disclosed, in accordance with paragraphs 1-2 of FASB ASC 845-10-50, in each period's financial statements, the amount of gross operating revenue recognized as a result of nonmonetary transactions addressed by the guidance of FASB ASC 505-50? [FASB ASC 505-50-50-2]

V. Revenue

Checklist Questions With A or B References

Checklist questions pertaining to guidance mandatorily effective for annual reporting periods ending on or before September 30, 2012, absent an entity's decision to early adopt any superseding guidance (where applicable and permissible), are denoted with "A" references. Checklist questions pertaining to guidance issued through September 30, 2012, which may become effective for entities with annual reporting periods ending on or before December 31, 2012, either because of the effective date or an entity's decision to early adopt (where permitted), are denoted with a "B" reference. ASUs are listed at the beginning of each "B" question should the reader want to reference the standard as originally issued. Therefore, depending upon your entity's(ies') year-end(s) and decision(s) to early adopt (where permitted), the appropriate alternative questions should be answered when provided. There may not be an "A" and "B" question for each item.

A. **Revenue Recognition—Products** (FASB ASC 605-15)

Presentation

General

1. Has the entity properly presented revenue and cost of sales, reduced for any estimated returns, for sales made with a right of return which meet the criteria in FASB ASC 605-15-25-1? [FASB ASC 605-15-45-1]

B. Revenue Recognition—Services (FASB ASC 605-20)

Disclosure

1. Has the entity properly disclosed the amount of revenue and expense recognized from advertising barter transactions for each income statement period presented, including advertising barter transactions for which the fair value is not determinable? [FASB ASC 605-20-50-1]

100

Yes	No	N/A
100	110	1 1/11

Yes No N/A

C. Multiple Element Arrangements (FASB ASC 605-25)

Disclosure

- 1. Has the entity properly disclosed other qualitative and quantitative information, in addition to the required disclosures addressed subsequently, about revenue arrangements and significant judgments about multiple-element arrangements, or changes in those judgments that may significantly affect the timing or amount of revenue recognition? [FASB ASC 605-25-50-1]
- 2. Has the entity disclosed all of the following information by similar type of arrangement:
 - *a.* The nature of its multiple-deliverable arrangements?
 - *b.* The significant deliverables within the arrangements?
 - *c.* The general timing of delivery or performance of service for the deliverables within the arrangements?
 - *d.* Performance, cancellation, termination, and refund-type provisions?
 - *e.* A discussion of the significant factors, inputs, assumptions, and methods used to determine selling price (whether vendor-specific objective evidence, third party evidence, or estimated selling price) for the significant deliverables?
 - *f.* Whether the significant deliverables in the arrangements qualify as separate units of accounting, and the reasons that they do not qualify as separate units of accounting, if applicable?
 - *g.* The general timing of revenue recognition for significant units of accounting?
 - *h.* Separately, the effect of changes in either the selling price or the method or assumptions used to determine selling price for a specific unit of accounting if either one of those changes has a significant effect on the allocation of arrangement consideration?
 [FASB ASC 605-35-50-2]

D. Milestone Method Revenue Recognition (FASB ASC 605-28)

Disclosure

- Has the entity disclosed its accounting policy for the recognition of milestone payments as revenue in accordance with FASB ASC 235-10? [FASB ASC 605-28-50-1]
- 2. Has the entity disclosed all of the following in the notes to the financial statements for each arrangement that includes milestone consideration:
 - *a.* A description of the overall arrangement?
 - *b.* A description of each milestone and related contingent consideration?

				Yes	No	N/A
		С.	A determination of whether each milestone is consid- ered substantive?			
		d.	The factors that the entity considered in determining whether the milestone(s) are substantive?			
		е.	The amount of consideration recognized during the pe- riod for the milestone(s)? [FASB ASC 605-28-50-2]			
Е.	Cor 605-		ion-Type and Production-Type Contracts (FASB ASC			
	Pres	entatio	on			
	1.	to constate state tion	the entity properly accounted for provision for loss due ontract costs exceeding estimated revenue in the income ement as an additional contract cost rather than a reduc- of contract revenue? SB ASC 605-35-45-1]			
	2.	curr	the entity properly shown the provision separately as a cent liability? SB ASC 605-35-45-2]			
	3.	For	completed-contract method contracts			
		a.	has the entity properly included an excess of accumu- lated costs over related billings in the balance sheet as a current asset?			
		b.	has the entity properly included an excess of accumu- lated billings over related costs as a liability?			
		С.	has the entity properly separated all contracts with excess costs as assets and all contracts with excess billings as liabilities?			
F.	Cai	n c an c	[FASB ASC 605-35-45-4] d Losses—Revenue Recognition (FASB ASC 605-40)			
1.		ns and sentatio				
	1.		the entity properly presented any gain or loss resulting			
	1.	fron corc	an involuntary conversion of a nonmonetary asset in ac- lance with the provisions of FASB ASC 225-20? SB ASC 605-40-45-1]			

				Yes	No	N/A
G.		cipal 605-4	Agent Considerations—Revenue Recognition (FASB 5)			
	Prese	entatio	n			
			onsiderations of Reporting Revenue Gross as a Principal t as an Agent			
	1.	to re custo the s taine amo sion	the entity used sound judgment in determining whether eport revenue on either (<i>a</i>) the gross amount billed to a omer because it has earned revenue (as a principal) from sale of the goods or services, or (<i>b</i>) the net amount re- ed (that is, the amount billed to the customer less the unt paid to a supplier) because it has earned a commis- or fee as an agent? 6B ASC 605-45-45-1]			
	India	cators	of Gross Revenue Reporting			
	2.		the entity considered the following eight indicators to port reporting gross revenue:			
		a.	The entity is a primary obligor in the arrangement? [FASB ASC 605-45-45-4]			
		b.	The entity has general inventory risk before customer order is placed or upon customer return?			
			i. Has the entity properly included in the evalua- tion indicator arrangements with the supplier that reduce or mitigate the entity's risk level? [FASB ASC 605-45-45 par. 5–7]			
		С.	The entity has latitude in establishing price? [FASB ASC 605-45-45-8]			
		d.	The entity changes the product or performs part of the service? [FASB ASC 605-45-45-9]			
		е.	The entity has discretion in supplier selection? [FASB ASC 605-45-45-10]			
		f.	The entity is involved in the determination of product or service specifications? [FASB ASC 605-45-45-11]			
		g.	The entity has physical loss inventory risk after cus- tomer order or during shipping? [FASB ASC 605-45-45-12]			
		h.	The entity has credit risk? [FASB ASC 605-45-45 par. 13–14]			
	India	cators	of Net Revenue Reporting			
	3.		the entity considered the following three indicators to port reporting net revenue:			
		a.	The entity's supplier is the primary obligor in the ar- rangement?			

rangement? [FASB ASC 605-45-45-16]

		Yes	No	NIA
	<i>b.</i> The amount the entity earns is fixed? [FASB ASC 605-45-45-17]			
	c. The supplier has credit risk? [FASB ASC 605-45-45-18]			
Ship	pping and Handling Fees and Costs			
4.	Has the entity properly classified as revenue, for those entities that determine under the indicators in the previous quations that shipping and handling fees should be report gross, all amounts billed to a customer in a sale transact related to shipping and handling representing revenue earned for the goods provided? [FASB ASC 605-45-45-20]	ies- ted ion		
5.	Has the entity properly <i>not</i> presented shipping and handle costs as a deduction from shipping and handling revenues [FASB ASC 605-45-45-21]			
Reir	nbursements Received for Out-of-Pocket Expenses Incurred			
6.	Has the entity properly presented reimbursements receive for out-of-pocket expenses incurred as revenue in the inco statement? [FASB ASC 605-45-45-23]			
Disc	closure			
Gro	ss Transaction Volumes			
7.	Although not required, has the entity properly disclose gross transaction volume for those revenues reported as n (<i>Note</i> : Such disclosure can be made parenthetically in the come statement or in the notes to the financial statements, I they should not be characterized as revenues, nor should th be reported in a column that sums to net income or loss.) [FASB ASC 605-45-50-1]	iet? in- but		
Ship	pping and Handling Fees and Costs			
8.	In addition to disclosing the accounting policy decision garding the classification of shipping and handling costs accordance with FASB ASC 235, <i>Notes to Financial Statemen</i> has the entity properly disclosed both the amounts of su costs and the line item(s) on the income statement where cluded, if shipping and handling costs are significant and a included in the cost of sales? [FASB ASC 605-45-50-2]	s in <i>nts,</i> uch in-		
	es Collected From Customers and Remitted to Governmer horities	ntal		
9.	Has the entity properly disclosed the accounting policy de sion regarding the presentation of taxes within the scope FASB ASC 605-45-15-2(e), either on a gross basis (included revenues and costs) or a net basis (excluded from revenue pursuant to FASB ASC 235-10? [FASB ASC 605-45-50-3]	e of l in		

	Financial Statements and Notes Checklist		
		Yes	No
10.	Has the entity properly disclosed the amount of taxes that are reported on a gross basis in interim and annual financial statements for each period for which an income statement is presented, if significant? (<i>Note</i> : The disclosure of these taxes may be done on an aggregate basis.) [FASB ASC 605-45-50-4]		
Cu	stomer Payments and Incentives (FASB ASC 605-50)		
Pre	sentation		
Co	nsideration Given to a Customer (Including a Reseller)		
1.	Has the entity properly reported cash considerations as a re- duction of revenue in the income statement unless both of the following conditions are met:		
	<i>a.</i> The entity receives an identifiable benefit in exchange for the consideration?		
	 b. The entity can reasonably estimate the fair value of the benefit? [FASB ASC 605-50-45-2] 		
2.	If the amount of consideration paid by the entity exceeds the estimated fair value of the benefit received, has the entity properly recognized that excess as a reduction of revenue in the income statement? [FASB ASC 605-50-45-2b]		
3.	Has the entity properly recognized the cost of consideration that consists of a free product or service (for example, a gift certificate from the entity or a free airline ticket honored by an unrelated entity) or anything other than cash or equity in- struments as an expense (as opposed to a reduction of reve- nue) in the entity's income statement? [FASB ASC 605-50-45-3]		
4.	Has the entity properly recognized vendor reimbursements to a reseller (buydowns) as a reduction of revenue? [FASB ASC 605-50-45-4]		
Rev	venue Reductions That Result in Negative Revenue		
5.	Has the entity properly classified amounts required to be characterized as a reduction of revenue under FASB ASC 605- 50, unless the entity demonstrates that characterization of those amounts as a reduction of revenue results in negative revenue for a specific customer on a cumulative basis, in which case the cumulative shortfall has been characterized as an expense? [FASB ASC 605-50-45-7]		
6.	Has the entity properly considered revenues recognized by all entities within a consolidated group that includes the en- tity when determining whether cumulative negative revenue exists for a specific customer? [FASB ASC 605-50-45-10]		

No

N/A

Yes

7. Has the entity properly considered the requirements of classifying the revenue reductions in each reporting period on its own, without reclassification at a later period, even if that approach results in a credit to expense in a later period? (*Note*: If changes in estimates or other factors cause a reduction in the measured fair value of recognized consideration, the income credit should be characterized as a reduction of expense to the extent of any previously recognized expense under the guidance in paragraphs 6–9 of FASB ASC 605-50-45, and any remaining income statement credit should be characterized as an increase in revenue. Example 18 of FASB ASC 605-50-55-73 provides additional guidance.) [FASB ASC 605-50-45-11]

Certain Consideration Received From a Vendor

- 8. Has the entity properly classified the following:
 - *a.* Consideration received, for assets or services delivered to a vendor that will receive an identifiable benefit in exchange for the consideration, as revenue in the entity's income statement?
 - Amounts received that exceed the estimated fair value of the benefit provided to the vendor, as a reduction in cost of sales in the entity's income statement? [FASB ASC 605-50-45-14]

Reimbursement of Costs Incurred by the Customer

- 9. Has the entity properly classified the following:
 - *a.* Cash received as a reimbursement of a specific, incremental, identifiable cost incurred by the entity in selling a vendor's products or services, as a reduction of that cost in the entity's income statement?
 - b. The amount of cash consideration paid by a vendor to an entity for selling the vendor's products or services that exceeds the cost being reimbursed, as a reduction of cost of sales in the entity's income statement? [FASB ASC 605-50-45-15]

Sales Incentives Offered to Customers by Manufacturers

- 10. Has the entity properly considered all of the following to determine whether the criteria for a vendor's sales incentives offered directly to consumers has been met and should therefore be characterized as either a reduction of cost of sales (if not met) or a reduction of cost incurred by entity to sell the vendor's products:
 - *a.* The incentive can be tendered by a consumer at any reseller in partial payment of the price charged by the reseller for the vendor's product?
 - *b.* The reseller receives a direct reimbursement from the vendor (or a clearinghouse authorized by the vendor) based on the face amount of the incentive?

106

		Financial Statements and Notes Checklist			107
			Yes	No	N/A
	С.	Terms of reimbursement to the reseller for the vendor's sales incentive offered to the consumer must not be in- fluenced by or negotiated in conjunction with any other incentive arrangements between the vendor and the re- seller, but rather may be determined only by the terms of the incentive offered to consumers?			
	d.	The reseller is subject to an agency relationship with the vendor, whether express or implied, in the sales in- centive transaction between the vendor and the con- sumer? [FASB ASC 605-50-45-19]			
Discl	losure				
		ovider's Accounting for Consideration Given to a Manu- Reseller of Equipment			
11.	prog men catio	the entity properly disclosed the nature of the incentive rams and the amounts recognized in the income state- t for those incentive programs and their related classifi- n for each period presented, if significant? B ASC 605-50-50-1]			

VI. Expenses

Checklist Questions With A or B References

Checklist questions pertaining to guidance mandatorily effective for annual reporting periods ending on or before September 30, 2012, absent an entity's decision to early adopt any superseding guidance (where applicable and permissible), are denoted with "A" references. Checklist questions pertaining to guidance issued through September 30, 2012, which may become effective for entities with annual reporting periods ending on or before December 31, 2012, either because of the effective date or an entity's decision to early adopt (where permitted), are denoted with a "B" reference. ASUs are listed at the beginning of each "B" question should the reader want to reference the standard as originally issued. Therefore, depending upon your entity's(ies') year-end(s) and decision(s) to early adopt (where permitted), the appropriate alternative questions should be answered when provided. There may not be an "A" and "B" question for each item.

A. Compensation (FASB ASC 710-10)

Presentation

Additional Presentation Information

For entities with rabbi trusts, as discussed in FASB ASC 710-10-25-15, see FASB ASC 710-10-45 for information on proper presentation.

Disclosure

Compensated Absences

1. Has the entity properly disclosed, if the entity meets the conditions for recognizing a liability for compensated absences in subparagraphs 1(a)-1(c) of FASB ASC 710-10-25 and does not accrue a liability because the amount cannot be reasonably estimated, that fact? [FASB ASC 710-10-50-1]

B. Nonretirement Postemployment Benefits (FASB ASC 712-10)

Disclosure

Other Postemployment Benefits

If the entity does not accrue an obligation for other postem-1. ployment benefits in accordance with FASB ASC 450-20-25-2 or FASB ASC 710-10-25-1 because the amount cannot be reasonably estimated, has the entity properly disclosed that fact? [FASB ASC 712-10-50-2]

С. Defined Benefit Plans—Compensation (FASB ASC 715-20)

Presentation

- 1. If the entity sponsors one or more defined benefit pension plans or one or more defined benefit other postretirement plans, has the entity separately presented, for pension plans and other postretirement benefit plans, the funded status of the plans and the amounts recognized in the statement of financial position, showing separately the assets and current and noncurrent liabilities recognized? [FASB ASC 715-20-45-2]
- 2. If the entity presents a classified statement of financial position, has the entity properly presented the liability for an underfunded plan as a current liability, a noncurrent liability, or a combination of both? (Note: The current portion is the amount by which the actuarial present value of benefits included in the benefit obligation payable in the next 12 months, or operating cycle, if longer, exceeds the fair value of plan assets and that the amount classified as a current liability is limited to the amount of the plan's unfunded status recognized in the employer's statement of financial position.) [FASB ASC 715-20-45-3]
- 3. If the entity presents a classified statement of financial position, has the entity properly presented the asset for an overfunded plan as a noncurrent asset? [FASB ASC 715-20-45-3]
- 4. Has the entity properly classified gains or losses from settlement or curtailment activities or the cost of termination as an extraordinary item if the criteria of FASB ASC 225-20-45-2 are met? [FASB ASC 715-20-45-4]

No

Yes No N/A

109

Disclosure

Additional Disclosure Information

The objectives of the disclosures about postretirement benefit plan assets are to provide users of financial statements with an understanding of the following:

- How investment allocation decisions are made, including the factors that are pertinent to an understanding of investment policies and strategies
- The classes of plan assets
- The inputs and valuation techniques used to measure the fair value of plan assets
- The effect of fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs (level 3) on changes in the plan assets for the period
- Significant concentrations of risk within plan assets

FASB ASC 715-20-50 contains disclosures for both nonpublic and public companies. See the following "Public Entity Disclosures" section, for required disclosures specific to public entities.

Disclosures by Nonpublic Entities

- 5. Has the entity properly disclosed separately for pension plans and other postretirement benefit plans, if the entity sponsors one or more defined benefit pension plans or one or more other defined benefit postretirement plans:
 - *a*. The benefit obligation, fair value of plan assets, and funded status of the plan?
 - *b*. Employer contributions, participant contributions, and benefits paid?
 - *c*. Considering the items in the preceding "Additional Disclosure Information," has the entity provided
 - i. a narrative description of investment policies and strategies, including target allocation percentages or range of percentages considering the classes of plan assets disclosed pursuant to item *c*(ii), as of the latest statement of financial position presented (on a weighted-average basis for employers with more than one plan), and other factors that are pertinent to an understanding of those policies and strategies such as investment goals, risk management practices, permitted and prohibited investments including the use of derivatives, diversification, and the relationship between plan assets and benefit obligations?

- ii. the fair value of each major category of plan assets as of each date for which a statement of financial position is presented? An employer should consider the overall objectives in paragraphs 5(c)(1)–5(c)(5) of FASB ASC 715-20-50 in determining whether additional classes of plan assets or further disaggregation of classes should be disclosed. (*Note*: For additional guidance on determining appropriate classes of plan assets, see FASB ASC 820-10-50-2B).
- iii. a narrative description of the basis used to determine the overall expected long-term rate-of-return-on-assets assumption, such as the general approach used, the extent to which the overall rate-of-return-on-assets assumption was based on historical returns, the extent to which adjustments were made to those historical returns in order to reflect expectations of future returns, and how those adjustments were determined?
- iv. information that enables users of financial statements to assess the inputs and valuation techniques used to develop fair value measurements of plan assets at the reporting date? To meet this objective, has the entity properly disclosed the following:
 - (1) the level within the fair value hierarchy in which the fair value measurements in their entirety fall, segregating fair value measurements using quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (level 1), significant other observable inputs (level 2), and significant unobservable inputs (level 3)?
 - (2) for fair value measurements of plan assets using significant unobservable inputs (level 3), a reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances, separately presenting changes during the period attributable to (*a*) actual return on plan assets (separately identifying the amount related to assets still held at the reporting date and the amount related to assets sold during the period); (*b*) purchases, sales, and settlements, net; and (*c*) transfers in or out, or both, of level 3?
 - (3) Information about the valuation technique(s) and inputs used to measure fair value and a discussion of changes in valuation techniques and inputs, if any, during the period?

FSP §6100.01

Yes

N/A

No

- *d*. For defined benefit pension plans, the accumulated benefit obligation?
- *e.* The benefits (as of the date of the latest statement of financial position presented) expected to be paid in each of the next five fiscal years, and in the aggregate for the five fiscal years thereafter? The expected benefits should be estimated based on the same assumptions used to measure the entity's benefit obligation at the end of the year and should include benefits attributable to estimated future employee service.
- *f*. The employer's best estimate, as soon as it can reasonably be determined, of contributions expected to be paid to the plan during the next fiscal year beginning after the date of the latest statement of financial position presented? Estimated contributions may be presented in the aggregate combining any of the following:
 (i) contributions required by funding regulations or laws, (ii) discretionary contributions, and (iii) noncash contributions.
- *g.* The amounts recognized in the statements of financial position, showing separately the postretirement benefit assets and current and noncurrent postretirement benefit liabilities?
- *h.* Separately, the net gain or loss and net prior service cost or credit recognized in other comprehensive income for the period pursuant to FASB ASC 715-30-35 paragraphs 11 and 21 and FASB ASC 715-60-35 paragraphs 16 and 25 and reclassification adjustments of other comprehensive income for the period, as those amounts, including amortization of the net transition asset or obligation, are recognized as components of net periodic benefit cost?
- *i.* The amounts in accumulated other comprehensive income that have not yet been recognized as components of net periodic benefit cost, showing separately the net gain or loss, net prior service cost or credit, and net transition asset or obligation?
- *j*. On a weighted-average basis, all of the following assumptions used in the accounting for the plans, specifying in a tabular format, the assumptions used to determine the benefit obligation and the assumptions used to determine net benefit cost:
 - i. Assumed discount rates (refer to FASB ASC 715-30-35-45 for a discussion of representationally faithful disclosure)?
 - ii. Rates of compensation increase (for pay-related plans)?
 - iii. Expected long term rates of return on plan assets?

Yes No N/A

FSP §6100.01

		Yes	No	N/A
	<i>k</i> . The assumed health care cost trend rate(s) for the n year used to measure the expected cost of benefits c ered by the plan (gross eligible charges), and a gene description of the direction and pattern of change in assumed trend rates thereafter, together with the u mate trend rate(s) and when that rate is expected to achieved?	ov- eral the ılti-		
	I. If applicable, the amounts and types of securities of employer and related parties included in plan asse the approximate amount of future annual benefits plan participants covered by insurance contracts, cluding annuity contracts, issued by the employer related parties, and any significant transactions tween the employer or related parties and the plan d ing the period?	ets, s of in- or be-		
	<i>m</i> . The nature and effect of significant nonroutine even such as amendments, combinations, divestitures, c tailments, and settlements?			
	<i>n</i> . The amounts in accumulated other comprehensive come expected to be recognized as components of periodic benefit cost over the fiscal year that follows most recent annual statement of financial position p sented, showing separately the net gain or loss, prior service cost or credit, and net transition asset obligation?	net the ore- net		
	o. The amount and timing of any plan assets expected be returned to the employer during the 12 month riod, or operating cycle if longer, that follows the m recent annual statement of financial position p sented?	pe- lost		
	<i>p</i>. The amount of net periodic benefit cost recognized?["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 715-20-50-5]			
Inter	rim Disclosure Requirements for Nonpublic Entities			
6.	Has the entity properly disclosed, in interim periods which a complete set of financial statement is presented, total amount of the employer's contributions paid, and pected to be paid, during the current fiscal year, if sign cantly different than amounts previously disclosed pursu to FASB ASC 715-20-50-5(f)? (<i>Note</i> : Estimated contribution may be presented in the aggregate by combining [<i>a</i>] con butions required by regulations or laws, [<i>b</i>] discretionary co tributions, and [<i>c</i>] noncash contributions.) [FASB ASC 715-20-50-7]	the ex- hifi- ant ons ttri-		

	Financial Statements and Notes Checklist			113
		Yes	No	N/A
Dise	closures Related to Expected Rate of Return on Plan Assets			
7.	Has the entity properly disclosed, if the entity has changed the previously disclosed weighted-average expected long- term rate of return for plan assets, based on a subsequent in- terim measurement of both pension or other postretirement plan assets and obligations, the beginning and more recently assumed rate, or a properly weighted combination of the two? [FASB ASC 715-20-50-8]			
Diso tion	closures Related to Japanese Governmental Settlement Transac- s			

Additional Disclosure Information

For entities with activities regarding accounting for Japanese governmental settlement transactions, see paragraphs 9–10 of FASB ASC 715-20-50 for disclosure requirements.

Public Entity Disclosure

Disclosures by Public Entities

- 8A. Has the entity properly disclosed the following items, separately for pension plans and other postretirement benefits, if the entity is a sponsor of one or more defined benefit pension plans or one or more defined benefit other postretirement plans? (*Note*: Amounts related to the entity's results of operations should be disclosed for each period for which a statement of income is presented and amounts related to the entity's statement of financial position for each statement of financial position presented.)
 - *a.* A reconciliation of beginning and ending balances of the benefit obligation, showing separately, if applicable, the effects during the period attributable to each of the following: (*Note*: For defined benefit pension plans, the benefit obligation is the projected benefit obligation and for defined other postretirement plans, the benefit obligation is the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation.)
 - i. Service cost?
 - ii. Interest cost?
 - iii. Contribution by plan participants?
 - iv. Actuarial gains and losses?
 - v. Foreign currency exchange rates? (*Note*: The effects of foreign currency exchange rate changes that are to be disclosed are those applicable to plans of a foreign operation whose functional currency is not the reporting currency pursuant to FASB ASC 830-10-45.)
 - vi. Benefits paid?
 - vii. Plan amendments?
 - viii. Business combinations?

		Yes	No	N/A
ix.	Divestitures?			
x.	Curtailments, settlements, and special and con- tractual termination benefits?			
of t app	econciliation of the beginning and ending balances the fair value of plan assets showing separately, if plicable, the effects during the period attributable to h of the following:			
i.	Actual return on plan assets?			
ii.	Foreign currency exchange rates? (See item $a(v)$.)		<u> </u>	
iii.	Contributions by the employer?		<u> </u>	
iv.	Contributions by plan participants?			
v.	Benefits paid?			
vi.	Business combinations?			
vii.				_
viii				
	e funded status of the plans and the amounts recog-			
nize	ed in the statement of financial position, showing arately the assets and current and noncurrent liabil-			
Dis	nsidering the items in the preceding "Additional closure Information," has the entity provided the owing:			
i.	A narrative description of investment policies and strategies, including target allocation per- centages or range of percentages considering the classes of plan assets disclosed pursuant to item d(ii), as of the latest statement of financial posi- tion presented (on a weighted-average basis for employers with more than one plan), and other factors that are pertinent to an understanding of those policies and strategies such as investment goals, risk management practices, permitted and prohibited investments including the use of de- rivatives, diversification, and the relationship be- tween plan assets and benefit obligations? For in- vestment funds disclosed as classes as described in item $d(ii)$, a description of the significant in- vestment strategies of those funds shall be pro- vided.			
ii.	The fair value of each class of plan assets as of each date for which a statement of financial po- sition is presented? (<i>Note</i> : Asset categories are based on the nature and risks of assets in the en- tity's plan[s].) (For additional guidance on deter- mining appropriate classes of plan assets, see FASB ASC 820-10-50-2A.)			

- iii. A narrative description of the basis used to determine the overall expected long-term rate-of-return-on-assets assumption, such as the general approach used, the extent to which the overall rate-of-return-on-assets assumption was based on historical returns, the extent to which adjustments were made to those historical returns in order to reflect expectations of future returns, and how those adjustments were determined?
- iv. Information that enables users of financial statements to assess the inputs and valuation techniques used to develop fair value measurements of plan assets at the reporting date? For fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs, an employer shall disclose the effect of the measurements on changes in plan assets for the period. To meet this objective, has the entity properly disclosed the following:
 - (1) The level within the fair value hierarchy in which the fair value measurements in their entirety fall, segregating fair value measurements using quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (level 1), significant other observable inputs (level 2), and significant unobservable inputs (level 3)?
 - (2) For fair value measurements of plan assets using significant unobservable inputs (level 3), a reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances, separately presenting changes during the period attributable to (*a*) actual return on plan assets (separately identifying the amount related to assets still held at the reporting date and the amount related to assets sold during the period); (*b*) purchases, sales, and settlements, net; and (*c*) transfers in, out, or both, of level 3?
 - (3) Information about the valuation technique(s) and inputs used to measure fair value and a discussion of changes in valuation techniques and inputs, if any, during the period?
- *e.* The accumulated benefit obligation? (For defined benefit pension plans)

Yes No N/A

		Yes	No	N/A
f.	The benefits (as of the date of the latest statement of financial position presented) expected to be paid in each of the next five fiscal years, and in the aggregate for the five fiscal years thereafter? (<i>Note</i> : The expected benefits should be estimated based on the same assumptions used to measure the entity's benefit obligation at the end of the year and should include benefits attributable to estimated future employee service.)			
g.	The employer's best estimate, as soon as it can reason- ably be determined, of contributions expected to be paid to the plan during the next fiscal year beginning after the date of the latest statement of financial posi- tion presented. (<i>Note</i> : Estimated contributions may be presented in the aggregate combining [i] contributions required by funding regulations or laws, [ii] discretion- ary contributions, and [iii] noncash contributions.)			
h.	The amount of net benefit cost recognized, showing separately all of the following:			
	i. The service cost component?			
	ii. The interest cost component?			
	iii. The expected return on plan assets for the period?			
	iv. The gain or loss component?			
	v. The prior service cost or credit component?			
	vi. The transition asset or obligation component?			
	vii. The gain or loss recognized due to settlements or curtailments?			
i.	Separately the net gain or loss and net prior service cost or credit recognized in other comprehensive income for the period pursuant to FASB ASC 715-30-35 para- graphs 11 and 21 and FASB ASC 715-60-35 paragraphs 16 and 25 and reclassification adjustments of other comprehensive income for the period, as those amounts, including amortization of the net transition asset or obligation, are recognized as components of net periodic benefit cost?			
j.	The amounts in accumulated other comprehensive in- come that have not yet been recognized as components of net periodic benefit cost, showing separately the net gain or loss, net prior service cost or credit, and net transition asset or obligation?			

- *k*. On a weighted-average basis, the assumptions used in the accounting for the plans, specifying in a tabular format, the assumptions used to determine the benefit obligation and the assumptions used to determine net benefit cost including (i) assumed discount rates, (ii) rates of compensation increase (for pay-related plans), and (iii) expected long-term rates of return on plan assets?
- *l.* The assumed health care cost trend rate(s) for the next year used to measure the expected cost of benefits covered by the plan (gross eligible charges), and a general description of the direction and pattern of change in the assumed trend rates thereafter, together with the ultimate trend rate(s) and when that rate is expected to be achieved?
- *m*. The effect of a one-percentage-point increase and the effect of a one-percentage-point decrease in the assumed health care cost trend rates on the aggregate of the service and interest cost components of net periodic postretirement health care benefit costs and the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation for health care benefits?
- *n.* If applicable, the amounts and types of securities of the employer and related parties included in plan assets, the approximate amount of future annual benefits of plan participants covered by insurance contracts, including annuity contracts issued by the employer or related parties, and any significant transactions between the employer or related parties and the plan during the period?
- o. If applicable, any alternative method used to amortize prior service amounts or net gains and losses pursuant to FASB ASC 715-30-35-13 and 715-30-35-25 or FASB ASC 715-60-35-18 and 715-60-35-31?
- *p.* If applicable, any substantive commitment, such as past practice or a history of regular benefit increases, used as the basis for accounting for the benefit obligation?
- *q.* If applicable, the cost of providing special or contractual termination benefits recognized during the period and a description of the nature of the event?
- *r.* An explanation of any significant change in the benefit obligation or plan assets not otherwise apparent in the other disclosures required by FASB ASC 715-20-50?

Yes No N/A

No

N/A

Yes

ents of net
11 .1
ollows the
sition pre-
loss, net
n asset or
5

t. The amount and timing of any plan assets expected to be returned to the employer during the 12-month period, or operating cycle if longer, that follows the most recent annual statement of financial position presented?

["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 715-20-50-1]

- 8B. Has the entity properly disclosed the following items, separately for pension plans and other postretirement benefits, if the entity is a sponsor of one or more defined benefit pension plans or one or more defined benefit other postretirement plans? (*Note*: Amounts related to the entity's results of operations should be disclosed for each period for which a statement of income is presented and amounts related to the entity's statement of financial position for each statement of financial position presented.)
 - *a*. A reconciliation of beginning and ending balances of the benefit obligation, showing separately, if applicable, the effects during the period attributable to each of the following: (*Note*: For defined benefit pension plans, the benefit obligation is the projected benefit obligation and for defined other postretirement plans, the benefit obligation is the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation.)
 - i. Service cost?
 - ii. Interest cost?
 - iii. Contribution by plan participants?
 - iv. Actuarial gains and losses?
 - v. Foreign currency exchange rates? (*Note*: The effects of foreign currency exchange rate changes that are to be disclosed are those applicable to plans of a foreign operation whose functional currency is not the reporting currency pursuant to FASB ASC 830-10-45.)
 - vi. Benefits paid?
 - vii. Plan amendments?
 - viii. Business combinations?
 - ix. Divestitures?
 - x. Curtailments, settlements, and special and contractual termination benefits?

		nts and Notes Checklist			
			Yes	No	-
b.	of the fair value of plan a	inning and ending balances ssets showing separately, if ng the period attributable to			
	i. Actual return on plan	n assets?			
	ii. Foreign currency exc	hange rates? (See item <i>a</i> (v).)			
	iii. Contribution by the e	employer?			
	iv. Contributions by pla	n participants?			
	v. Benefits paid?				
	vi. Business combination	ns?			
	vii. Divestitures?				
	viii. Settlements?				
с.	nized in the statement of	lans and the amounts recog- financial position, showing urrent and noncurrent liabil-			
d.		the preceding "Additional has the entity provided the			
	and strategies, inclu centages or range of classes of plan assets d(ii), as of the latest tion presented (on a employers with mor factors that are perti- those policies and st goals, risk managem prohibited investmen rivatives, diversificat	tion of investment policies ading target allocation per- percentages considering the s disclosed pursuant to item statement of financial posi- weighted-average basis for e than one plan), and other nent to an understanding of trategies such as investment ent practices, permitted and hts including the use of de- ion, and the relationship be- d benefit obligations?			
	each date for which sition is presented?	ch class of plan assets as of a statement of financial po- (<i>Note</i> : For additional guid- gappropriate classes of plan 2 820-10-50-2B.)			
	mine the overall exp turn-on-assets assum approach used, the rate-of-return-on-asso on historical returns, ments were made to order to reflect exp	on of the basis used to deter- pected long-term rate-of-re- aption, such as the general extent to which the overall ets assumption was based the extent to which adjust- o those historical returns in ectations of future returns, tments were determined?			

- iv. Information that enables users of financial statements to assess the inputs and valuation techniques used to develop fair value measurements of plan assets at the reporting date? To meet this objective, has the entity properly disclosed the following:
 - (1) The level within the fair value hierarchy within which the fair value measurements are categorized in their entirety, segregating fair value measurements using quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (level 1), significant other observable inputs (level 2), and significant unobservable inputs (level 3)?
 - (2) For fair value measurements of plan assets using significant unobservable inputs (level 3), a reconciliation from the opening to the closing balances, disclosing separately changes during the period attributable to (*a*) actual return on plan assets (separately identifying the amount related to assets still held at the reporting date and the amount related to assets sold during the period); (*b*) purchases, sales, and settlements, net; and (*c*) the amounts of any transfers into or out of level 3?
 - (3) Information about the valuation technique(s) and inputs used to measure fair value and a discussion of changes in valuation techniques and inputs, if any, during the period?
- *e.* The accumulated benefit obligation? (For defined benefit pension plans)
- f. The benefits (as of the date of the latest statement of financial position presented) expected to be paid in each of the next five fiscal years, and in the aggregate for the five fiscal years thereafter? (*Note*: The expected benefits should be estimated based on the same assumptions used to measure the entity's benefit obligation at the end of the year and should include benefits attributable to estimated future employee service.)
- *g*. The entity's best estimate, as soon as it can reasonably be determined, of contributions expected to be paid to the plan during the next fiscal year beginning after the date of the latest statement of financial position presented. (*Note*: Estimated contributions may be presented in the aggregate combining [i] contributions required by funding regulations or laws, [ii] discretionary contributions, and [iii] noncash contributions.)

FSP §6100.01

Yes

N/A

No

		Yes	No
1.	The end of a diamatic sector and the		
h.	The amount of net benefit cost recognized, she separately all of the following:	owing	
	i. The service cost component?		
	ii. The interest cost component?		
	iii. The expected return on plan assets for th riod?	ne pe-	
	iv. The gain or loss component?		
	v. The prior service cost or credit component?	<u> </u>	
	vi. The transition asset or obligation component	nt?	
	vii. The gain or loss recognized due to settleme curtailments?	ents or	
i.	Separately the net gain or loss and net prior service or credit recognized in other comprehensive incom the period pursuant to FASB ASC 715-30-35 graphs 11 and 21 and FASB ASC 715-60-35 parage 16 and 25 and reclassification adjustments of comprehensive income for the period, as amounts, including amortization of the net tran asset or obligation, are recognized as components periodic benefit cost?	me for para- graphs other those nsition	
<i>j</i> .	The amounts in accumulated other comprehensi come that have not yet been recognized as compo of net periodic benefit cost, showing separately t gain or loss, net prior service cost or credit, ar transition asset or obligation?	onents he net	
k.	On a weighted-average basis, the assumptions u the accounting for the plans, specifying in a tabul- mat, the assumptions used to determine the bene ligation and the assumptions used to determine benefit cost including (i) assumed discount rate rates of compensation increase (for pay-related p and (iii) expected long-term rates of return on pl sets?	ar for- fit ob- ne net es, (ii) plans),	
1.	The assumed health care cost trend rate(s) for th year used to measure the expected cost of benefit ered by the plan (gross eligible charges), and a g description of the direction and pattern of change assumed trend rates thereafter, together with th mate trend rate(s) and when that rate is expected achieved?	ts cov- eneral in the e ulti-	
m.	The effect of a one-percentage-point increase ar effect of a one-percentage-point decrease in the sumed health care cost trend rates on the aggrege the service and interest cost components of net per postretirement health care benefit costs and the mulated postretirement benefit obligation for the care benefits?	he as- gate of eriodic accu-	

			Yes	No	N/A
	n.	If applicable, the amounts and types of securities of the employer and related parties included in plan assets, the approximate amount of future annual benefits of plan participants covered by insurance contracts, in- cluding annuity contracts issued by the employer or re- lated parties, and any significant transactions between the employer or related parties and the plan during the period?			
	0.	If applicable, any alternative method used to amortize prior service amounts or net gains and losses pursuant to FASB ASC 715-30-35-13 and 715-30-35-25 or FASB ASC 715-60-35-18 and 715-60-35-31?			
	р.	If applicable, any substantive commitment, such as past practice or a history of regular benefit increases, used as the basis for accounting for the benefit obligation?			
	q.	If applicable, the cost of providing special or contrac- tual termination benefits recognized during the period and a description of the nature of the event?			
	r.	An explanation of any significant change in the benefit obligation or plan assets not otherwise apparent in the other disclosures required by FASB ASC 715-20-50?			
	<i>s</i> .	The amounts in accumulated other comprehensive in- come expected to be recognized as components of net periodic benefit cost over the fiscal year that follows the most recent annual statement of financial position pre- sented, showing separately the net gain or loss, net prior service cost or credit, and net transition asset or obligation?			
	t.	The amount and timing of any plan assets expected to be returned to the employer during the 12-month pe- riod, or operating cycle if longer, that follows the most recent annual statement of financial position pre- sented? ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 715-20-50-1]			
9.	quire bene bene is co requ cusse	the entity properly aggregated the disclosures, as re- ed by FASB ASC 715-20-50, for all of the entity's defined efit pension plans and for all of the entity's other defined efit postretirement plans, unless disaggregating in groups onsidered to provide useful information or is otherwise ired by paragraphs 3–4 of FASB ASC 715-20-50 (dis- ed subsequently)? 6B ASC 715-20-50-2]			

Financial Statements and Notes Checklist	123

Additional Disclosure Information

Disclosures about pension plans with assets in excess of the accumulated benefit obligation generally may be aggregated with disclosures about pension plans with accumulated benefit obligations in excess of assets. The same aggregation is permitted for other postretirement benefit plans. If aggregate disclosures are presented, an employer should disclose both of the following:

- The aggregate benefit obligation and aggregate fair value of plan assets for plans with benefit obligations in excess of plan assets as of the measurement date of each statement of financial position presented, and
- The aggregate pension accumulated benefit obligation and aggregate fair value of plan assets for pension plans with accumulated benefit obligations in excess of plan assets

[FASB ASC 715-20-50-3]

U.S. reporting entities may combine disclosures about pension plans or other postretirement benefit plans outside the United States with those for U.S. plans unless the benefit obligations of the plans outside the United States are significant relative to the total benefit obligation and those plans use significantly different assumptions. A foreign reporting entity that prepares financial statements in conformity with GAAP should apply the preceding guidance to its domestic and foreign plans. [FASB ASC 715-20-50-4]

Interim Disclosure Requirements for Publicly Traded Entities

- 10. Has the entity properly disclosed the following information for its interim financial statements that include a statement of income:
 - *a.* The amount of net benefit cost recognized, for each period for which a statement of income is presented, showing separately each of the following:
 - i. The service cost component?
 - ii. The interest cost component?
 - iii. The expected return on plan assets for the period?
 - iv. The gain or loss component?
 - v. The prior service cost or credit component?
 - vi. The transition asset or obligation component?
 - vii. The gain or loss recognized due to a settlement or curtailment?
 - b. The total amount of the employer's contributions paid, and expected to be paid, during the current fiscal year, if significantly different from amounts previously disclosed pursuant to FASB ASC 715-20-50-1(g)? (See question 8g in the "Defined Benefit Plans—Compensation (FASB ASC 715-20)" section.) Estimated contributions may be presented in the aggregate combining all of the following: (i) contributions required by funding regulations or laws, (ii) discretionary contributions, and (iii) noncash contributions.
 [FASB ASC 715-20-50-6]

Additional Disclosure Information

Paragraphs 1–2 of FASB ASC 715-30-50, regarding defined benefit plans, refer to FASB ASC 715-20-50 for the disclosure requirements applicable to FASB ASC 715-30-50.

D. Defined Benefit Plans—Other Postretirement (FASB ASC 715-60)

Disclosure

Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act

- 1. Has the entity properly disclosed the following, if the entity is including for the first time, in interim or annual financial statements, the effects of the Medicare subsidy in measuring the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation and in measuring net periodic postretirement benefit cost:
 - *a.* The reduction in the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation for the subsidy related to benefits attributed to past service?
 - *b.* The effect of the subsidy on the measurement of net periodic postretirement benefit cost for the current period? (*Note*: That effect includes any amortization of the actuarial gain, noted in item *a*, as a component of the net amortization called for by paragraphs 29–30 of FASB ASC 715-60-35, the reduction in current period service cost due to the subsidy, and the resulting reduction in interest cost on the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation as a result of the subsidy.)
 - *c.* Any other disclosures required by FASB ASC 715-20-50-1(r)?

[FASB ASC 715-60-50-3]

- Has the entity properly disclosed, for purposes of the disclosures required by paragraphs 1(a) and 1(f) of FASB ASC 715-20-50, gross benefit payments (paid and expected, respectively), including prescription drug benefits, and separately the gross amount of the Medicare subsidy receipts (received and expected, respectively)? [FASB ASC 715-60-50-4]
- 3. Has the entity properly disclosed the following, Until the entity is able to determine whether benefits provided by its plan are actuarially equivalent (as defined in the act), in financial statements for interim or annual periods:
 - *a.* The existence of the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act?
 - b. That measures of the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation or net periodic postretirement benefit cost do not reflect any amount associated with the subsidy because the employer is unable to conclude whether the benefits provided by the plan are actuarially equivalent to Medicare Part D under the act? [FASB ASC 715-60-50-6]

Financial Statements and Notes Checklis	st
---	----

Yes No N/A

E. Defined Contribution Plans (FASB ASC 715-70)

Disclosure

- 1. Has the entity properly disclosed the amount of cost recognized for defined contribution pension plans and for other defined contribution postretirement benefit plans for all periods presented separately from the amount of cost recognized for defined benefit plans? (*Note*: The disclosures should include a description of the nature and effect of any significant changes during the period affecting comparability, such as a change in the rate of employer contributions, a business combination, or a divestiture.) [FASB ASC 715-70-50-1]
- **F.** Multiemployer Plans (FASB ASC 715-80)

The effective dates for ASU No. 2011-09, *Compensation—Retirement Benefits—Multiemployer Plans (Subtopic 715-80): Disclosures about an Employer's Participation in a Multiemployer Plan,* included in this portion of the checklist are as follows:

- For publicly traded companies, ASU No. 2011-09 is effective for the first annual reporting period ending after December 15, 2011.
- For nonpublic entities, ASU No. 2011-09 is effective for the first annual reporting period ending after December 15, 2012.

Early adoption is allowed for both public and nonpublic entities. The amendments in this ASU should be applied restospectively.

Disclosure

1A. Has the entity properly disclosed the amount of contributions to multiemployer plans for each annual period for which a statement of income is presented? (*Note*: An entity may disclose total contributions to multiemployer plans without disaggregating the amounts attributable to pension plans and other postretirement benefit plans. The disclosures should include a description of the nature and effect of any changes affecting comparability, such as a change in the rate of employer contributions, a business combination, or a divestiture.)

[FASB ASC 715-80-50-1]

2. Has the entity properly disclosed if it is either probable or reasonably possible that (*a*) an employer would withdraw from the plan under circumstances that would give rise to an obligation, or (*b*) an entity's contribution to the fund would be increased during the remainder of the contract period to make up a shortfall in the funds necessary to maintain the negotiated level of benefit coverage (a "maintenance of benefits" clause), the provisions of FASB ASC 450, *Contingencies* to its participation in a multiemployer plan? ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 715-80-50-2]

		Yes	No	N/A
bution requised on t at w	the entity provided the disclosures of the entity's contri- ons including all items recognized as net pension costs ired by paragraphs 4–10 of FASB ASC 715-80-50, based he most recently available information through the date hich the entity evaluated subsequent events? nding Content" in FASB ASC 715-80-50-3]			
prov both vide plan these	the entity that participates in a multiemployer plan that rides pension benefits provided a narrative description of the general nature of the multiemployer plans that pro- pension benefits and of the entity's participation in the s that would indicate how the risks of participation in e plans differ from single-employer plans? nding Content" in FASB ASC 715-80-50-4]			
mat,	the entity properly disclosed the following in tabular for- when feasible, for each significant multiemployer plan provides pension benefits:			
а.	Legal name of the plan?			
<i>b</i> .	The plan's Employer Identification Number, and if available, the plan number?			
с.	For each statement of financial position presented, the most recently available certified zone status provided by the plan, specifying the date of the plan's year-end to which the zone status relates and whether the plan has utilized any extended amortization provisions that affect the calculation of the plan's status, or if the zone status is not available, the total plan assets and accu- mulated benefit obligations, whether the plan was (i) less than 65 percent funded; (ii) between 65 percent and 80 percent funded; or (iii) at least 80 percent funded?			
d.	The expiration dates of the collective bargaining agree- ments requiring contributions to the plans, if any, pro- viding a range of the expiration dates for more than one agreement, supplemented with qualitative infor- mation to help investors understand the significance of the agreements and when they expire?			
е.	For each period that a statement of income or activities is presented			
	i. the employer's contributions made to the plan?			
	ii. whether those contributions represent more than 5 percent of total contributions (as indicated in the plan's most recently available annual report and specifying the year-end to which the report relates)?			
	iii. a description of any minimum contribution's re- quired for future periods by the collective-bar- gaining agreements, statutory obligations, or other contractual obligation?			

- i. whether the funding improvement plan or rehabilitation plan has been implemented or was pending?
- ii. whether the employer paid a surcharge to the plan?
- a description of any minimum contribution(s), required for future periods by the collective-bargaining agreement(s), statutory obligation, or other contractual obligations, if applicable?
 ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 715-80-50-5]
- 6. Has the entity properly provided a description of the nature and effect of any significant changes that affect comparability of total employer contributions from period to period such as a business divestiture, a change in the contractual employer rate, or a change in the number of employees covered by the plan during each year?

["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 715-80-50-6]

- 7. Has the entity properly provided each of the following disclosures if plan level information is not available in the public domain?
 - *a.* A description of the nature of the plan benefits?
 - *b.* Qualitative description of the extent to which the employer could be responsible for the obligations of the plan, including benefits earned by employees during employment with another employer?
 - *c*. Other qualitative information, to the extent available, as of the most recent date available, to help users understand the financial information about the plan, such as total plan assets, actuarial present value of accumulated plan benefits, and total contributions received by the plan?
 - *d.* A description of quantitative information omitted and why, and other information available to the plan, that may be useful to help the user understand the financial information?

["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 715-80-50-7]

- Has the entity properly provided disclosures about multiemployer plans that are subject to the guidance in FASB ASC 715-80-50-7 in a separate section of the tabular disclosure required by FASB ASC 715-80-50-5?
 ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 715-80-8]
- 9. Has the entity properly disclosed in tabular format for each annual period for which a statement of income or activities is presented total contributions made to all plans that are not individually significant and total contributions to all plans? ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 715-80-50-9]

N/A

Yes

No

10. Has the entity properly disclosed the amount of contributions to multiemployer plans that provide postretirement benefits other than pensions for each annual period for which a statement of income or activities is presented, including a description of the nature and effect of any changes that affect comparability of total employer contributions from period to period, such as a business combination or divestiture, a change in the contractual employer contribution rate, or a change in the number of employees covered by the plan each year, including a description of the nature of the benefits and types of employees covered by those benefits (such as medical benefits provided to active employees and retirees)? ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 715-80-50-11]

G. Stock Compensation (FASB ASC 718-10)

Presentation

- Has the entity properly presented diluted EPS based on the actual number of options or shares granted and not yet forfeited, unless doing so would be antidilutive? [FASB ASC 718-10-45-1]
- 2. If vesting in or the ability to exercise (or retain) an award is contingent on a performance or market condition, such as the level of future earnings, has the entity properly treated the shares or share options as contingently issuable in accordance with paragraphs 48–57 of FASB ASC 260-10-45? [FASB ASC 718-10-45-1]
- 3. If equity share options or other equity instruments are outstanding for only part of a period, has the entity properly weighted the shares issuable to reflect the portion of the period during which the equity instruments are outstanding? [FASB ASC 718-10-45-1]

Disclosure

- 4. Has the entity properly disclosed, if the entity has one or more share-based payment arrangements, information that enables users of the financial statements to understand (*Note*: This information is not required for interim disclosure.)
 - *a.* the nature and terms of such arrangements that existed during the period and the potential effects of those arrangements on shareholders?
 - *b.* the effect of compensation cost arising from share-based payment arrangements on the income statement?
 - *c.* the method of estimating the fair value of the goods or services received, or the fair value of the equity instruments granted (or offered to grant), during the period?
 - d. the cash flow effects resulting from share-based payment arrangements? [FASB ASC 718-10-50-1]

Yes No N/A

- 5. Has the entity properly disclosed the following, at a minimum, with regards to stock-based compensation: (*Note*: In some circumstances, an entity may need to disclose information beyond the following to achieve the disclosure objectives.)
 - *a.* A description of the share-based payment arrangement(s), including the general terms of awards under the arrangement(s), such as
 - i. the requisite service period(s) and any other substantive conditions (including those related to vesting)?
 - ii. the maximum contractual term of equity (or liability) share options or similar instruments?
 - iii. the number of shares authorized for awards of equity share options or other equity instruments?
 - *b.* The method it uses for measuring compensation cost from share-based payment arrangements with employees?
 - *c.* For the most recent year for which an income statement is provided, both of the following:
 - i. The number and weighted-average exercise prices (or conversion ratios) for (1) shares outstanding at the beginning of the year, (2) shares outstanding at the end of the year, (3) shares exercisable or convertible at the end of the year, and (4) those during the year that were granted, exercised or converted, forfeited or expired?
 - ii. The number and weighted-average grant-date fair value (or calculated value for a nonpublic entity that uses that method or intrinsic value for awards measured pursuant to FASB ASC 718-10-30-21) of equity instruments not specified in item *c*(i), for those (1) nonvested at the beginning of the year, (2) nonvested at the end of the year, and (3) those during the year that were granted, vested or forfeited?
 - *d.* For each year for which an income statement is provided
 - i. the weighted average grant-date fair values (or calculated value for a nonpublic entity that uses that method or intrinsic value for awards measured at that value pursuant to paragraphs 21–22 of FASB ASC 718-10-30) of equity options or other equity instruments granted during the year?
 - ii. the total intrinsic value of options exercised (or share units converted), share-based liabilities paid, and the total fair value of shares vested during the year?
 - *e.* For fully vested share options (or share units) and share options expected to vest at the date of the latest statement of financial position
 - i. the number, weighted-average exercise price (or conversion ratio), aggregate intrinsic value (except for nonpublic entities), and weighted-average remaining contractual term of options (or share units) outstanding?

Yes No N/A

ii. the number, weighted-average exercise price (or conversion ratio), aggregate intrinsic value (except for nonpublic entities), and weighted-average remaining contractual term of options (or share units) currently exercisable (or convertible)?

f. For each year for which an income statement is presented, both of the following (an entity that uses the intrinsic value method pursuant to paragraphs 21–22 of FASB ASC 718-10-30 is not required to disclose the following information for awards accounted for under that method):

- i. A description of the method used during the year to estimate the fair value (or calculated value) of awards under share-based payment arrangements?
- ii. A description of the significant assumptions used during the year to estimate the fair value (or calculated value) of share-based compensation awards, including (if applicable)
 - (1) expected term of share options and similar instruments, including a discussion of the method used to incorporate the contractual term of the instruments and employees' expected exercise and postvesting employment termination behavior into the fair value (or calculated value) of the instrument?
 - (2) expected volatility of the entity's shares and the method used to estimate it? (An entity that uses a method that employs different volatilities during the contractual term should disclose the range of expected volatilities used and the weighted-average expected volatility. A nonpublic entity that uses the calculated value method should disclose the reasons why it is not practicable for it to estimate the expected volatility of its share price, the appropriate industry sector index that it has selected, the reasons for selecting that particular index, and how it has calculated historical volatility using that index.)
 - (3) expected dividends? (An entity that uses a method that employs different dividend rates during the contractual term should disclose the range of expected dividends used and the weighted-average expected dividends.)
 - (4) risk-free rate(s)? (An entity that uses a method that employs different risk-free rates should disclose the range of risk-free rates used.)
 - (5) discount for postvesting restrictions and the method for estimating it?

Yes No

N/A

Financia	Statements	and Notes	Checklist
----------	------------	-----------	-----------

131

- *g.* Has the entity, if the entity grants equity or liability instruments under multiple share-based payment arrangements with employees, provided the information specified in items *a*–*f* of this question separately for different types of awards to the extent that the differences in the characteristics of the awards make separate disclosure important to an understanding of the entity's use of share-based compensation?
- *h.* For each year for which an income statement is presented, both of the following:
 - i. Total compensation cost for share-based payment arrangements (including recognized in income as well as the total recognized tax benefit related thereto and capitalized as part of the cost of an asset)?
 - ii. A description of the significant modifications, including the terms of the modifications, the number of employees affected, and the total incremental compensation cost resulting from the modifications?
- *i.* As of the latest balance sheet date presented, the total compensation cost related to nonvested awards not yet recognized and the weighted-average period over which it is expected to be recognized?
- *j.* If not separately disclosed elsewhere, the amount of cash received from exercise of share options and similar instruments granted under share-based payment arrangements and the tax benefit realized from stock options exercised during the annual period?
- *k.* If not separately disclosed elsewhere, the amount of cash used to settle equity instruments granted under share-based payment arrangements?
- *l.* Description of the entity's policy, if any, for issuing shares upon share option exercise (or share unit conversion), including the source of those shares (that is, new shares or treasury shares). If as a result of its policy, an entity expects to repurchase shares in the following annual period, the entity should disclose an estimate of the amount (or a range, if more appropriate) of shares to be repurchased during that period? [FASB ASC 718-10-50-2]

Additional Disclosure Information

In addition to the information required by FASB ASC 718-10-50, the entity may disclose supplemental information that it believes would be useful to investors and creditors, such as a range of values calculated on the basis of different assumptions, provided that the supplemental information is reasonable and does not lessen the prominence and credibility of the information required by FASB ASC 718-10-50. The alternative assumptions should be described to enable users of the financial statements to understand the basis for the supplemental information.

[FASB ASC 718-10-50-4]

H. Employee Stock Ownership Plans (FASB ASC 718-40)

Presentation

Earnings Per Share

1. Has the entity properly presented dividends on preferred stock held by an employee stock ownership plan as a deduction from net income net of any applicable tax benefit when computing both basic and diluted EPS (if that preferred stock is considered outstanding)? [FASB ASC 718-40-45-1]

Issuance of Shares or the Sale of Shares to an Employee Stock Ownership Plan

 Has the entity properly presented, as a separate balance sheet item, the issuance of shares or the sale of treasury shares to an employee stock ownership plan when the issuance or sale occurred and presented a corresponding charge to unearned employee stock ownership plan shares? [FASB ASC 718-40-45-2]

Disclosure

- 3. Has the entity properly disclosed the following information about the plan, if the entity sponsors an employee stock ownership plan:
 - *a.* A description of the plan, the basis for determining contributions, including the employee groups covered, and the nature and effect of significant matters affecting comparability of information for all periods presented? (*Note*: For leveraged employee stock ownership plans and pension reversion employee stock ownership plans, the description should include the basis for releasing shares and how dividends on allocated and unallocated shares are used.)
 - b. A description of the accounting policies followed for employee stock ownership plan transactions, including the method of measuring compensation, the classification of dividends on employee stock ownership plan shares, and the treatment of employee stock ownership plan shares for EPS computations? (*Note:* If the entity has both old employee stock ownership plan shares for which it does not adopt the guidance in FASB ASC 718-40 and new employee stock ownership plan shares for which the guidance in FASB ASC 718-40 is required, the accounting policies for both blocks of shares shall be described.)
 - *c.* The amount of compensation cost recognized during the period?
 - *d.* The number of allocated shares, committed-to-be-released shares, and suspense shares held by the employee stock ownership plan at the balance sheet date? (*Note*: If the disclosure should be made separately for shares accounted for under FASB ASC 718-40 and for grandfathered employee stock ownership plan shares.)

- *e.* The fair value of unearned employee stock ownership plan shares at the balance sheet date for shares accounted for under FASB ASC 718-40? (*Note*: This disclosure does not apply to old employee stock ownership plan shares that are not accounted for under FASB ASC 718-40.)
- *f.* The existence and nature of any repurchase obligation, including disclosure of the fair value of the shares allocated as of the balance sheet date which are subject to the repurchase obligation?
- g. The amount and treatment in the EPS computation of the tax benefit related to dividends paid to any employee stock ownership plan, if material?
 [FASB ASC 718-40-50-1]

I. Insurance Costs (FASB ASC 720-20)

Disclosure

Claims-Made Contracts

 Has the entity properly disclosed, when it changes from occurrence-based insurance to claims-made insurance or elects to significantly reduce or eliminate its insurance coverage, the items required by paragraphs 3–6 of FASB ASC 450-20-50 (See questions 3–6 of the "Loss Contingencies (FASB ASC 450-20)" section.) if it is at least reasonably possible that a loss has been incurred? [FASB ASC 720-20-50-1]

J. Advertising Costs (FASB ASC 720-35)

Disclosure

- 1. Has the entity properly disclosed the following related to advertising costs:
 - *a.* The accounting policy for reporting whether such costs are expensed as incurred or the first time the advertising takes place?
 - The total amount charged to advertising expense for each income statement presented? [FASB ASC 720-35-50-1]

K. Research and Development Expenses (FASB ASC 730-10)

Disclosure

1. Has the entity properly disclosed the total research and development costs charged to expense in each period for which an income statement is presented? (*Note*: This disclosure should include research and development costs incurred for a computer software product to be sold, leased, or otherwise marketed.) [FASB ASC 730-10-50-1]

L. Research and Development Arrangements (FASB ASC 730-20)

Disclosure

1. Has the entity properly disclosed the following, for research and development arrangements to perform research and development for others which are accounted for under FASB ASC 730-20:

133

N/A

Yes

No

Yes

No

N/A

a.	The terms of significant agreements under the research and
	development arrangement (including royalty arrangements,
	purchase provisions, license agreements, and commitments
	to provide additional funding) as of the date of each balance
	sheet presented?

- b. The amount of compensation earned and costs incurred under such contracts for each period for which an income statement is presented?
 [FASB ASC 730-20-50-1]
- 2. Has the entity properly disclosed, separately, each research and development arrangement if such separate disclosure is necessary to understand the effects on the financial statements? (*Note:* Aggregation of similar arrangements, by type, may be appropriate.) [FASB ASC 730-20-50-3]
- M. Income Taxes (FASB ASC 740-10)

Presentation

Deferred Tax Assets

1. Has the entity properly presented separately, in a classified statement of financial position, the deferred tax assets and liabilities into a current amount and a noncurrent amount? (*Note*: Deferred tax assets and liabilities should be classified as current or noncurrent based on the classification of the related asset or liability for financial reporting.)

[FASB ASC 740-10-45-4]

2. Has the entity properly presented the valuation allowance for a particular tax jurisdiction, properly allocated between current and noncurrent deferred tax assets for that tax jurisdiction on a pro rata basis?

[FASB ASC 740-10-45-5]

Has the entity properly presented, for a particular tax-paying component of the entity and within a particular tax jurisdiction, all current deferred tax assets and liabilities offset and as a single amount and all noncurrent tax assets and liabilities in the same manner? (*Note:* The entity should not offset deferred tax liabilities and assets attributable to different tax-paying components of the entity or to different tax jurisdictions.) [FASB ASC 740-10-45-6]

Deferred Tax Accounts Not Related to an Asset or Liability

4. Has the entity properly presented and classified deferred tax assets not related to an asset or liability for financial reporting (see paragraphs 24–26 of FASB ASC 740-10-25), including those related to carryforwards, according to the expected reversal date of the temporary difference? [FASB ASC 740-10-45-9]

Financial Statements and Notes Checklist

Yes No N/A

Tax Accounts, Other Than Deferred-Unrecognized Tax Benefits

5. If the entity presents a classified statement of financial position, has the entity properly presented and classified a liability associated with an unrecognized tax benefit as a current liability (or the amount of a net operating loss carryforward or amount refundable is reduced) to the extent the entity anticipates payment (or receipt) of cash within one year or the operating cycle, if longer? (*Note*: The liability for unrecognized tax benefits (or reduction in amounts refundable) should not been combined with deferred tax liabilities or assets.)

[FASB ASC 740-10-45-11]

- 6. Has the entity properly not presented and classified a liability recognized for an unrecognized tax benefit as a deferred tax liability, unless it arose from a taxable temporary difference? [FASB ASC 740-10-45-12]
- 7. Has the entity properly not presented, as offset, cash or other assets against a tax liability or other amount owing to governmental bodies, except as noted in FASB ASC 210-20-45-6? (*Note:* Most securities issued by governments are not by their terms designed specifically for the payment of taxes and, accordingly, should not be deducted from taxes payable on the balance sheet. The only exception to this general principle occurs when it is clear that a purchase of securities is in substance an advance payment of taxes that will be payable in the relatively near future, so that in the special circumstances the purchase is tantamount to the prepayment of taxes.) [FASB ASC 740-10-45-13]

Income Statement Presentation of Certain Measurement Changes to Income Tax Accounts—Changes in Tax Laws or Rates

8. Has the entity properly presented changes to deferred tax accounts, as required by FASB ASC 740-10-35-4, for the effect of a change in tax laws or rates in income from continuing operations for the period that includes the enactment date? [FASB ASC 740-10-45-15]

Income Statement Presentation of Certain Measurement Changes to Income Tax Accounts—Changes in the Tax Status of an Entity

9. Has the entity properly presented changes as a result of a recognition or derecognition of a deferred tax account, as required by FASB ASC 740-10-25-32 and FASB ASC 740-10-40-6, due to a change in tax status, included in income from continuing operations? [FASB ASC 740-10-45-19]

Disclosure

Additional Disclosure Information

FASB ASC 740-10-50 contains disclosures for both nonpublic and public companies. Users should be aware of and properly apply the disclosures that are necessary for the entity.

			Yes	No	N/A
State	ement	of Financial Position Related Disclosures			
10.	ferre	the entity properly disclosed the components of the net de- ed tax asset or liability recognized in the statement of financial tion, as follows:			
	а.	The total of all deferred tax liabilities (measured as described in FASB ASC 740-10-30-5[b])?			
	b.	The total of all deferred tax assets (measured as described in [c] and [d] of FASB ASC 740-10-30-5)?			
	С.	The total valuation allowance recognized for deferred tax as- sets (measured as described in FASB ASC 740-10-30-5[e])? [FASB ASC 740-10-50-2]			
11.	tion	the entity properly disclosed the net change in the total valua- allowance during the year? 6B ASC 740-10-50-2]			
12.	Has	the entity properly disclosed the following:			
	a.	The amounts and expiration dates of operating loss and tax credit carryforwards for tax purposes?			
	b.	Any portion of the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets for which subsequently recognized tax benefits will be cred- ited directly to contributed capital? [FASB ASC 740-10-50-3]			
13.	statu chan year are a	the entity properly disclosed the change in the entity's tax is for year 2 and the effects of that change, if material, if a age in the entity's tax status becomes effective after year-end in 2 but before the financial statements for year 1 are issued or available to be issued? 6B ASC 740-10-50-4]			
State	ement	of Financial Position Related Disclosures—Nonpublic Entities			
14.	diffe sure	the entity properly disclosed the types of significant temporary erences and carryforwards? (<i>Note</i> : The entity may omit disclos of the tax effects of each type.) 6B ASC 740-10-50-8]			
Inco		atement Related Disclosures			
15.	nent for e	the entity properly disclosed the following significant compo- s of income tax expense attributable to continuing operations each year presented: (<i>Note</i> : The components that follow are not sustive.)			
	a.	Current tax expense (or benefit)?			
	b.	Deferred tax expense (or benefit) (exclusive of the effects of other components in this list)?			
	с.	Investment tax credits?			. <u> </u>
	d.	Government grants (to the extent recognized as a reduction of income tax expense)?			
	е.	The benefits of operating loss carryforwards?			
	f.	Tax expense that results from allocating certain tax benefits directly to contributed capital?			

Financial	Statements	and Notes	Checklist
-----------	------------	-----------	-----------

137

Yes No N/A

- *g.* Adjustments of a deferred tax liability or asset for enacted changes in tax laws or rates or a change in the tax status of the reporting entity?
- Adjustments of the beginning-of-the-year balance of a valuation allowance because of a change in circumstances that causes a change in judgment about the realizability of the related deferred tax asset in future years (for example, any acquisition-date income tax benefits or expenses recognized from changes in the acquirer's valuation allowance for its previously existing deferred tax assets as a result of a business combination [see FASB ASC 805-740-30-3])?
 [FASB ASC 740-10-50-9]
- 16. Has the entity properly disclosed the amount of income tax expense or benefit allocated to continuing operations and the amounts separately allocated to other items (in accordance with the intraperiod tax allocation provisions of paragraphs 2–14 of FASB ASC 740-20-45 and FASB ASC 852-740-45-3) for each year for which those items are presented? [FASB ASC 740-10-50-10]

Income Tax Expense Compared to Statutory Expectations—Nonpublic Entities

17. Has the entity properly disclosed the nature of significant items required to reconcile the reported amount of income tax expense attributable to continuing operations for the year to the amount of income tax expense that would result from applying domestic federal statutory tax rates to pretax income from continuing operations? (*Note*: A numerical reconciliation is not required.) [FASB ASC 740-10-50-13]

Income Tax Expense Compared to Statutory Expectations—All Entities

 If not otherwise evident, has the entity properly disclosed the nature and effect of any other significant matter affecting comparability of information for all periods presented? [FASB ASC 740-10-50-14]

Unrecognized Tax Benefit Related Disclosures

- 19. Has the entity properly disclosed the following at the end of each annual reporting period presented:
 - *a.* The total amounts of interest and penalties recognized in the statement of operations and the total amounts of interest and penalties recognized in the statement of financial position?
 - *b.* For positions for which it is reasonably possible that the total amounts of unrecognized tax benefits will significantly increase or decrease within 12 months of the reporting date,
 - i. the nature of the uncertainty?
 - ii. the nature of the event that could occur in the next 12 months that would cause the change?

				Yes	No	N/A
		iii.	an estimate of the range of the reasonably possible change or a statement that an estimate of the range can- not be made?			
	С.	by m	scription of tax years that remain subject to examination ajor tax jurisdictions? B ASC 740-10-50-15]			
		-	parately Issued Financial Statements That Are Members I Tax Return			
20.	retur	n, has	y is a member of a group that files a consolidated tax the entity properly disclosed the following items in its issued financial statements:			
	a.	for ea tax-re	aggregate amount of current and deferred tax expense ach income statement presented and the amount of any elated balances due to or from affiliates as of the date of balance sheet presented?			
	b.	idated cated any c ances closu	brincipal provisions of the method by which the consol- d amount of current and deferred tax expense is allo- to members of the group and the nature and effect of changes in that method (and in determining related bal- to or from affiliates) during the years for which the dis- res in item <i>a</i> are presented? B ASC 740-10-50-17]			
Polic	y-Rela		sclosures—Interest and Penalty Recognition Policies			
21. Has the entity properly disclosed its policy on classification of interest and penalties in accordance with FASB ASC 740-10-45-25 in the footnotes to the financial statements? (<i>Note:</i> Interest may be classified as either income taxes or interest expense and penalties may be classified as income taxes or another expense. These determinations are based on the policy election of the entity.) [FASB ASC 740-10-50-19]						
Polic	y-Rela	ted Di	sclosures—Investment Tax Credit Recognition Policy			
22.	vestn FASE throu ment	nent ta SASC Igh ma tax cr	tity properly disclosed its policy on accounting for in- ax credits and amounts involved, if material? (<i>Note</i> : 740-10-25-46 identifies the deferral method and the flow- ethod as acceptable methods of accounting for invest- edits.) 2 740-10-50-20]			
Publi	c Entit	y Disc	losures			
State	ment o	of Fina	ncial Position Related to Disclosures			
23.	of ea rise t tax as	ch typ o a sig ssets (l	blic entity properly disclosed the approximate tax effect be of temporary difference and carryforward that gives gnificant portion of deferred tax liabilities and deferred before allocation of valuation allowances)? 2740-10-50-6]			
	-		-			

Yes No N/A

Income Tax Expense Compared to Statutory Expectations

24. Has the public entity properly disclosed a reconciliation using percentages or dollar amounts of the reported amount of income tax expense attributable to continuing operations for the year to the amount of income tax expense that would result from applying domestic federal statutory tax rates to pretax income from continuing operations? (*Note*: The statutory tax rates should be the regular tax rates if there are alternative tax systems. Further the estimated amount and nature of each significant reconciling item should be disclosed.)

[FASB ASC 740-10-50-12]

Unrecognized Tax Benefit Related Disclosures

- 25. Has the entity properly disclosed the following at the end of each annual reporting period presented:
 - *a.* A tabular reconciliation of the total amount of unrecognized tax benefits at the beginning and the end of the period that includes, at a minimum, the following:
 - i. The gross amounts of the increases and decreases in unrecognized tax benefits as a result of tax positions taken during the prior period?
 - ii. The gross amounts of increases and decreases in unrecognized tax benefits as a result of tax positions taken during the current period?
 - iii. The amounts of decreases in the unrecognized tax benefits relating to settlements with taxing authorities?
 - iv. Reductions to unrecognized tax benefits as a result of a lapse of the applicable statute of limitations?
 - The total amount of unrecognized tax benefits that, if recognized, would affect the effective tax rate? [FASB ASC 740-10-50-15A]

Public Entities Not Subject to Income Tax

26. Has the public entity properly disclosed the fact, if applicable, that it is not subject to income taxes because its income is taxed directly to its owners, as well as the net difference between the tax bases and the reported amounts of the entity's assets and liabilities? [FASB ASC 740-10-50-16]

N. Intraperiod Tax Allocations (FASB ASC 740-20)

Presentation

- 1. Has the entity properly presented the income tax expense or benefit for the year, allocated among the following:
 - a. Continuing operations?
 - *b.* Discontinued operations?
 - c. Extraordinary items?
 - *d.* Other comprehensive income?
 - e. Items charged or credited directly to shareholders' equity? [FASB ASC 740-20-45-2]

Yes No

N/A

O. Income Taxes—Other Considerations or Special Areas (FASB ASC 740-30)

Undistributed Earnings of Subsidiaries and Corporate Joint Ventures

- 1. Has the entity properly disclosed the following whenever a deferred tax liability is not recognized because of the exceptions to comprehensive recognition of deferred taxes related to subsidiaries and corporate joint ventures:
 - *a.* A description of the types of temporary differences for which a deferred tax liability has not been recognized and the types of events that would cause those temporary differences to become taxable?
 - b. The cumulative amount of each type of temporary difference?
 - c. The amount of the unrecognized deferred tax liability for temporary differences related to investments in foreign subsidiaries and foreign corporate joint ventures that are essentially permanent in duration if determination of that liability is practicable or a statement that determination is not practicable? (*Note*: Whereas FASB ASC 740-30-25-14 prohibits recognition of a tax benefit for tax deductions or favorable tax rates attributable to future dividends of undistributed earnings for which a deferred tax liability has not been recognized, favorable tax treatment would be reflected in measuring that unrecognized deferred tax liability for disclosure purposes.)
 - *d.* The amount of the deferred tax liability for temporary differences other than those in item *c* (that is, undistributed domestic earnings) that is not recognized in accordance with the provisions of FASB ASC 740-30-25-18? [FASB ASC 740-30-50-2]

P. Income Taxes—Interim Reporting (FASB ASC 740-270)

Disclosure

1. Has the entity properly disclosed the reasons for significant variations in the customary relationship between income tax expense and pretax accounting income in the interim period financial statements if they are not otherwise apparent from the financial statements or from the nature of the entity's business? [FASB ASC 740-270-50-1]

140

141

VII. Broad Transactions

Checklist Questions With A or B References

Checklist questions pertaining to guidance mandatorily effective for annual reporting periods ending on or before September 30, 2012, absent an entity's decision to early adopt any superseding guidance (where applicable and permissible), are denoted with "A" references. Checklist questions pertaining to guidance issued through September 30, 2012, which may become effective for entities with annual reporting periods ending on or before December 31, 2012, either because of the effective date or an entity's decision to early adopt (where permitted), are denoted with a "B" reference. ASUs are listed at the beginning of each "B" question should the reader want to reference the standard as originally issued. Therefore, depending upon your entity's(ies') year-end(s) and decision(s) to early adopt (where permitted), the appropriate alternative questions should be answered when provided. There may not be an "A" and "B" question for each item.

A. Business Combinations (FASB ASC 805-10)

Disclosure

Business Combinations Occurring During a Current Reporting Period or After the Reporting Date but Before the Financial Statements Are Issued

- 1. Has the entity properly disclosed, as the acquirer in a business combination, information that enables users of its financial statements to evaluate the nature and financial effect of a business combination that occurred either in the current reporting period or after the reporting period but before the financial statements are issued or are available to be issued? To meet these objectives, has the entity properly disclosed the following:
 - *a.* The name and a description of the acquiree?
 - *b.* The acquisition date?
 - *c.* The percentage of voting equity interests acquired?
 - *d.* The primary reasons for the business combination and a description of how the acquirer obtained control of the acquiree?
 - *e.* For transactions that are recognized separately from the acquisition of assets and assumptions of liabilities in the business combination (see FASB ASC 805-10-25-20), all of the following:
 - i. A description of each transaction?
 - ii. How the acquirer accounted for each transaction?
 - iii The amounts recognized for each transaction and the line item in the financial statements in which each amount is recognized?
 - iv. If the transaction is the effective settlement of a preexisting relationship, the method used to determine the settlement amount?

		Yes	No	N/A
f.	For separately recognized transactions required in item <i>e</i> all of the following:			
	i. The amount of acquisition-related costs, the amount recognized as an expense, and the line item or items in the income statement in which those expenses are recognized?			
	ii. The amount of any issuance costs not recognized as an expense and how they were recognized?			
<i>g</i> .	In a business combination achieved in stages, all of the following:			
	i. The acquisition-date fair value of the equity inter- est in the acquiree held by the acquirer immedi- ately before the acquisition date?			
	ii. The amount of any gain or loss recognized as a result of remeasuring to fair value the equity interest in the acquiree held by the acquirer before the business combination (see FASB ASC 805-10-25-10) and the line item in the income statement in which that gain or loss is recognized?			
	iii. The valuation technique(s) used to measure the acquisition date fair value of the equity interest in the acquiree held by the acquirer immediately before the business combination?			
	iv. Information that enables users of the acquirer's financial statements to assess the inputs used to develop the fair value measurement of the equity interest in the acquiree held by the acquirer immediately before the business combination?			

Additional Disclosure Information

Note that FASB ASC 805-10-50-2 contains the following specific additional disclosures for public companies only.

h.	If the	acquirer is a public business entity, are all of the
	follov	ving disclosed:
	i.	The amounts of revenue and earnings of the ac-

- quiree since the acquisition date included in the consolidated income statement for the reporting period?
- ii. The revenue and earnings of the combined entity for the current reporting period as though the acquisition date for all business combinations that occurred during the year had been as of the beginning of the annual reporting period (supplemental pro forma information)?

Financial Statements and Notes Checklist

Yes No N/A

- iii. If comparative financial statements are presented, the revenue and earnings of the combined entity for the comparable prior reporting period as though the acquisition date for all business combinations that occurred during the current year had occurred as of the beginning of the comparable prior annual reporting period (supplemental pro forma information)?
- iv. The nature and amount of any material, nonrecurring pro forma adjustments directly attributable to the business combinations(s) included in their reported pro forma revenue and earnings (supplemental pro forma information)?
- v. If the entity has not disclosed any of the information required by item h(i)–(iii) because it is impracticable, has the entity disclosed that fact and explained why the disclosure is impracticable? [FASB ASC 805-10-50 par. 1–2]
- 2. Has the entity properly disclosed, for individually immaterial business combinations occurring during the reporting period that are material collectively, the information required by FASB ASC 805-10-50-2(e)–(h), in the aggregate? [FASB ASC 805-10-50-3]
- 3. Has the entity properly disclosed, if the acquisition date of a business combination is after the reporting date but before the financial statements are issued or available to be issued, has the entity, as the acquirer, the information required by FASB ASC 805-10-50-2, unless the initial accounting for the business combination is incomplete at the time the financial statements are issued or available to be issued? (*Note*: If the initial accounting is incomplete, the entity, as the acquirer, should describe which disclosures could not be made and the reasons why they could not be made.) [FASB ASC 805-10-50-4]

The Financial Effects of Adjustments That Relate to Business Combinations That Occurred in the Current or Previous Reporting Periods

Additional Disclosure Information

FASB ASC 805-10-50-5 states that an acquirer should disclose information that enables users of its financial statements to evaluate the financial effects of adjustments recognized in the current reporting period that relate to business combinations that occurred in the current or previous reporting periods.

4. Has the entity properly disclosed, if the initial accounting for a business combination is incomplete (see paragraphs 13–14 of FASB ASC 805-10-25) and the amounts recognized in the financial statements have been determined only provisionally, the following information for each material business combination (or, in the aggregate for individually immaterial business combinations that are material collectively):

				Yes	No
	a.	The 1	reasons why the initial accounting is incomplete?		
	b.		assets, liabilities, equity interests, or items of con- ation for which the initial accounting is incom- ?		
	С.	justn corda	nature and amount of any measurement period ad- nents recognized during the reporting period in ac- ance with FASB ASC 805-10-25-17? B ASC 805-10-50-6]		
Oth	er Dise	closure	s		
5.	requ GAA 5 of nece	uired by AP do r FASB a essary t	tity properly disclosed, if the specific disclosures y FASB ASC 805-10-50 (this subtopic) and other not meet the objectives set out in paragraphs 1 and ASC 805-10-50, whatever additional information is o meet those objectives? C 805-10-50-7]		
			ets and Liabilities, and Any Noncontrolling Inter- ombinations (FASB ASC 805-20)		
Disc	closure				
р	• • • • • •	omhin	ations Occurring During a Current Reporting Pe-		
rioc		ter the l	Reporting Date but Before the Financial Statements		
rioc	l or Aft Issuec Has tive	ter the l the en of FAS			
rioc Are	l or Aft Issuec Has tive	ter the l l the en of FAS	Reporting Date but Before the Financial Statements tity properly disclosed, in order to meet the objec- 5B ASC 805-10-50-1, the following information for		
rioc Are	l or Aft Issued Has tive each	ter the l l the en of FAS	Reporting Date but Before the Financial Statements tity properly disclosed, in order to meet the objec- 5B ASC 805-10-50-1, the following information for ess combination that occurred during the period:		
rioc Are	l or Aft Issued Has tive each	ter the l l the en of FAS busine For in	Reporting Date but Before the Financial Statements tity properly disclosed, in order to meet the objec- 5B ASC 805-10-50-1, the following information for ess combination that occurred during the period: ndemnification assets, all of the following: The amount recognized as of the acquisition		
rioc Are	l or Aft Issued Has tive each	ter the l the en of FAS busine For in i.	Reporting Date but Before the Financial Statements tity properly disclosed, in order to meet the objec- 5B ASC 805-10-50-1, the following information for ess combination that occurred during the period: indemnification assets, all of the following: The amount recognized as of the acquisition date? A description of the arrangement and the basis		
rioc Are	l or Aft Issued Has tive each	ter the l the end of FAS busine For in i. ii. iii. For a of FA of re accor	Reporting Date but Before the Financial Statements tity properly disclosed, in order to meet the objec- 5B ASC 805-10-50-1, the following information for ess combination that occurred during the period: indemnification assets, all of the following: The amount recognized as of the acquisition date? A description of the arrangement and the basis for determining the amount of the payment? An estimate of the range of outcomes (undis- counted) or, if a range cannot be estimated, that fact and the reasons why a range cannot be esti- mated? (If the maximum amount of the payment		
rioc Are	l or Aft Issued Has tive each <i>a.</i>	ter the l the end of FAS busine For in i. ii. iii. For a of FA of re accor	Reporting Date but Before the Financial Statements tity properly disclosed, in order to meet the objec- 5B ASC 805-10-50-1, the following information for ess combination that occurred during the period: indemnification assets, all of the following: The amount recognized as of the acquisition date? A description of the arrangement and the basis for determining the amount of the payment? An estimate of the range of outcomes (undis- counted) or, if a range cannot be estimated, that fact and the reasons why a range cannot be esti- mated? (If the maximum amount of the payment is unlimited, the entity should disclose that fact.) coquired receivables not subject to the requirements ASB ASC 310-30, all of the following (by major class ceivable, such as loans, direct financing leases in cdance with FASB ASC 840-30, and any other class		
rioc Are	l or Aft Issued Has tive each <i>a.</i>	ter the la the encoded of FAS busine For in i. ii. iii. iii. For a of FA of re accor of rec	Reporting Date but Before the Financial Statements tity properly disclosed, in order to meet the objec- 5B ASC 805-10-50-1, the following information for ess combination that occurred during the period: indemnification assets, all of the following: The amount recognized as of the acquisition date? A description of the arrangement and the basis for determining the amount of the payment? An estimate of the range of outcomes (undis- counted) or, if a range cannot be estimated, that fact and the reasons why a range cannot be esti- mated? (If the maximum amount of the payment is unlimited, the entity should disclose that fact.) cquired receivables not subject to the requirements ASB ASC 310-30, all of the following (by major class ceivable, such as loans, direct financing leases in cdance with FASB ASC 840-30, and any other class ceivables):		

Financial Statements and Notes Checklist

Yes	No	N/A

- *c.* The amounts recognized as of the acquisition date for each major class of assets acquired and liabilities assumed (see example 5 in FASB ASC 805-10-55-37)?
- *d.* For contingencies (included in the footnote that describes the business combination),
 - i. for assets and liabilities arising from contingencies recognized at the acquisition date (which may be aggregated for assets or liabilities arising from contingencies that are similar in nature), (1) the amounts recognized at the acquisition date and the measurement basis applied (that is, at fair value or at an amount recognized in accordance with FASB ASC 450 and FASB ASC 450-20-25), and (2) the nature of the contingencies?
 - ii. for contingencies that are not recognized at the acquisition date, the disclosures required by FASB ASC 450 if the criteria for disclosures therein are met (which may be aggregated for assets and liabilities arising from contingencies that are similar in nature)?
- *e.* For each business combination in which the entity holds less than 100 percent of the equity interests in the acquiree at the acquisition date,
 - i. the fair value of the noncontrolling interest in the acquiree at the acquisition date?
 - ii. the valuation technique(s) and significant inputs used to measure the fair value of the noncontrolling interest?
 - [FASB ASC 805-20-50-1]
- 2. Has the entity properly disclosed, for individually immaterial business combinations occurring during the reporting period that are material collectively, the information required FASB ASC 805-20-50-1, in the aggregate? [FASB ASC 805-20-50-2]
- 3. Has the entity properly disclosed, if the acquisition date of a business combination is after the reporting date but before the financial statements are issued or available to be issued, the information required by FASB ASC 805-20-50-1, unless the initial accounting for the business combination is incomplete at the time the financial statements are issued or available to be issued? (*Note*: If the initial accounting is incomplete, the entity, as the acquirer, should describe which disclosures could not be made and the reasons why they could not be made.)

[FASB ASC 805-20-50-3]

C. Goodwill or Gain From Bargain Purchase, Including Consideration Transferred (FASB ASC 805-30)

Disclosure

Business Combinations Occurring During a Current Reporting Period or After the Reporting Date but Before the Financial Statements Are Issued

- 1. Has the entity properly disclosed, in order to meet the objective of FASB ASC 805-10-50-1, the following information for each business combination that occurred during the reporting period:
 - *a.* A qualitative description of the factors that make up the goodwill recognized, such as expected synergies from combining operations of the acquiree and the acquirer, intangible assets that do not qualify for separate recognition, or other factors?
 - *b.* The acquisition-date fair value of the total consideration transferred and the acquisition-date fair value of each major class of consideration, such as the following:
 - i. Cash?
 - ii. Other tangible or intangible assets, including a business or subsidiary of the acquirer?
 - iii. Liabilities incurred, for example, a liability for contingent consideration?
 - iv. Equity interests of the acquirer, including the number of instruments or interests issued or issuable and the method of determining the fair value of those instruments or interests?
 - *c.* For contingent consideration arrangements, all of the following:
 - i. The amount recognized as of the acquisition date?
 - ii. A description of the arrangement and the basis for determining the amount of the payment?
 - iii. An estimate of the range of outcomes (undiscounted) or, if a range cannot be estimated, that fact and the reasons why a range cannot be estimated? If the maximum amount of the payment is unlimited, the acquirer should disclose that fact.
 - *d.* The total amount of goodwill that is expected to be deductible for tax purposes?

146

Yes No

N/A

147

Yes No N/A

- *e.* If the acquirer is required to disclose segment information in accordance with FASB ASC 280-10, the amount of goodwill by reportable segment? (If the assignment of goodwill to reporting units required by paragraphs 41–44 of FASB ASC 350-20-35 has not been completed as of the date the financial statements are issued or are available to be issued, the acquirer should disclose that fact.)
- *f.* In a bargain purchase (see paragraphs 2–4 of FASB ASC 805-30-25), both of the following:
 - i. The amount of any gain recognized in accordance with FASB ASC 805-30-25-2 and the line item in the income statement in which the gain is recognized?
 - ii. A description of the reasons why the transaction resulted in a gain? [FASB ASC 805-30-50-1]
- 2. Has the entity properly disclosed, for individually immaterial business combinations occurring during the reporting period that are material collectively, the information required FASB ASC 805-30-50-1, in the aggregate? [FASB ASC 805-30-50-2]
- 3. Has the entity properly disclosed, if the acquisition date of a business combination is after the reporting date but before the financial statements are issued or available to be issued, the information required by FASB ASC 805-30-50-1, unless the initial accounting for the business combination is incomplete at the time the financial statements are issued or available to be issued? (*Note*: If the initial accounting is incomplete, the entity, as the acquirer, should describe which disclosures could not be made and the reasons why they could not be made.)

[FASB ASC 805-30-50-3]

The Financial Effects of Adjustments That Relate to Business Combinations That Occurred in the Current or Previous Reporting Periods

- 4A. Has the entity properly disclosed, in order to meet the objective of FASB ASC 805-10-50-5, the following information for each material business combination, or in the aggregate for individually immaterial business combinations that are material collectively, that occurred during the period:
 - *a.* For each reporting period after the acquisition date until the entity collects, sells, or otherwise loses the right to a contingent consideration asset, or until the entity settles a contingent consideration liability or the liability is cancelled or expires, all of the following:
 - i. Any changes in the recognized amounts, including any differences arising upon settlement?

					Yes	No	N/A
			ii.	Any changes in the range of outcomes (undis- counted) and the reasons for those changes?			
			iii.	The fair value disclosures required by para- graphs 1-3 of FASB ASC 820-10-50?			
		b.	the l quir	conciliation of the carrying amount of goodwill at beginning and end of the reporting period as re- ed by FASB ASC 350-20-50-1? 6B ASC 805-30-50-4]			
	4B.	Amer and the e FASI mate vidu	ndmer Discla ntity j 3 ASC erial b ally ir	. 2011-04 , <i>Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820):</i> <i>ints to Achieve Common Fair Value Measurement</i> <i>psure Requirements in U.S. GAAP and IFRSs)</i> Has properly disclosed, in order to meet the objective of 2 805-10-50-5, the following information for each usiness combination, or in the aggregate for indi- material business combinations that are material y, that occurred during the period:			
		a.	til th to a settle	each reporting period after the acquisition date un- ne entity collects, sells, or otherwise loses the right contingent consideration asset, or until the entity es a contingent consideration liability or the liabil- s cancelled or expires, all of the following:			
			i.	Any changes in the recognized amounts, includ- ing any differences arising upon settlement?			
			ii.	Any changes in the range of outcomes (undis- counted) and the reasons for those changes?			
			iii.	The fair value disclosures required by FASB ASC 820-10-50?			
		b.	the l quir	conciliation of the carrying amount of goodwill at beginning and end of the reporting period as re- ed by FASB ASC 350-20-50-1? nding Content" in FASB ASC 805-30-50-4]			
D.	Busi	ness (inations—Related Issues (FASB ASC 805-50)			
		ntation					
				ween Entities Under Common Control—Financial ntation in Period of Transfer			
	1.	comi the r occu uity	non c esults rs as t intere	and liabilities transferred between entities under control, has the receiving entity properly presented of operations for the period in which the transfer chough the transfer of net assets or exchange of eq- st had occurred at the beginning of the period? C 805-50-45-2]			
	2.	finar ginn been	ncial p ing of trans	eceiving entity properly presented the statement of osition and other financial information as of the be- the period as though the assets and liabilities had ferred at that date? C 805-50-45-4]			

FSP §6100.01

Financial Statements and Notes Checklist		149	
	Yes	No	<u>N/A</u>
Transactions Between Entities Under Common Control—Compara- tive Financial Statement Presentation in Prior Years			
3. Has the entity properly presented prior years' financial state- ments and financial information retrospectively adjusted to furnish comparative information, only adjusting periods dur- ing which the entities were under common control? (<i>Note</i> : All adjusted financial statements and financial summaries should clearly indicate that financial data of previously sep- arate entities are combined.) [FASB ASC 805-50-45-5]			
Disclosure			
Transactions Between Entities Under Common Control			

Additional Disclosure Information

Per FASB ASC 805-50-50-4, the entity should also consider whether additional disclosures are required in accordance with FASB ASC 850-10-50, which provides guidance on related party transactions and certain common control relationships.

	4.	EPS o term FASB requir	Has the entity properly disclosed the nature of and effects on EPS of nonrecurring intra-entity transactions involving long- term assets and liabilities? (<i>Note</i> : Under the guidance of FASB ASC 805-50-45-3 the effects of these transaction is not required to be eliminated.) [FASB ASC 805-50-50-2]						
	5.	staten	ne entity properly disclosed, in the notes to the financial nents, the following, for the period in which the transfer sets and liabilities or exchange of equity interests oc- d:						
			The name and brief description of the entity included in the reporting entity as a result of the net asset trans- fer or exchange of equity interests?						
		b.	The method of accounting for the transfer of net assets or exchange of equity interests? [FASB ASC 805-50-50-3]						
Е.	Colla	borati	ve Arrangements (FASB ASC 808-10)						
	Discle	osure							
	1.	Has the entity properly disclosed the following, if a partici- pant in a collaborative arrangement, in the period in which the collaborative arrangement has been entered into and all annual periods thereafter: (<i>Note</i> : Information related to indi- vidually significant collaborative arrangements should be disclosed separately.)							
			Information about the nature and purpose of its collab- orative arrangements?						
			Its rights and obligations under the collaborative ar- rangements?						
			The accounting policy for collaborative arrangements in accordance with FASB ASC 235?						

No

N/A

Yes

d. The income statement classification and amounts attributable to transactions arising from the collaborative arrangement between participants for each period an income statement is presented? [FASB ASC 808-10-50-1]

F. Consolidation (FASB ASC 810-10)

Presentation

Procedures

1. Has the parent properly presented its consolidated financial statements with intra-entity balances and transactions eliminated?

[FASB ASC 810-10-45-1]

- Has the parent properly presented its consolidated financial statements *without* retained earnings or deficit of a subsidiary at the date of acquisition included in consolidated retained earnings? [FASB ASC 810-10-45-2]
- 3. Has the parent properly presented in its consolidated financial statements a subsidiary's revenues, expenses, gains, and losses only from the date the subsidiary was initially consolidated?

[FASB ASC 810-10-45-4]

4. Has the entity properly not presented shares of the parent, held by the subsidiary as outstanding shares in the consolidated statement of financial position? (These shares are not considered outstanding shares and should be eliminated and reflected as treasury shares.) [FASB ASC 810-10-45-5]

Combined Financial Statements

5. Has the entity properly presented its combined financial statements, prepared for a group of related entities, with intra-entity transactions and profits or losses eliminated, and noncontrolling interests, foreign operations, different fiscal periods, or income taxes treated and presented in the same manner as in consolidated financial statements? [FASB ASC 810-10-45-10]

Parent-Entity Financial Statements

6. Has the entity properly presented parent-entity financial statements, in addition to consolidated financial statements, if necessary, to adequately indicate the position of bondholders and other creditors or preferred shareholders of the parent?

[FASB ASC 810-10-45-11]

		Vac	No	٨
		Yes	<u>No</u>	_1
Diff	ering Fiscal Year-Ends Between Parent and Subsidiary			
7.	Has the entity properly presented information regarding in- tervening events that materially affect the financial position or results of operations if the financial reporting periods of any subsidiaries are different from that of the parent? [FASB ASC 810-10-45-12]			_
A C ent	hange in the Fiscal Year-End Lag Between Subsidiary and Par-			
8.	Has the parent or investor properly presented information re- garding a change to (or the elimination of) a previously exist- ing difference between the parent's reporting period and the reporting period of a consolidated entity or between the re- porting period of an investor and the reporting period of an equity method investee in the parent's or investor's consoli- dated financial statements, in accordance with FASB ASC 250, as described in FASB ASC 810-10-45-13? [FASB ASC 810-10-45-13]			
of th	controlling Interest in a Subsidiary—Nature and Classification ne Noncontrolling Interest in the Consolidated Statement of Fi- cial Position			
9.	Has the entity properly presented, clearly identified and la- beled, a noncontrolling interest in the entity (net assets) sec- tion of the consolidated statement of position, separately from the entity's equity (net assets)? (<i>Note</i> : An entity with noncontrolling interests in more than one subsidiary may present those interests in aggregate.) [FASB ASC 810-10-45-16]			_
10.	Has the entity properly presented an equity-classified instru- ment as a component of noncontrolling interest in the consol- idated financial statements? [FASB ASC 810-10-45-17]			
11.	If an equity-classified instrument entered into by the parent expires unexercised, has the entity properly reclassified the carrying amount of the instrument from the noncontrolling interest to the controlling interest? [FASB ASC 810-10-45-17]			_
	ibuting Net Income and Comprehensive Income to the Parent the Noncontrolling Interest			
12.	Has the entity properly presented, in the consolidated finan- cial statements, revenues, expenses, gains, losses, net income or loss, and other comprehensive income at the consolidated amounts, which include amounts attributable to the owners of the parent and the noncontrolling interest? [FASB ASC 810-10-45-19]			
13.	Has the entity attributed net income or loss and comprehensive income or loss, as described in FASB ASC 220, <i>Comprehensive Income</i> , to the parent and the noncontrolling interest? [FASB ASC 810-10-45-20]			

				Yes	No	N/A
Vari	able Iı	nterest	Entities			
14.			ntity properly presented each of the following sep- the income statement:			
	a.	that	ets of a consolidated variable interest entity (VIE) can be used only to settle obligations of the consoled VIE?			
	b.	bene gene	ilities of a consolidated VIE for which creditors (or eficial interest holders) do not have recourse to the eral credit of the primary beneficiary? 6B ASC 810-10-45-25]			
Disc	losure					
Disc	losure	for All	Entities			
Con	solida	tion Po	olicy			
15.	that appa state	is beir arent b ements	ntity properly disclosed the consolidation policy ng followed? (<i>Note</i> : In most cases this can be made by the headings or other information in the financial s.) C 810-10-50-1]			
Pare	ent Wi	th a Le	ess-Than-Wholly-Owned Subsidiary			
16.	one		arent properly disclosed all the following regarding re less-than-wholly-owned subsidiaries for each re- priod:			
	a.		errately, on the face of the consolidated financial ements, both of the following:			
		i.	The amounts of consolidated net income and consolidated comprehensive income?			
		ii.	The related amounts on each attributable to the parent and the noncontrolling interest?			
	b.	inco for a	er in the notes or on the face of the consolidated me statement, amounts attributable to the parent my of the following, if reported in the consolidated incial statements:			
		i.	Income from continuing operations?			
		ii.	Discontinued operations?			
		iii.	Extraordinary items?	. <u></u>		

153

Yes No N/A

- *c*. Either in the consolidated statement of changes in equity, if presented, or in the notes to consolidated financial statements, a reconciliation at the beginning and the end of the period of the carrying amount of total equity (net assets), equity (net assets) attributable to the parent, and equity (net assets) attributable to the noncontrolling interest? (*Note*: This reconciliation should separately disclose [i] net income, [ii] transactions with owners acting in their capacity as owners, showing separately contributions from and distributions to owners, and [iii] each component of other comprehensive income.)
- *d*. In notes to the consolidated financial statements, a separate schedule that shows the effects of any changes in a parent's ownership interest in a subsidiary on the equity attributable to the parent? [FASB ASC 810-10-50-1A]

Deconsolidation of a Subsidiary

- 17. Has the entity properly disclosed the following, as a parent entity, if a subsidiary has been deconsolidated:
 - *a.* The amount of any gain or loss recognized in accordance with FASB ASC 810-10-40-5?
 - *b.* The portion of any gain or loss related to the remeasurement of any retained investment in the former subsidiary of group of assets to its fair value?
 - *c.* The caption in the income statement in which the gain or loss is recognized unless separately presented on the face of the income statement?
 - *d.* A description of the valuation technique(s) used to measure the fair value of any direct or indirect retained investment in the former subsidiary or group of assets?
 - *e.* Information that enables users of the parent's financial statements to assess the inputs used to develop the fair value in item *d*?
 - *f.* The nature of continuing involvement with the subsidiary or entity acquiring the group of assets after it has been deconsolidated or derecognized?
 - *g.* Whether the transaction that resulted in the deconsolidation or derecognition was with a related party?
 - *h.* Whether the former subsidiary or entity acquiring a group of assets will be a related party after deconsolidation?

[FASB ASC 810-10-50-1B]

A Change in the Difference Between Parent and Subsidiary Fiscal Year-Ends

18. Has the entity properly disclosed, pursuant to FASB ASC 250, regarding a change in (or elimination of) a previously existing difference between the fiscal year-ends of a parent entity and subsidiary or an investor and an equity method investee? [FASB ASC 810-10-50-2]

Variable Interest Entities

- 19. Has the entity properly included disclosures, in order to provide financial statement users with an understanding of the following: (The entity may need to supplement the disclosures required by this subsection to achieve the objectives that follow. Further, these disclosures may be made in more than one note, provided there is a cross-reference provided.)
 - *a.* The significant judgments and assumptions made by the entity in determining whether it must (i) consolidate a VIE and (ii) disclose information about its involvement in a VIE?
 - *b.* The nature of restrictions on the consolidated VIE's assets and on the settlement of its liabilities reported by the entity in its statement of financial position, including the carrying amounts of such assets and liabilities?
 - *c.* The nature of, and changes in, the risks associated with the reporting entity's involvement with the VIE?
 - *d.* How the entity's involvement with the VIE affects the reporting entity's financial position, financial performance, and cash flows?

["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 810-10-50-2AA]

Variable Interest Entities—Primary Beneficiary of a Variable Interest Entity

- 20. Has the entity properly disclosed, if it is the primary beneficiary of a VIE, all of the following: (*Note*: A VIE may issue voting equity interests, and the entity that holds a majority voting interest may also be the primary beneficiary of the VIE. If so, and if the VIE meets the definition of a *business* and the VIE's assets can be used for purposes other than the settlement of the VIE's obligations, the disclosures that follow are not required.)
 - *a.* The carrying amounts and classification of the VIE's assets and liabilities in the statement of financial position that are consolidated in accordance with the "Variable Interest Entities" subsections of FASB ASC 810-10, including qualitative information about the relationship(s) between those assets and liabilities?
 - *b.* Lack of recourse if creditors (or beneficial interest holders) of a consolidated VIE have no recourse to the general credit of the primary beneficiary?

Financial Statements and Notes Checklist

c. Terms of arrangements, giving consideration to both explicit arrangements and implicit variable interests that could require the reporting entity to provide financial support to the VIE, including events or circumstances that could expose the reporting entity to a loss? ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 810-10-50-3]

Variable Interest Entities—Nonprimary Beneficiary of a Variable Interest Entity

- 21. Has the entity properly disclosed the following, if it holds an interest in a VIE but is not the VIE's primary beneficiary:
 - *a.* The carrying amounts and classification of the assets and liabilities in the reporting entity's statement of financial position that relate to the reporting entity's variable interest in the VIE?
 - *b.* The reporting entity's maximum exposure to loss as a result of its involvement with the VIE, including how the maximum exposure is determined and the significant sources of the reporting entity's exposure to the VIE?
 - c. A tabular comparison of the carrying amounts of the assets and liabilities, as required by item *a*, preceding, and the reporting entity's maximum exposure to loss, as required by item *b*, preceding? (*Note*: The reporting entity should provide qualitative and quantitative information to allow financial statement users to understand the differences between the two amounts. That discussion should include, but is not limited to, the terms of arrangements, giving consideration to both explicit arrangements and implicit variable interests, that could require the reporting entity to provide financial support to the VIE, including events or circumstances that could expose the reporting entity to a loss.)
 - *d.* Encouraged, although not required, information about any liquidity arrangements, guarantees, or other commitments by third parties that may affect the fair value or risk of the reporting entity's variable interest in the VIE?
 - e. If applicable, significant factors considered and judgments made in determining that the power to direct the activities of a VIE that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance is shared in accordance with the guidance in FASB ASC 810-10-25-38D? ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 810-10-50-4]

155

Variable Interest Entities—Primary Beneficiaries or Other Holders

of Interests in Variable Interest Entities

- 22. Has the reporting entity properly disclosed the following, if it is a primary beneficiary of a VIE or if it holds a variable interest in a VIE but is not the entity's primary beneficiary: (*Note*: A VIE may issue voting equity interests, and the entity that holds a majority voting interest may also be the primary beneficiary of the VIE. If so, and if the VIE meets the definition of a *business* and the VIE's assets can be used for purposes other than the settlement of the VIE's obligation, the disclosures that follow are not required.)
 - *a.* Its methodology for determining whether the reporting entity is the primary beneficiary of a VIE, including, but not limited to, significant judgments and assumptions made. (The entity may meet this disclosure requirement by providing information about the types of involvements a reporting entity considers significant, supplemented with information about how the significant involvements were considered in determining whether the reporting entity is the primary beneficiary.)
 - b. If facts and circumstances change such that the conclusion to consolidate a VIE has changed in the most recent financial statements (for example, the VIE was previously consolidated and is not currently consolidated), the primary factors that caused the change and the effect on the reporting entity's financial statements?
 - *c.* Whether the reporting entity has provided financial or other support (explicitly or implicitly) during the periods presented to the VIE that it was not previously contractually required to provide or whether the reporting entity intends to provide that support, including both of the following:
 - i. The type and amount of support, including situations in which the reporting entity assisted the VIE in obtaining another type of support?
 - ii. The primary reason for providing the support?
 - *d.* Qualitative and quantitative information about the reporting entity's involvement (giving consideration to both explicit arrangements and implicit variable interests) with the VIE, including, but not limited to, the nature, purpose, size, and activities of the VIE, including how the VIE is financed?

["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 810-10-50-5A]

Yes No

N/A

157

Yes No N/A

Scope-Related Disclosures

- 23. Has the reporting entity properly disclosed the following information if the entity does not apply the guidance in the "Variable Interest Entities" subsections of FASB ASC 810, *Consolidation*, to one or more VIEs or potential VIEs because of the condition described in FASB ASC 810-10-15-17(c):
 - *a.* The number of legal entities to which this guidance is not being applied and the reason why the information required to apply this guidance is not available?
 - *b.* The nature, purpose, size (if available), and activities of the legal entity or entities and the nature of the reporting entity's involvement with the legal entity or entities?
 - *c.* The reporting entity's maximum exposure to loss because of its involvement with the legal entity or entities?
 - *d.* The amount of income, expense, purchases, sales, or other measure of activity between the reporting entity and the legal entity or entities for all periods presented? [FASB ASC 810-10-50-6]

Aggregation of Certain Disclosures

Has the entity properly disclosed, if providing disclosures 24. about VIEs, and if providing separate reporting would not provide more useful information to financial statement users, how similar entities are aggregated? The reporting entity should distinguish between (a) VIEs that are consolidated and (b) those that are not consolidated because the reporting entity is not the primary beneficiary, but has a variable interest or is the sponsor that holds the variable interest? (Note: The entity should consider quantitative and qualitative information about different risk and reward characteristics of each VIE and the significance of each VIE to the entity. Further, disclosures should be presented in a manner that clearly and fully explains to the financial statement users the nature and extent of an entity's involvement with VIEs.) ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 810-10-50-9]

G. Derivatives and Hedging (FASB ASC 815-10)

Presentation

Balance Sheet—Netting

1. Has the entity properly *not* presented a hedging derivative's asset (or liability) position netted against the hedged liability (or asset) position in the balance sheet? [FASB ASC 815-10-45-2]

Income Statement Classification—Derivative Instruments Held for Trading Purposes

2. Has the entity properly presented gains and losses (realized and unrealized) on all derivative instruments within the scope of FASB ASC 815 as net when recognized in the income statement, whether or not settled physically, if the derivative instruments are held for trading purposes? [FASB ASC 815-10-45-9]

Cash Flow Statement Classification—Derivative Instruments With a Financing Element

3. If an other-than-insignificant financing element is present at inception—other than a financing element inherently included in an at-the-market derivative instrument with no prepayments—has the entity properly presented all cash inflows and outflows associated with that derivative instrument, in a manner consistent with financing activities as described in paragraphs 14–15 of FASB ASC 230-10-45? [FASB ASC 815-10-45-12]

Disclosure

- 4. Has the entity properly disclosed information, in order for the users of the financial statements to understand the following, if the entity has derivative instruments (or nonderivative instruments that are designated and qualify as hedging instruments pursuant to FASB ASC 815-20-25-58 and 815-20-25-66):
 - *a.* How and why an entity uses derivative instruments (or such nonderivative instruments)?
 - *b.* How derivative instruments (or such nonderivative instruments) and related hedged items are accounted for under FASB ASC 815?
 - *c.* How derivative instruments (or such nonderivative instruments) and related hedged items affect the entity's financial position, performance and cash flows? [FASB ASC 815-10-50-1]
- 5. Has the entity properly disclosed the following for each annual and interim reporting period for which a statement of financial position and statement of financial performance are presented, if the entity has derivative instruments (or nonderivative instruments that are designated and qualify as hedging instruments pursuant to FASB ASC 815-20-25-58 and 815-20-25-66):
 - *a.* Its objectives for holding or issuing those instruments?
 - *b.* The context needed to understand those objectives?
 - *c.* Its strategies for achieving those objectives?

158

- *d.* Information that would enable users of its financial statements to understand the volume of its activity in those instruments? (An entity should select the format and the specifics of disclosures relating to its volume of such activity that are most relevant and practicable for its individual facts and circumstances.) [FASB ASC 815-10-50-1A]
- 6. Has the entity properly disclosed information, regarding the derivative instruments in item *d* in question 5 in such a format and in enough specifics relating to the volume of such activity such that the disclosures are most relevant and practicable for the individual facts and circumstances? For items in items *a*-*c* in question 5, has information been disclosed in the context of each instrument's primary underlying risk exposure and have such items been distinguished between those used for risk management purposes and those used for other purposes? [FASB ASC 815-10-50-1B]
- Has the entity properly disclosed the following to distinguish between the instruments with disclosures required by items *a*-*c* in question 5:
 - *a.* Derivative instruments (and nonderivative instruments) used for risk management purposes, distinguished between each of the following:
 - i. Derivative instruments (and nonderivative instruments) designated as hedging instruments, distinguished between each of the following: (1) fair value hedging instruments, (2) cash flow hedging instruments, and (3) hedges of foreign currency exposure of net investments in foreign operations?
 - ii. Derivative instruments used as economic hedges and for other purposes related to the entity's risk exposure?
 - *b.* Derivative instruments used for other purposes? [FASB ASC 815-10-50-2]
- Has the entity properly disclosed the purpose of any derivative instruments not designated as hedging instruments under FASB ASC 815-20? [FASB ASC 815-10-50-4]

159

Yes No N/A

FSP §6100.01

Overall Quantitative Disclosures

9. Has the entity properly disclosed in tabular format, for every annual and interim reporting period for which a statement of financial position and statement of financial performance are presented, the location and fair value amounts of derivative instruments reported in the statement of financial position and the location and amount of the gains and losses on derivative instruments (or nonderivative instruments it holds or issues that are designated and qualify as hedging instruments pursuant to FASB ASC 815-20-25 paragraphs 58 and 66) reported in the statement of financial performance (or when applicable, the statement of financial position) (for example, gains and losses initially recognized in other comprehensive income)?

[FASB ASC 815-10-50-4A]

- 10. Has the entity properly formatted the disclosures, with respect to the disclosures required by FASB ASC 815-10-50-A(a), to conform to the following: (*Note*: Amounts to be reported for nonderivative instruments pursuant to paragraphs 58 and 66 of FASB ASC 815-20-25 should be the carrying value of the nonderivative hedging instrument, rather than the following.)
 - *a.* The fair value of derivative instruments have been disclosed on a gross basis (even if the derivative instruments are subject to master netting agreements and qualify for net presentation in the statement of financial position in accordance with FASB ASC 210-20 [general hedging activities])?
 - *b.* Cash collateral payables and receivables associated with those instruments have not been added to or netted against fair value amounts?
 - *c.* Fair value amounts have been presented as separate asset and liability values segregated between each of the following:
 - i. Those instruments designated and qualifying as hedging instruments under FASB ASC 815-20, presented separately by type of contract?
 - ii. Those instruments not designated as hedging instruments, presented separately by type of contract?
 - *d.* The disclosure has identified the line item(s) in the statement of financial position in which the fair value amounts for these categories of derivative instruments are included?
 [FASB ASC 815-10-50-4B]

11. Has the entity properly disclosed in tabular format (with the exception of item *a*, which follows) the gains and losses disclosed pursuant to FASB ASC 815-10-50-4A(b) separately for all of the following by type of contract:

160

Yes

N/A

No

Financial Statements and Notes Checklist

- *a.* Derivative instruments designated and qualifying as hedging instruments in fair value hedges and related hedged items designated and qualifying in fair value hedges?
- *b.* The effective portion of gains and losses on derivative instruments designated and qualifying in cash flow hedges and net investment hedges that was recognized in other comprehensive income during the current period?
- *c.* The effective portion of gains and losses on derivative instruments designated and qualifying in cash flow hedges and net investment hedges recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income during the term of the hedging relationship and reclassified into earnings during the current period?
- *d.* The portion of gains and losses on derivative instruments designated and qualifying in cash flow hedges and net investment hedges representing (i) the amount of the hedges' ineffectiveness and (ii) the amount, if any, excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness?
- Derivative instruments not designated or qualifying as hedging instruments under FASB ASC 815-20? [FASB ASC 815-10-50-4C]
- 12. Has the entity properly disclosed separately, pursuant to question 11, information by type of derivative contract (for example, interest rate contracts, foreign exchange contracts, equity contracts, commodity contracts, credit contracts, and so forth) as well as identify the line item(s) in the statement of financial performance in which the gains and losses for the categories of derivative instruments are included? [FASB ASC 815-10-50-4D]

Trading Derivatives

- 13. If the entity's policy is to include derivative instruments that are not designated or qualified as hedging instruments under FASB ASC 815-20 in its trading activities, and the entity elects not to separately disclose gain and losses as required by FASB ASC 815-10-50-4C(e), has the entity properly disclosed the following: (*Note*: If the disclosure option in this paragraph is elected, the entity should include a footnote in the required tables referencing the use of this alternative disclosure for trading activities.)
 - *a.* The gains and losses on its trading activities (including both derivative and nonderivative instruments) recognized in the statement of financial performance, separately by major types of items (such as fixed income/ interest rates, foreign exchange, equity, commodity, and credit)?

161

Yes

No

N/A

b.	Th	e line it	ems in tł	ne stateme	nt of fi	nanci	al perfo	orma	nce
			trading	activities	gains	and	losses	are	in-
	clu	ided?							

 c. A description of the nature of its trading activities and related risks, and how the entity manages those risks? [FASB ASC 815-10-50-4F]

Credit-Risk-Related Contingent Features

- 14. Has the entity properly disclosed, for every annual and interim reporting period for which a statement of financial position and statement of financial performance are presented, the following information about derivative instruments it holds or issues (or nonderivative instruments it holds or issues that are designated and qualify as hedging instruments pursuant to FASB ASC 815-20-25-58 and FASB ASC 815-20-25-66) that have credit-risk-related contingent features and that are in a net liability position at the end of the reporting period: (*Note*: Amounts to be reported for nonderivative instruments pursuant to paragraphs 58 and 66 of FASB ASC 815-20-25 should be the carrying value of the nonderivative hedging instrument, rather than the following.)
 - *a.* The existence and nature of credit-risk-related contingent features and the circumstances in which the features could be triggered in derivative instruments that are in a net liability position at the end of the reporting period?
 - *b.* The aggregate fair value amounts of derivative instruments that contain credit-risk-related contingent features that are in a net liability position at the end of the reporting period?
 - *c*. The aggregate fair value of assets that are already posted as collateral at the end of the reporting period and (i) the aggregate fair value of additional assets that would be required to be posted as collateral and (ii) the aggregate fair value of assets needed to settle the instrument immediately, if the credit-risk-related contingent features were triggered at the end of the reporting period?

[FASB ASC 815-10-50-4H]

Information in More Than One Footnote

15. Has the entity properly included cross-references to other notes in which derivative-related information is disclosed, if the disclosures related to derivative instruments (or nonderivative instruments that are designated and qualify as hedging instruments pursuant to paragraphs 58 and 66 of FASB ASC 815-20-25) are disclosed in more than a single footnote? [FASB ASC 815-10-50-4I]

Yes No N/A

Credit Derivatives

- 16. Has the entity properly disclosed the following, as a *seller of credit derivative* (as defined in FASB ASC 815-10-50-4J as a guarantor in a guarantee type contract or any party that provides the credit protection in an option type contract, a credit default swap, or any other credit derivative), even if the like-lihood of the seller's having to make any payments under the credit derivative is remote: (*Note*: Per FASB ASC 815-10-50-4L, for hybrid instruments that have embedded credit derivative should disclose the information required for the entire hybrid instrument, not just the embedded credit derivatives.)
 - *a.* The nature of the credit derivative, including all of the following:
 - i. The approximate term of the credit derivative?
 - ii. The reasons for entering into the credit derivative?
 - iii. The events or circumstances that would require the seller to perform under the credit derivative?
 - iv. The current status (that is, as of the date of the statement of financial position) of the payment/ performance risk of the credit derivative?
 - v. If the entity uses internal groupings for the purposes of item *a*(iv), how those groupings are determined and used for managing risk?
 - b. The maximum potential amount of future payments (undiscounted) that the seller could be required to make under the credit derivative, which should not be reduced by the effect of any amounts that may possibly be recovered under recourse or collateralization provisions in the credit derivative?
 - *c.* If the terms of the credit derivative provide for no limitation to the maximum potential future payments under the credit derivative, is that fact disclosed?
 - *d.* If the seller is unable to develop an estimate of the maximum potential amount of future payments under the credit derivative, the reasons why the maximum potential amount cannot be estimated?
 - *e.* The fair value of the credit derivative as of the date of the statement of financial position?
 - *f.* The nature of
 - i. any recourse provisions that would enable the seller to recover from third parties any of the amounts paid under the credit derivative?

- ii. any assets held either as collateral or by third parties that, upon the occurrence of any triggering event or condition under the credit derivative, the seller can obtain and liquidate to recover all or a portion of the amounts paid under the credit derivative?
- g. If estimable, the approximate extent to which the proceeds from liquidation of those assets would be expected to cover the maximum potential amount of future payments under the credit derivative? (*Note*: The disclosures required by this paragraph (FASB ASC 815-10-50-4K) do not apply to the embedded derivative feature discussed in FASB ASC 815-15-15-9.) [FASB ASC 815-10-50-4K]

Qualitative Disclosures

17. Although encouraged, but not required, has the entity properly included additional qualitative disclosures for every annual and interim reporting period for which a statement of financial position and statement of financial performance are presented related to qualitative items about the entity's objectives and strategies for using derivative instruments? (*Note*: These disclosures may relate to interest rate risk, foreign currency exchange rate risk, commodity price risk, credit risk, and equity price risk.) [FASB ASC 815-10-50-5]

Unconditional Purchase Obligations

 Has the entity properly disclosed the information required by FASB ASC 440 and FASB ASC 815 if the entity has unconditional purchase obligations which are subject to the requirements of those topics? [FASB ASC 815-10-50-6]

Balance Sheet Offering

- Has the entity properly disclosed its policy for offsetting or not offsetting in accordance with FASB ASC 815-10-45-6? [FASB ASC 815-10-50-7]
- 20. Has the entity properly disclosed the amounts recognized at the end of each reporting period for the right to reclaim cash collateral or the obligation to return cash collateral as follows:
 - *a.* If the entity has made an accounting policy decision to offset fair value amounts, has it separately disclosed amounts recognized for the right to reclaim cash collateral or the obligation to return cash collateral that have been offset against net derivative positions in accordance with FASB ASC 815-10-45-5?
 - *b.* Has the entity separately disclosed amounts recognized for the right to reclaim cash collateral or the obligation to return cash collateral under master netting arrangements that have not been offset against net derivative instrument positions?

Financial Statements and Notes Checklist

 c. If the entity has made an accounting policy decision to not offset fair value amounts, has it separately disclosed the amounts recognized for the right to reclaim cash collateral or the obligation to return cash collateral under master netting arrangements? [FASB ASC 815-10-50-8]

Certain Contracts on Debt and Equity Securities

21. Has the entity properly disclosed its accounting policy for the premium paid (time value) to acquire an option that is classified as held to maturity or available for sale, if applicable? [FASB ASC 815-10-50-9]

H. Embedded Derivatives (FASB ASC 815-15)

Presentation

1. Has the entity properly presented hybrid financial instruments measured at fair value under the election and practicability exception in FASB ASC 815-15-30-1 by either (*a*) displaying separate line items for the fair value and non-fair-value carrying amounts or (*b*) presenting the aggregate of the fair value and non-fair-value amounts and parenthetically disclosing the amount of fair value included in the aggregate amount?

[FASB ASC 815-15-45-1]

Disclosure

Hybrid Instruments That Are Not Separated

- 2. Has the entity properly disclosed, for those hybrid financial instruments measured at fair value under the election and under the practicability exception in FASB ASC 815-15-30-1 on earnings (or other performance indicators for entities that do not report earnings), the information in paragraphs 28–32 of FASB ASC 825-10-50? [FASB ASC 815-15-50-1]
- 3. Has the entity properly disclosed information that will allow users to understand the effect of changes in the fair value of hybrid financial instruments measured at fair value under the election and under the practicability exception in FASB ASC 815-15-30-1 on earnings (or other performance indicators for entities that do not report earnings)? [FASB ASC 815-15-50-2]

Embedded Conversion Option That Is No Longer Bifurcated

4. Has the entity properly disclosed, for those embedded conversion options previously accounted for as a derivative instrument under FASB ASC 815-15 (embedded derivatives) that no longer meet the separation criteria, a description of the principal changes causing the embedded conversion option to no longer require bifurcation and the amount of the liability for the conversion option which has been reclassified to stockholders' equity? [FASB ASC 815-15-50-3]

Yes No

N/A

I. Fair Value Hedging (FASB ASC 815-25)

Disclosure

- 1. Has the entity properly disclosed, for every annual and interim reporting period for which a statement of financial position and statement of financial performance are presented, the following for derivative instruments, as well as nonderivative instruments that may give rise to foreign currency transaction gains or losses under FASB ASC 830-20, that have been designated and have qualified as fair value hedging instruments and for the related hedged items:
 - *a.* The net gain or loss recognized in earnings during the reporting period representing (i) the amount of the hedges' ineffectiveness and (ii) the component of the derivative instruments' gain or loss, if any, excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness?
 - The amount of net gain or loss recognized in earnings when a hedged firm commitment no longer qualifies as a fair value hedge? [FASB ASC 815-25-50-1]
- J. Cash Flow Hedges (FASB ASC 815-30)

Presentation

Other Comprehensive Income

1. Has the entity properly presented, as a separate classification within other comprehensive income, the net gain or loss on any derivative instruments designated and qualifying as cash flow hedging instruments that are reported in comprehensive income pursuant to FASB ASC 815-20-25-65 and FASB ASC 815-30-35-3?

[FASB ASC 815-30-45-1]

Disclosure

- 2. Has the entity properly disclosed, for every annual and interim reporting period for which a statement of financial position and statement of financial performance are presented, the following for derivative instruments that have been designated and have qualified as cash flow hedging instruments and for the related hedged transactions:
 - *a.* A description of the transactions or other events that will result in the reclassification into earnings of gains and losses that are reported in accumulated other comprehensive income, and the estimated net amount of the existing gains or losses at the reporting date that is expected to be reclassified into earnings within the next 12 months?
 - *b.* The estimated net amount of the existing gains or losses that are reported in accumulated other comprehensive income at the reporting date that is expected to be reclassified into earnings in the next 12 months?

166

FSP §6100.01

- *c.* The maximum length of time over which the entity is hedging its exposure to the variability in future cash flows for forecasted transactions excluding those forecasted transactions related to the payment of variable interest on existing financial instruments?
- *d.* The amount of gains and losses reclassified into earnings as a result of the discontinuance of cash flow hedges because it is probable that the original forecasted transactions will not occur by the end of the originally specified time period or within the additional period of time discussed in paragraphs 4–5 of FASB ASC 815-30-40? [FASB ASC 815-30-50-1]
- 3. Has the entity properly disclosed, as a separate component of other comprehensive income, the beginning and ending accumulated derivative instrument gain or loss, the related net change associated with current period hedging transactions, and the net amount of any reclassification into earnings? [FASB ASC 815-30-50-2]

K. Net Investment Hedges (FASB ASC 815-35)

Disclosure

1. Although encouraged, but not required, has the entity properly included additional qualitative disclosures to present a more complete picture of its activities about derivative instruments by presenting information that may be more useful, and less likely to be perceived to be out of context or otherwise misunderstood, if similar information is disclosed about other financial instruments or nonfinancial assets and liabilities to which the derivative instruments are related by activity?

[FASB ASC 815-35-50-2]

L. Contracts in Entity's Own Equity (FASB ASC 815-40)

Disclosure

- 1. Has the entity properly disclosed, in the financial statements, changes in fair value for all contracts within the scope of FASB 815-40 classified as assets or liabilities as long as the contracts remain classified as assets or liabilities? [FASB ASC 815-40-50-1]
- Has the entity properly disclosed the related disclosures required by FASB ASC 815-10-50; FASB ASC 815-25-50; FASB ASC 815-30-50; and FASB ASC 815-35-50, if a contract within the scope of FASB ASC 815-40 meets the definition of a *derivative instrument*?
 [FASB ASC 815-40-50-2]

Reclassifications and Related Accounting Policy Disclosures

- Has the entity properly disclosed the contract reclassification, 3. the reason for the reclassification and the effect on the entity's financial statements, if contracts within the scope of FASB ASC 815-40 are reclassified into (or out of) equity during the life of the instrument (in whole or in part) pursuant to the provisions of paragraphs 8-13 of FASB ASC 815-40-35? [FASB ASC 815-40-50-3]
- 4. Has the entity properly disclosed the accounting policy decision pursuant to FASB ASC 235, if the entity partially reclassifies a contract(s) subject to FASB ASC 815-40? [FASB ASC 815-40-50-4]

Interaction With Disclosures About Capital Structure

- 5. Has the entity properly disclosed the following, pursuant to FASB ASC 505-10-50, if the entity has contracts related to their capital structure of the following nature:
 - If the entity has an option or forward contract, has rela. evant information including (i) the forward rate, (ii) the option strike price, (iii) the number of shares to which the contract is indexed, (iv) the settlement date(s), and (v) the issuers accounting for the contract (asset, liability, or equity) been disclosed?
 - If the entity's contract(s) provide settlement alternab. tives, has the relevant information including (i) who controls the settlement alternatives and (ii) the maximum number of shares that could be required to be issued to net share settle the contract been disclosed?
 - If the entity's contract(s) does not have a fixed or deter-С. minable maximum number of shares that may be required to be issued, is the fact that an infinite number may be required to settle the contract(s) disclosed?
 - d. For each of the entity's contract(s) has disclosure been made of the current fair value for each settlement alternative and how changes in the price of the issuer's equity instruments affect those settlement amounts? (For some issuers, a tabular format may provide the most concise and informative presentation of these data.)
 - If the entity has temporary equity (for example redeeme. able stock issued by nonpublic entities) have the disclosures required by FASB ASC 505-10-50-11 been made? [FASB ASC 815-40-50-5]

M. Weather Derivatives (FASB ASC 815-45)

Disclosure

1. Has the entity properly disclosed information for financial instruments, such as those required in FASB ASC 825-10-50, for weather derivative contracts, which are financial instruments within the scope of FASB ASC 815-45? [FASB ASC 815-45-50-1]

168

No N/A

Yes

Yes No N/A

169

N. Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures (FASB ASC 820-10) Disclosure

Additional Disclosure Information

The quantitative disclosures required by FASB ASC 820-10-50 should be presented using a tabular format. [FASB ASC 820-10-50-8]

- 1A. Has the entity properly disclosed information that enables users of its financial statements to assess both of the following:
 - *a.* For assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis in the periods subsequent to initial recognition, the valuation techniques and inputs used to develop those measurements?
 - b. For recurring fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs (level 3), the effect of the measurements on earnings (or changes in net assets) for the period?
 [FASB ASC 820-10-50-1]
- 1B. **(ASU No. 2011-04)** Has the entity properly disclosed information that enables users of its financial statements to assess both of the following:
 - *a.* For assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring or nonrecurring basis in the periods subsequent to initial recognition, the valuation techniques and inputs used to develop those measurements?
 - b. For recurring fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs (level 3), the effect of the measurements on earnings (or changes in net assets) or other comprehensive income for the period?
 ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 820-10-50-1]
- 2A. Has the entity properly disclosed the following information, to meet the objectives of FASB ASC 820-10-50-1, for each interim and annual period separately for each class of assets and liabilities: (*Note*: The reporting entity should determine appropriate classes of assets and liabilities on the basis of guidance in FASB ASC 820-10-50-2. It should provide sufficient information to permit reconciliation of the fair value measurement disclosures for the various classes of assets and liabilities to the line items in the statement of financial position.)
 - *a.* The fair value measurement at the reporting date?
 - b. The level within the fair value hierarchy in which the fair value measurements in their entirety fall, segregating (i) fair value measurements using quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (level 1), (ii) significant other observable inputs (level 2), and (iii) significant unobservable inputs (level 3)?

- c. The amounts of significant transfers between level 1 and level 2 of the fair value hierarchy and the reasons for the transfers? (Significant transfers into each level should be disclosed separately from transfers out of each level. The reporting entity should disclose and consistently follow its policy for determining when transfers between levels are recognized. The policy about the timing of recognizing transfers should be the same for transfers into the levels as that for transfers out of the levels. Examples of policies for when to recognize the transfer include [i] the actual date of the event or change in circumstances that caused the transfer, [ii] the beginning of the reporting period, and [iii] the end of the reporting period.)
- *d.* For fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs (level 3), a reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances, separately presenting changes during the period attributable to any of the following:
 - i. Total gains or losses for the period (realized and unrealized), segregating those gains or losses included in earnings (or changes in net assets), and a description of where those gains or losses included in earnings (or changes in net assets) are reported in the statement of income (or activities)?
 - ii. Purchases, sales, issuances, and settlements (net)?
 - iii. Transfers in and out, or both, of level 3 (for example, transfers due to changes in the observability of significant inputs)?
- *e.* The amount of the total gains or losses for the period in FASB ASC 820-10-50-1(c)(1) included in earnings (or changes in net assets) that are attributable to the change in unrealized gains or losses relating to those assets and liabilities still held at the reporting date and a description of where those unrealized gains or losses are reported in the statement of income (or activities)?
- *f.* For fair value measurements using significant other observable inputs (level 2) and significant unobservable inputs (level 3), a description of the valuation technique (or multiple valuation techniques) used, such as the market approach, income approach, or the cost approach, and the inputs used in determining the fair values of each class of assets or liabilities? (*Note*: If there has been a change in the valuation technique[s], the reporting entity should disclose that change and the reason for making it.)
 [FASB ASC 820-10-50-2]

Yes No

N/A

171

- 2B. (ASU No. 2011-04) Has the entity properly disclosed the following information, to meet the objectives of FASB ASC 820-10-50-1, for each interim and annual period separately for each class of assets and liabilities: (*Note*: The reporting entity should determine appropriate classes of assets and liabilities on the basis of guidance in FASB ASC 820-10-50-2. It should provide sufficient information to permit reconciliation of the fair value measurement disclosures for the various classes of assets and liabilities to the line items in the statement of financial position.)
 - *a.* For recurring and nonrecurring fair value measurements, the fair value measurement at the end of the reporting period and for nonrecurring fair value measurements, the reasons for the measurement?
 - *b.* For recurring and nonrecurring fair value measurements, the level of the fair value hierarchy within which the fair value measurements are categorized in their entirety (level 1, 2, or 3)?
 - *c.* The amounts of significant transfers between level 1 and level 2 of the fair value hierarchy, and the reasons for the transfers? (Significant transfers into each level should be disclosed separately from transfers out of each level.)
 - *d.* For recurring and nonrecurring fair value measurements categorized with-in level 2 and level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, a description of the valuation technique(s) and the inputs used in the fair value measurement?
 - *e.* If there has been a change in valuation technique (for example, changing from a market approach to an income approach or the use of an additional valuation technique), the reporting entity shall disclose that change and the reason(s) for making it?
 - *f*. For fair value measurements categorized within level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, a reporting entity shall provide quantitative information about the significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement? (A reporting entity is not required to create quantitative information to comply with this disclosure requirement if quantitative unobservable in-puts are not developed by the reporting entity when measuring fair value). However, when providing this disclosure, a reporting entity cannot ignore quantitative unobservable inputs that are significant to the fair value measurement and are reasonably available to the reporting entity.)
 - *g.* For recurring fair value measurements categorized within level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, a reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances, separately presenting changes during the period attributable to any of the following:

Yes

No

N/A

Total gains or losses for the period recognized in
earnings (or changes in net assets), and the line
item(s) in the statement of income (or activities)
in which those gains or losses are recognized?

- ii. Total gains or losses for the period recognized in other comprehensive income and the line item(s) in other comprehensive income in which those gains or losses are recognized?
- iii. Purchases, sales, issuances, and settlements (each of those types of changes disclosed separately)?
- iv. Transfers in and out, or both, of level 3, the reasons for those transfers, and the reporting entity's policy for determining when transfers between levels are deemed to have occurred? (Transfers into level 3 should be disclosed and discussed separately from transfers out of level 3.)
- *h.* For recurring and nonrecurring fair value measurements categorized within level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, a description of the valuation processes used by the reporting entity (including, for example, how an entity decides its valuation policies and procedures and analyzes changes in fair value measurements from period to period)?
- *i.* The amount of the total gains or losses for the period in FASB ASC 820-10-50-1(c)(1) included in earnings (or changes in net assets) that are attributable to the change in unrealized gains or losses relating to those as-sets and liabilities still held at the reporting date and a description of where those unrealized gains or losses are reported in the statement of income (or activities)?
- j. For recurring fair value measurements categorized within level 3 of the fair value hierarchy, a narrative description of the sensitivity of the fair value measurement to changes in unobservable inputs if a change in those inputs to a different amount might result in a significantly higher or lower fair value measurement? If there are interrelationships between those inputs and other unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement, a reporting entity should also provide a description of those interrelationships and of how they might magnify or mitigate the effect of changes in the unobservable inputs on the fair value measurement. (To comply with this disclosure requirement, the narrative description of the sensitivity to changes in unobservable inputs shall include, at a minimum, the unobservable inputs disclosed when complying with FASB ASC 820-10-50-2(bbb).)

Financial Statements and Notes Checklist

173

Yes No N/A

k. For recurring and nonrecurring fair value measurements, if the highest and best use of a nonfinancial asset differs from its current use, a reporting entity shall disclose that fact and why the nonfinancial asset is being used in a manner that differs from its highest and best use.

["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 820-10-50-2]

- 3B. **(ASU No. 2011-04)** Has the entity properly disclosed its policy for determining when transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy are deemed to have occurred in accordance with FASB ASC 820-10-50-2(bb) and FASB ASC 820-10-50-2(c)(3)? (*Note*: The policy about the timing of recognizing transfers shall be the same for transfers into the levels as for transfers out of the levels.) [FASB ASC 820-10-50-2C]
- 4B. (ASU No. 2011-04) Has the entity properly disclosed, if applicable, if the entity has made an accounting policy decision to use the exception in FASB ASC 820-10-35-18D? [FASB ASC 820-10-50-2D]
- 5B. **(ASU No. 2011-04)** Has the entity properly disclosed for each class of assets and liabilities not measured at fair value in the statement of financial position but for which the fair value is disclosed, the information required by paragraphs 2(b), 2(bbb), and (h) of FASB ASC 820-10-50? [FASB ASC 820-10-50-2E]
- 6. Has the entity properly disclosed both of the following:
 - *a.* The fair value disclosures required by FASB ASC 820-10-50-2(a) on a gross basis?
 - *b.* The reconciliation disclosure required by FASB ASC 820-10-50-2(c)–(d) either gross or net? [FASB ASC 820-10-50-3]

Liability Issued With an Inseparable Third-Party Credit Enhancement

7A. Has the entity properly disclosed, for a liability having the characteristics set forth in FASB ASC 820-10-25-1, the existence of a third-party credit enhancement on its issued liability?

[FASB ASC 820-10-50-4A]

7B. (ASU No. 2011-04) Has the entity properly disclosed, for a liability issued with an inseparable third-party credit enhancement that is measured or disclosed at fair value on a recurring basis, the existence of a third-party credit enhancement on its issued liability, if such an enhancement exists? ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 820-10-50-4A]

Nonrecurring Measurements

- 8. Has the entity properly disclosed the following information regarding assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis in periods subsequent to initial recognition, for each interim and annual period separately for each class of assets and liabilities: (*Note*: The reporting entity should determine appropriate classes of assets and liabilities on the basis of guidance in FASB ASC 820-10-50-2A.)
 - *a.* The fair value measurement recorded during the period and the reasons for the measurement?
 - *b.* The level within the fair value hierarchy in which the fair value measurement in its entirety fall, segregating the fair value measurement using quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (level 1), significant other observable inputs (level 2), and significant unobservable inputs (level 3)?
 - c. For fair value measurements using significant other observable inputs (level 2) and significant unobservable inputs (level 3), the disclosure required by FASB ASC 820-10-50-2(e)?
 [FASB ASC 820-10-50-5]

Fair Value Measurements of Investments in Certain Entities That Calculate Net Asset Value Per Share (or Its Equivalent)

- 9. Has the entity properly disclosed the following information, for each interim and annual period, separately, regarding each class of investment that are within the scope of paragraphs 4–5 of FASB ASC 820-10-15 and that are measured at fair value, information that enables users of its financial statements to understand the nature and risks of the investment and whether the investment are probable of being sold at amounts different from net asset value per share (or its equivalent):
 - *a.* The fair value of the investments in the class, and a description of the significant investment strategies of the investee(s) in the class?
 - b. For each class of investment that includes investments that can never be redeemed with the investees, but the reporting entity receives distributions through the liquidation of the underlying assets of the investees, the reporting entity's estimate of the period of time over which the underlying assets are expected to be liquidated by the investees?
 - *c.* The amount of the reporting entity's unfunded commitments related to investments in the class?
 - *d.* A general description of the terms and conditions upon which the investor may redeem investments in the class?

174

FSP §6100.01

Yes <u>No</u>

N/A

- *e.* The circumstances in which an otherwise redeemable investment in the class (or a portion thereof) might not be redeemable? (*Note*: For those otherwise redeemable investments that are restricted from redemption as of the reporting entity's measurement date, the reporting entity should disclose its estimate of when the restriction from redemption might lapse. If an estimate cannot be made, the reporting entity should disclose that fact and how long the restriction has been in effect.)
- *f.* Any other significant restriction on the ability to sell investments in the class at the measurement date?
- *g*. If the reporting entity determines that it is probable that it will sell an investment(s) for an amount different from net asset value per share (or its equivalent) as described in FASB ASC 820-10-35-62, the reporting entity should disclose the total fair value of all investments that meet the criteria and in FASB ASC 820-10-35-62 and any remaining actions required to complete the sale?
- If a group of investments would otherwise meet the criteria in FASB ASC 820-10-35-62 but the individual investments to be sold have not been identified, so the investments continue to qualify for the practical expedient in FASB ASC 820-10-35-59, the reporting entity should disclose its plans to sell and any remaining actions required to complete the sale(s)?
 [FASB ASC 820-10-50-6A]
- 9B. (ASU No. 2011-04) Has the entity properly disclosed the following information regarding each class of investment that are within the scope of paragraphs 4–5 of FASB ASC 820-10-15 and that are measured at fair value, information that enables users of its financial statements to understand the nature and risks of the investment and whether the investment are probably of being sold at amounts different from net asset value per share (or its equivalent):
 - *a.* The fair value measurement of the investments in the class at the reporting date and a description of the significant investment strategies of the investee(s) in the class?
 - b. For each class of investment that includes investments that can never be redeemed with the investees, but the reporting entity receives distributions through the liquidation of the underlying assets of the investees, the reporting entity's estimate of the period of time over which the underlying assets are expected to be liquidated by the investees?
 - *c.* The amount of the reporting entity's unfunded commitments related to investments in the class?

				Yes	No	N/A
		d.	A general description of the terms and conditions upon which the investor may redeem investments in the class?			
		е.	The circumstances in which an otherwise redeemable investment in the class (or a portion thereof) might not be redeemable? (<i>Note</i> : For those otherwise redeemable investments that are restricted from redemption as of the reporting entity's measurement date, the reporting entity should disclose its estimate of when the restric- tion from redemption might lapse. If an estimate can- not be made, the reporting entity should disclose that fact and how long the restriction has been in effect.)			
		f.	Any other significant restriction on the ability to sell investments in the class at the measurement date?			
		g.	If the reporting entity determines that it is probable that it will sell an investment(s) for an amount different from net asset value per share (or its equivalent) as de- scribed in FASB ASC 820-10-35-62, the reporting entity should disclose the total fair value of all investments that meet the criteria in FASB ASC 820-10-35-62 and any remaining actions required to complete the sale?			
		h.	If a group of investments would otherwise meet the cri- teria in FASB ASC 820-10-35-62 but the individual in- vestments to be sold have not been identified, so the investments continue to qualify for the practical expe- dient in FASB ASC 820-10-35-59, the reporting entity should disclose its plans to sell and any remaining ac- tions required to complete the sale(s)? ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 820-10-50-6A]			
	Rela	tion to	Other Disclosure Requirements			
	10.	Alth	ough encouraged but not required, has the entity			
		a.	combined the fair value information disclosed under FASB ASC 820-10-50 with the fair value information disclosed under other FASB ASC subtopics (for exam- ple, FASB ASC 825-10-50) in the periods in which those disclosures are required, if practicable?			
		b.	disclosed information about other similar measure- ments (for example, inventories measured at market value under FASB ASC 330, <i>Inventory</i>), if practicable? [FASB ASC 820-10-50-9]			
0.	Fina	ncial	Instruments (FASB ASC 825-10)			
	Prese	entation	n			
			Option—Statement of Financial Position			
	1.	the p valu <i>Fina</i> t	the entity properly presented information that separates reported assets and liabilities that are measured at fair e, pursuant to the fair value option in FASB ASC 825, <i>ncial Instruments</i> , from the carrying amounts of similar as- measured using another measurement attribute by either			

	Financial Statements and Notes Checklist			177
		Yes	No	N/A
	a. presenting the aggregate of fair value and non-fair- value amounts in the same line item in the statement of financial position and parenthetically disclosing the amount measured at fair value included in the aggre- gate amount, or			
	 b. presenting two separate line items to display the fair value and non-fair-value carrying amounts? [FASB ASC 825-10-45 par. 1–2] 			
Fair V	alue Option—Statement of Cash Flows			
	Has the entity properly presented cash receipts and cash pay- ments related to items measured at fair value according to their nature and purpose as required by FASB ASC 230? [FASB ASC 825-10-45-3]			
Disclos	sure			

Applicability of This Subsection-Entities

Additional Disclosure Information

The disclosure about fair values of financial instruments is optional (for annual reporting periods) for reporting entities that meet all of the following criteria:

- Are *nonpublic entities* as defined in the FASB ASC glossary.
- Have total assets of less than \$100 million on the date of the financial statements.
- Have no instrument that, in whole or in part, is accounted for as a derivative instrument under FASB ASC 815, other than commitments related to the origination of mortgage loans to be held for sale during the reporting period.

This criterion should be applied to the most recent year presented in comparative financial statements to determine the applicability of FASB ASC 825-10-50.

The following table clarifies the requirements for disclosures if prior periods are presented in comparative financial statements.

If Disclosures for the Current Period Are:	And Disclosures for Prior Periods Were:	Then Disclosures for Prior Periods Presented in Comparative Statements Are:
Optional	Optional	Optional
Optional	Required	Optional
Required	Optional	Optional
Required	Required	Required
[FASB ASC 825-10-50 par. 3–7]		

Transactions

3. Has the entity properly *not* made disclosure if the requirements of FASB ASC 825-10-50 paragraphs 10–16 for the following items:

			Yes	No	N/A
	a.	Employers' and plans' obligations for pension benefits, other postretirement benefits including health care and life insurance benefits, postemployment benefits, em- ployee stock option and stock purchase plans, and other forms of deferred compensation agreements?			
	b.	Substantively extinguished debt subject to the disclo- sure requirements of FASB ASC 405-20?			
	С.	Insurance contracts, other than financial guarantees and investment contracts, as discussed in FASB ASC 944-20?			
	d.	Lease contracts as defined in FASB ASC 840, Leases?			
	е.	Warranty obligations?			
	f.	Unconditional purchase obligations as defined in FASB ASC 440-10-50-2?			
	<i>g</i> .	Investments accounted for under the equity method in accordance with the requirements of FASB ASC 323, <i>Investments—Equity Method and Joint Ventures</i> ?			
	h.	Noncontrolling interests and equity investments in con- solidated subsidiaries?			
	i.	Equity instruments issued by the entity and classified in stockholders' equity in the statement of financial po- sition? [FASB ASC 825-10-50-8]			
air	Value	e of Financial Instruments			
		the entity properly made the following disclosures:			
	a.	Either in the body of the financial statements or in the accompanying notes, the fair value of financial instruments for which it is practicable to estimate the value?			
	b.	The method or methods and significant assumptions used to estimate the fair value of financial instruments?			
	С.	A description of the changes in the method or methods and significant assumptions used to estimate the fair value of financial instruments, if any, during the pe- riod?			
	d.	The level of the fair value hierarchy within which the fair value measurements are categorized in their entirety (level 1, 2 or 3)? ["Pending Content" in FASB ASC 825-10-50-10]			
	geth fies rese	the entity properly disclosed fair value in the notes to- ther with the related carrying amount in a form that clari- both (<i>a</i>) whether the fair value and carrying amount rep- nt assets or liabilities and (<i>b</i>) how the carrying amounts the to what is reported in the statement of financial posi- ?			
	[FAS	SB ASC 825-10-50-11]			

- 6. Has the entity properly disclosed, if fair value information is disclosed in more than a single note, a summary table of the fair value and related carrying amounts in one note, and does the note cross-reference to the location(s) of the remaining required disclosures? [FASB ASC 825-10-50-12]
- 7. Has the entity properly *not* disclosed a net presentation of the fair value of financial instruments with the fair value of other financial instruments, even if those financial instruments are of the same class or are otherwise considered to be related, except to the extent that the offsetting of carrying amounts in the statement of financial position is permitted under the general principle in FASB ASC 210-20-45-1, or the exceptions for master netting arrangements in FASB ASC 815-10-45-5 and for amounts related to certain repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements in paragraphs 11–17 of FASB ASC 210-20-45?

[FASB ASC 825-10-50-15]

- 8. Has the entity properly made both of the following disclosures if it is not practicable (see FASB ASC 825-10-50 paragraphs 17–19 for a definition of *practicable* in this context) to estimate the fair value of a financial instrument or a class of financial instruments:
 - *a.* Information pertinent to estimating the fair value of that financial instrument or class of financial instruments, such as the carrying amount, effective interest rate, and maturity?
 - The reasons why it is not practicable to estimate fair value?
 [FASB ASC 825-10-50-16]

[FA3D A3C 823-10-30-.

Concentration of Credit Risk

9. Has the entity properly disclosed, except as indicated in FASB ASC 825-10-50-22, all significant concentrations of credit risk arising from all financial instruments, whether from an individual counterparty or groups of counterparties? (*Note*: Group concentrations of credit risk exist if a number of counterparties are engaged in similar activities and have similar economic characteristics that would cause their ability to meet contractual obligations to be similarly affected by changes in economic or other conditions.) *Note*: The term *financial instruments* includes derivatives accounted for under FASB ASC 815.

[FASB ASC 825-10-50-20]

179

Yes No N/A

- 10. Has the entity properly disclosed the following about each significant concentration: (*Note:* These disclosure requirements do not apply to financial instruments described in FASB ASC 825-10-50-8[a], [c], [e], or [f], except for reinsurance receivables and prepaid reinsurance premiums or financial instruments of a pension plan, including plan assets, if subject to the accounting and reporting requirements of FASB ASC 715, *Compensation—Retirement Benefits.*)
 - *a.* Information about the (shared) activity, region, or economic characteristic that identifies the concentration?
 - b. The maximum amount of loss due to credit risk that, based on the gross fair value of the financial instrument, the entity would incur if parties to the financial instruments that make up the concentration failed completely to perform according to the terms of the contracts and the collateral or other security, if any, for the amount due proved to be of no value to the entity?
 - *c.* The entity's policy of requiring collateral or other security to support financial instruments subject to credit risk, information about the entity's access to that collateral or other security, and the nature and a brief description of the collateral or other security supporting those financial instruments?
 - *d.* The entity's policy of entering into master netting arrangements to mitigate the credit risk of financial instruments, information about the arrangements for which the entity is a party, and a brief description of the terms of those arrangements, including the extent to which they would reduce the entity's maximum amount of loss due to credit risk? [FASB ASC 825-10-50-21]

Market Risk of All Financial Instruments

- 11. Although encouraged but not required, has the entity properly disclosed quantitative information about the market risks of financial instruments that is consistent with the way it manages or adjusts those risks? Although appropriate ways of reporting that quantitative information will differ, possibilities include the following: (*Note*: The following is not an exhaustive list and the entity is encouraged to develop other ways of reporting quantitative information.)
 - *a.* More details about current positions and perhaps activity during the period?
 - *b.* The hypothetical effects on comprehensive income (or net assets), or annual income, of several possible changes in market prices?
 - *c.* A gap analysis of interest rate repricing or maturity dates?
 - *d.* The duration of the financial instruments?

Yes No

N/A

e. The entity's value at risk from derivatives and from other positions at the end of the reporting period and the average value at risk during the year? [FASB ASC 825-10-50-23]

Fair Value Option—Required Disclosures as of Each Date for Which an Interim or Annual Statement of Financial Position Is Presented

- 12. Has the entity properly disclosed, as of each date for which a statement of financial position is presented, the following information about items measured at fair value under the option in FASB ASC 825:
 - *a.* Management's reasons for electing a fair value option for each eligible item or group of similar eligible items?
 - *b.* The following information of the fair value option is elected for some but not all eligible items within a group of similar eligible items:
 - i. A description of those similar items and the reasons for partial election?
 - ii. Information to enable users to understand how the group of similar items relates to individual line items on the statement of financial position?
 - *c.* The following information for each line item in the statement of financial position that includes an item or items for which the fair value option has been elected:
 - i. Information to enable users to understand how each line item in the statement of financial position relates to major categories of assets and liabilities presented in accordance with the fair value disclosure requirements in FASB ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurement*?
 - ii. The aggregate carrying amount of items included in each line item in the statement of financial position that are not eligible for the fair value option, if any?
 - *d.* The difference between the aggregate fair value and the aggregate unpaid principal balance of the following:
 - i. Loans and long term receivables (other than securities subject to FASB ASC 320) that have contractual principal amounts and for which the fair value option has been elected?
 - ii. Long term debt instruments that have contractual principal amounts and for which the fair value option has been elected?
 - *e.* For loans held as assets for which the fair value option has been elected,
 - i. the aggregate fair value of loans that are 90 days or more past due?

181

N/A

Yes

No

Yes

No

N/A

- ii. if the entity's policy is to recognize interest income separately from other changes in fair value, the aggregate fair value of loans in nonaccrual status?
- iii. the difference between the aggregate fair value and the aggregate unpaid principal balance for loans that are 90 days or more past due, in nonaccrual status, or both?
- *f.* The information required by FASB ASC 323-10-50-3 (equity method and joint venture investments) for investments that would have been accounted for under the equity method if the entity had not chosen to apply the fair value option? (*Note*: This disclosure applies to investments in common stock, in-substance common stock, and other investments that both [i] would otherwise be required to be accounted for under the equity method and [ii] would be required to satisfy the requirements of FASB ASC 323-10-50-3. When applying this item, the entity should apply the guidance of FASB ASC 323-10-50-3[a] and [c].) [FASB ASC 825-10-50-28]

Fair Value Option—Required Disclosures for Each Period for Which an Interim or Annual Income Statement Is Presented

- 13. Has the entity properly disclosed, for each period for which an interim or annual income statement is presented, the following information about items measured at fair value under the option in FASB ASC 825:
 - *a.* For each line item in the statement of financial position, the amounts of gains and losses from fair value changes included in earnings during the period and in which line in the income statement those gains and losses are reported? (An entity may meet this requirement by disclosing amounts of gains and losses that include amounts of gains and losses for other items measured at fair value, such as items required to be measured at fair value.)
 - *b.* A description of how interest and dividends are measured and where they are reported in the income statement?
 - *c.* For loans and other receivables held as assets, (i) the estimated amount of gains or losses included in earnings during the period attributable to changes in instrument-specific credit risk and (ii) how the gains or losses attributable to changes in instrument-specific credit risk were determined?

d. For liabilities with fair values that have been significantly affected during the reporting period by changes in the instrument-specific credit risk, (i) the estimated amount of gains and losses from fair value changes included in earnings that are attributable to changes in the instrument-specific credit risk, (ii) qualitative information about the reasons for those changes, and (iii) how the gains and losses attributable to changes in instrument-specific credit risk were determined? [FASB ASC 825-10-50-30]

Fair Value Option-Other Required Disclosures

14. Has the entity properly disclosed, for its annual period only, the methods and significant assumptions used to estimate the fair value of items for which the fair value option has been elected?

[FASB ASC 825-10-50-31]

- 15. Has the entity properly disclosed the following information in the financial statements for the period of the election, if it had elected the fair value option at the time one of the events in FASB ASC 825-10-25-4(d)–(e) occurred:
 - *a.* Qualitative information about the nature of the event?
 - Quantitative information by line item in the statement of financial position indicating which line items in the income statement include the effect of initially electing the fair value option for an item? [FASB ASC 825-10-50-32]

P. Financial Instruments—Registration Payment Arrangements (FASB ASC 825-20)

Disclosure

- 1. Has the entity properly disclosed the following information, if it is the issuer of a registration payment arrangement, about each registration payment arrangement or each group of similar arrangements: (*Note*: These disclosures are incremental to the disclosures that may be required under other applicable GAAP and are required even if the likelihood of the issuer having to make any payments under the arrangement is remote.)
 - *a.* The nature of the registration payment, including all of the following:
 - i. The approximate term of the arrangement?
 - ii. The financial instrument(s) subject to the arrangement?
 - iii. The events or circumstances that would require the issuer to transfer consideration under the arrangement?
 - *b.* Any settlement alternatives contained in the terms of the registration payment arrangement, including the party that controls the settlement alternatives?

183

Yes No N/A

FSP §6100.01

			Yes	No	N/A		
		<i>c.</i> The maximum potential amount of consideration, undiscounted, that the issuer could be required to transfer under the registration payment arrangement (including the maximum number of shares that may be required to be issued)?					
		<i>d.</i> If the terms of the arrangement provide for no limitation to the maximum potential consideration (including shares) to be transferred, that fact should be disclosed?					
		<i>e.</i> The current carrying amount of the liability represent- ing the issuer's obligations under the registration pay- ment arrangement?					
		 <i>f.</i> The income statement classification of any gains or losses resulting from changes in the carrying amount of the liability representing the issuer's obligations under the registration payment arrangement? [FASB ASC 825-20-50 par. 1–2] 					
Q.	Forei	gn Currency Transactions (FASB ASC 830-20)					
	Presentation						
	1.	Has the entity properly presented the aggregate transaction gain or loss included in determining net income for the pe- riod in the financial statement or the notes thereto? [FASB ASC 830-20-45-1]					
	Discl	osure					
	2.	Has the entity properly disclosed, in the notes to the financial statements (if not disclosed in the financial statements, as discussed in FASB ASC 830-20-45-2), the aggregate transaction gain or loss included in determining net income for the period? [FASB ASC 830-20-50-1]					
	Subs	equent Rate Changes					
	3.	Has the entity properly disclosed significant rate changes that have occurred after the date of the financial statements and the effects on unsettled balances related to foreign currency transactions? (<i>Note</i> : The disclosure should include consider- ation of changes in unsettled transactions from the date of the financial statements to the date that the rate changed. Fur- ther, in some cases it is not practicable to determine these changes, if so, the entity should disclose that fact.) [FASB ASC 830-20-50-2]					

Yes No N/A

Effects of Rate Changes on Results of Operations

4. Although encouraged but not required, has the entity supplemented the disclosures required by FASB ASC 830-20-50 with an analysis and discussion of the effects of rate changes on the reported results of operations? (*Note*: This type of disclosure might include the mathematical effects of translating revenue and expenses at rates that are different from those used in a preceding period as well as the economic effects of rate changes, such as the effects on selling prices, sales volume, and cost structures. The purpose is to assist financial report users in understanding the broader economic implications of rate changes and to compare recent results with those of prior periods.) [FASB ASC 830-20-50-3]

R. Foreign Currency Matters—Translation of Financial Statements (FASB ASC 830-30)

Disclosure

Analysis of Changes in Cumulative Translation Adjustment

 Has the entity properly disclosed an analysis of the changes during the period in the accumulated amount of translation adjustments reported in equity, either in a separate financial statement, as a part of the statement of changes in equity or in the notes to the financial statements? (See FASB ASC 830-30-45-20 for minimum disclosure requirements.) [FASB ASC 830-30-50-1]

Subsequent Rate Change

2. Has the entity properly disclosed, if significant rate changes have occurred after the date of the financial statements, the rate change and its effects on unsettled balances related to foreign currency transactions, if significant? [FASB ASC 830-30-50-2]

S. Capitalization of Interest (FASB ASC 835-20)

Disclosure

- 1. Has the entity properly disclosed the following information regarding interest cost, in the financial statement or related notes:
 - *a*. For accounting periods in which no interest is capitalized, the amount of interest cost incurred and charged to expense during the period?
 - b. For an accounting period in which some interest cost is capitalized, the total amount of interest cost incurred during the period and the amount thereof that has been capitalized?
 [FASB ASC 835-20-50-1]

Yes No N/A

T. Imputation of Interest (FASB ASC 835-30)

Additional Presentation Information

This subtopic does not apply to the amortization of premium and discount and debt issuance costs of liabilities that are reported at fair value. [FASB ASC 835-30-45-1]

	Pres	entatio	n		
	1.	Has has	the entity properly presented the following, if the entity notes that are noninterest bearing or have an inappropri- y stated interest rate:		
		a.	The discount or premium as a deduction from or addi- tion to the face amount of the note?		
		b.	The effective interest rate and face amount of the note?	. <u> </u>	
		С.	Amortization of discount or premium as interest in the income statement? (<i>Note:</i> See FASB ASC 835-30-55-8 for an illustration of balance sheet presentation of a discount on a note.)		
		d.	Issue costs on the balance sheet as deferred charges? [FASB ASC 835-30-45 par. 1–4]		
U.	Leas	ses—C	Overall (Lessees) (FASB ASC 840-10)		
	Pres	entatio	n		
	1.	iarie facil date pres	the entity properly presented the accounts of any subsides whose principal business activity is leasing property or ities to the parent or other affiliated entities on a consolied basis? (<i>Note</i> : The equity method is not adequate for fair entation of those subsidiaries.) SB ASC 840-10-45-1]		
	Disc	losure			
	2.	leasi	the entity properly disclosed the nature and extent of ing transactions with related parties? 5B ASC 840-10-50-1]		
	3.	state	the entity, as a lessee, properly disclosed, in its financial ements or notes thereto, a general description of its leas- arrangements, including, but not limited to:		
		a.	The basis on which contingent rental payments are de- termined?		
		b.	The existence and terms of renewal or purchase options and escalation clauses?		
		С.	Restrictions imposed by lease agreements, such as those concerning dividends, additional debt, and fur- ther leasing? [FASB ASC 840-10-50-2]		

		Financial Statements and Notes Checklist			187
			Yes	No	N/A
v.	Ope	erating Leases (Lessees) (FASB ASC 840-20)			
	Pres	entation			
	1.	Has the entity properly presented rental costs in the lessee's income from continuing operations? [FASB ASC 840-20-45-1]			
	Disc	losure			
	2.	Has the entity properly disclosed, for all operating leases, the rental expense for each period for which an income statement is presented, with separate amounts for minimum rentals, contingent rentals, and sublease rentals? (<i>Note</i> : Rental payments under leases with terms of a month or less that were not renewed need not be included.) [FASB ASC 840-20-50-1]			
	3.	Has the entity properly disclosed, for all operating leases having initial or remaining noncancelable lease terms in ex- cess of one year (<i>a</i>) the future minimum rental payments re- quired as of the date of the latest balance sheet presented, in aggregate and for each of the five succeeding fiscal years, and (<i>b</i>) the total of minimal rentals to be received in the future under noncancelable subleases as of the date of the latest bal- ance sheet presented? [FASB ASC 840-20-50-2]			
W.	Cap	ital Leases (Lessees) (FASB ASC 840-30)			
	Pres	entation			
	1.	Has the entity properly presented assets recorded under cap- ital leases and the accumulated amortization thereon sepa- rately in the lessee's balance sheet or notes thereto? [FASB ASC 840-30-45-1]			
	2.	Has the entity properly presented obligations under capital leases and separately identified them as such in the lessee's balance sheet and have they been properly classified using the same consideration as other obligations in classifying them with current and noncurrent liabilities in classified bal- ance sheets? [FASB ASC 840-30-45-2]			
	3.	Has the entity properly presented interest expense or amor- tization of leased assets with depreciation expense and prop- erly disclosed that fact, or properly presented the amortiza- tion charge as a separate disclosure in the financial statements or notes thereto? [FASB ASC 840-30-45-3]			
	Disc	losure			
	4.	Has the entity properly disclosed the following information, in the financial statements or notes thereto, about capital leases:			

Yes

No

N/A

a.	The gross amounts of assets recorded under capital
	leases as of each balance-sheet date presented by major
	classes according to nature or function? (<i>Note</i> : This in-
	formation may be combined with comparable informa-
	tion for owned assets.)
	,

- *b.* The future minimum lease payments as of the latest balance sheet presented in the aggregate and for each of the five succeeding fiscal years with separate deductions from the total for the amount representing executory costs, including any profit thereon, included in the minimum lease payments and for the amount of imputed interest necessary to reduce net minimum lease payments to present value?
- *c.* The total of future minimum sublease rentals to be received in the future under noncancelable subleases as of the latest balance-sheet date?
- *d.* The total contingent rentals actually incurred for each period for which an income statement is presented? [FASB ASC 840-30-50-1]

X. Sale-Leaseback Transactions (Lessees) (FASB ASC 840-40)

Disclosure

1. Has the entity properly disclosed in the financial statements, as a seller-lessee, a description of the terms of the sale-leaseback transaction including future commitments, obligations, provisions, or circumstances that require or result in the seller-lessee's continuing involvement? [FASB ASC 840-40-50-1]

Real Estate—Transactions That Do Not Qualify for Sale-Leaseback Accounting

- 2. Has the entity properly disclosed in the financial statements, as a seller-lessee that has accounted for a sale-leaseback transaction by the deposit method or as a financing according to the guidance of FASB ASC 840-40, both of the following:
 - *a.* The obligation for future minimum lease payments as of the date of the latest balance sheet presented in the aggregate and for each of the five succeeding fiscal years?
 - *b.* The total of minimum sublease rentals, if any, to be received in the future under noncancelable subleases in the aggregate and for each of the five succeeding fiscal years?

[FASB ASC 840-40-50-2]

Y. Leases—Overall (Lessors) (FASB ASC 840-10)

Disclosure

 Has the entity properly disclosed the nature and extent of leasing transactions with related parties? [FASB ASC 840-10-50-1]

		Financial Statements and Notes Checklist			189
			Yes	No	N/A
	2.	Has the entity properly disclosed, in the financial statements or footnotes thereto, a general description of the leasing ar- rangements if a significant part of the entity's business activ- ities is leasing activity? [FASB ASC 840-10-50-4]			
	3.	Has the entity properly disclosed (<i>a</i>) its accounting policy for contingent rental income, and (<i>b</i>) if a lessor accrues contin- gent rental income before the lessee's achievement of the specified target (provided the achievement of that target is considered probable), disclosure of the impact on rental in- come presented as if the lessor's accounting policy was to defer contingent rental income until the specified target is met? [FASB ASC 840-10-50-5]			
Z.	Oper	rating Leases (Lessors) (FASB ASC 840-20)			
	Prese	ntation			
	1.	Has the entity properly presented leased property with or near property, plant, and equipment in the balance sheet? [FASB ASC 840-20-45-2]			
	2.	Has the entity properly presented accumulated depreciation as a deduction in the investment in the leased property in the balance sheet? [FASB ASC 840-20-45-3]			
	Discl	osure			
	3.	Has the entity properly disclosed, in the financial statements or footnotes thereto, the following, if a significant part of the entity's business activities are the result of leasing activity:			
		a. The cost and carrying amount (if different) of property on lease or held for leasing by major classes of property according to nature and function, and the amount of accumulated depreciation in total as of the latest bal- ance-sheet date?			
		<i>b.</i> The minimum future rentals on noncancelable leases as of the latest balance-sheet date presented, in the aggregate and for each of the five succeeding fiscal years?			
		<i>c.</i> The total contingent rentals included in income for each period for which an income statement is presented? [FASB ASC 840-20-50-4]			
AA.	Capi	tal Leases (Lessors) (FASB ASC 840-30)			
	Prese	ntation			
	Sales	-Type Leases and Direct Financing Leases			
	1.	Has the entity properly presented the net investment in a sales-type or direct financing lease(s) using the same considerations as other assets in classification as current or noncurrent assets in a classified balance sheet? [FASB ASC 840-30-45-4]			

Yes No

N/A

Leveraged Leases

2. Has the entity properly presented, for the purposes of presenting the investment in a leveraged lease, the amount of related deferred taxes separately from the remainder of the net investment, in the balance sheet, and the amount of pretax income, the tax effect of pretax income, and the amount of investment tax credit recognized, separately, in the income statement or notes thereto? [FASB ASC 840-30-45-5]

Disclosure

Sales-Type Leases and Direct Financing Leases

- 3. Has the entity properly disclosed, in the financial statements or footnotes thereto, the following, if a significant part of the entity's business activities are the result of sales-type and direct financing leasing activity:
 - *a.* The components of the net investment in sales-type and direct financing leases as of each balance-sheet date:
 - i. Future minimum lease payments to be received, with separate deductions for (1) amounts representing executory costs, including any profit thereon, included in minimum lease payments and (2) the accumulated allowances for uncollectible minimum lease payments receivable?
 - ii. The unguaranteed residual values accruing to the benefit of the lessor?
 - iii. For direct financing leases only, initial direct costs?
 - iv. Unearned income?
 - *b.* The future minimum lease payments to be received for each of the five succeeding fiscal years as of the latest balance sheet presented?
 - *c.* The total contingent rentals included in income for each period for which an income statement is presented? [FASB ASC 840-30-50-4]

Leveraged Leases

- 4. Has the entity properly disclosed, in the notes to the financial statements, the following, as set forth in FASB ASC 840-30-25-8, if a significant part of the entity's business activities are the result of leveraged leasing activity:
 - a. Rentals receivable?
 - *b.* Investment-tax-credit receivable?
 - *c.* Estimated residual value of the leased asset?
 - *d.* Unearned and deferred income? [FASB ASC 840-30-50-5]

		Financial Statements and Notes Checklist			191
			Yes	No	N/A
	5.	Has the entity properly disclosed, if accounting for the effect on leveraged leases of the change in tax rates results in a sig- nificant variation from the customary relationship between income tax expense and pretax accounting income and the reason for that variation is not otherwise apparent, the reason for that variation? [FASB ASC 840-30-50-6]			
BB.	Non	nmonetary Transactions (FASB ASC 845-10)			
	Discl	losure			
	1.	Has the entity properly disclosed the following, related to nonmonetary transactions during the period:			
		<i>a.</i> The nature of the transactions?			
		<i>b.</i> The basis of accounting for the assets transferred?			
		<i>c.</i> Any gains or losses recognized on the transfers? [FASB ASC 845-10-50-1]			
	2.	Has the entity properly disclosed, in each period's financial statements, the amount of gross operating revenue recognized as a result of nonmonetary transactions (see FASB ASC 505-50)?			
	D	[FASB ASC 845-10-50-2]			
		chase and Sale of Inventory			
	3.	Has the entity properly disclosed the amount of revenue and costs (or gains and losses) associated with inventory exchanges recognized at fair value? [FASB ASC 845-10-50-3]			
CC.	Rela	ated Party Disclosures (FASB ASC 850-10)			
		losure			
	1.	Has the entity properly disclosed the following for material related party transactions, other than compensation arrangements, expense allowances, and other similar items in the ordinary course of business (excluding any that are eliminated in the preparation of consolidated or combined financial statements):			
		<i>a.</i> The nature of the relationship(s) involved?			
		<i>b.</i> A description of the transactions, including transactions to which no amounts or nominal amounts were ascribed, for each of the periods for which income statements are presented, and such other information deemed necessary to an understanding of the effects of the transactions on the financial statements?			
		<i>c.</i> The dollar amounts of transactions for each of the per- iods for which income statements are presented and the effect of any change in the method of establishing the terms from that used in the preceding period?			
		<i>d.</i> Amounts due from or to related parties as of the date of each balance sheet presented and, if not otherwise apparent, the terms and manner of settlement?			

		Yes	No	N/A
	<i>e.</i> If the entity issues separate financial statements <i>and</i> is a member of a group that files a consolidate tax return,			
	i. the aggregate amount of current and deferred tax expense for each statement of earnings presented and the amount of any tax-related balances due to or from affiliates as of the date of each state- ment of financial position presented?			
	 the principal provisions of the method by which the consolidated amount of current and deferred tax expense is allocated to members of the group and the nature and effect of any changes in that method (and in determining related balances to or from affiliates) during the years for which the preceding disclosures are presented? [FASB ASC 850-10-50-1] 			
2.	Has the entity shown separately notes or accounts receivable from officers, employees, or affiliated entities and not in- cluded them under a general heading (such as notes receiva- ble or accounts receivable)? [FASB ASC 850-10-50-2]			
3.	Has the entity properly disclosed, if necessary to understand the relationship, the name of the related party? [FASB ASC 850-10-50-3]			
4.	Has the entity properly <i>not</i> disclosed duplicate disclosures in a separate set of financial statements that are presented in the financial report of another entity (the primary entity) if those separate financial statements are also consolidated or com- bined in a complete set of financial statements and both sets of financial statements are presented in the same financial re- port? [FASB ASC 850-10-50-4]			
Pur	chase and Sales of Inventory			
5.	Has the entity properly disclosed representations about trans- actions with related parties in such a manner that they avoid the implication that the related party transactions were con- summated at arm's length, or if such implications are made, can they be substantiated? [FASB ASC 850-10-50-5]			
Cor	trol Relationships			
6.	If the reporting entity and one or more other entities are un- der common ownership or common control and the existence of that control could result in operating results or financial position of the reporting entity being significantly different from those that would have been obtained if the entities were autonomous, has the entity properly disclosed the nature of a control relationship, even if there are no transactions between the entities? [FASB ASC 850-10-50-6]			

FSP §6100.01

193

DD. Reorganizations (FASB ASC 852-10 and FASB ASC 852-20)

Additional Presentation and Disclosure Information

For entities involved in reorganizations, see FASB ASC 852-10 for presentation and disclosure information. For entities involved in quasi-reorganizations, see FASB ASC 852-20 for presentation and disclosure information.

Sub	seque	nt Events (FASB ASC 855-10)			
Disci	losure				
Date	es Thro	ough Which Subsequent Events Have Been Evaluated			
1.					
	а.	The date through which subsequent events have been evaluated?			
	b.	Whether the date disclosed in item <i>a</i> is the date the financial statements were issued, or the date the financial statements were available to be issued? [FASB ASC 855-10-50-1]			
Non	recogr	nized Subsequent Events			
2.	nonr	recognized subsequent events such that the financial			
	a.	The nature of the event?			
	b.	An estimate of its financial effect, or a statement that such an estimate cannot be made? [FASB ASC 855-10-50-2]			
3.	nonr men tion colur	recognized subsequent events, historical financial state- ts with pro forma financial data, including the presenta- of pro forma statements (usually a balance sheet only, in mnar form on the face of the historical statements)?			
Reis	suance	e of Financial Statements			
4.	men eval cial s	ts the dates through which subsequent events have been uated in both the issued or available to be issued finan- statements and in the revised financial statements?			
Tran	sfers	and Servicing (FASB ASC 860-10)			
Disci	losure				
	Disc. Date 1. Non 2. 3. Reis: 4. Trar	Disclosure Dates Thro 1. Has subs a. b. Nonrecogn 2. Has nonn state a. b. 3. Has nonn tion colu [FAS Reissuance 4. Has men eval cial a [FAS	 Dates Through Which Subsequent Events Have Been Evaluated 1. Has the entity properly disclosed the following regarding subsequent events: a. The date through which subsequent events have been evaluated? b. Whether the date disclosed in item a is the date the financial statements were issued, or the date the financial statements were available to be issued? [FASB ASC 855-10-50-1] Nonrecognized Subsequent Events 2. Has the entity properly disclosed the following regarding nonrecognized subsequent events such that the financial statements are kept from being misleading: a. The nature of the event? b. An estimate of its financial effect, or a statement that such an estimate cannot be made? [FASB ASC 855-10-50-2] 3. Has the entity considered disclosing, regarding significant nonrecognized subsequent events, historical financial statements with pro forma financial data, including the presentation of pro forma statements (usually a balance sheet only, in columnar form on the face of the historical statements)? [FASB ASC 855-10-50-3] Reissuance of Financial Statements 4. Has the entity properly disclosed in revised financial statements the dates through which subsequent events have been evaluated in both the issued or available to be issued financial statements and in the revised financial statements? [FASB ASC 855-10-50-4] 	Disclosure Dates Through Which Subsequent Events Have Been Evaluated 1. Has the entity properly disclosed the following regarding subsequent events: a. The date through which subsequent events have been evaluated? b. Whether the date disclosed in item a is the date the financial statements were issued, or the date the financial statements were available to be issued? [FASB ASC 855-10-50-1] Nonrecognized Subsequent Events 2. Has the entity properly disclosed the following regarding nonrecognized subsequent events such that the financial statements are kept from being misleading: a. The nature of the event? b. An estimate of its financial effect, or a statement that such an estimate cannot be made? [FASB ASC 855-10-50-2] 3. Has the entity considered disclosing, regarding significant nonrecognized subsequent events, historical financial statements with pro forma financial data, including the presentation of pro forma statements (usually a balance sheet only, in columnar form on the face of the historical statements)? [FASB ASC 855-10-50-3] Reissuance of Financial Statements 4. Has the entity properly disclosed in revised financial statements the dates through which subsequent events have been evaluated in both the issued or available to be issued financial statements (FASB ASC 855-10-50-4] Tansfers and Servicing (FASB ASC 860-10)	Disclosure Dates Through Which Subsequent Events Have Been Evaluated 1. Has the entity properly disclosed the following regarding subsequent events: a. The date through which subsequent events have been evaluated? b. Whether the date disclosed in item a is the date the financial statements were available to be issued? provide the events b. Whether the date disclosed the following regarding statements were available to be issued? [FASB ASC 855-10-50-1] Nonrecognized Subsequent Events 2. Has the entity properly disclosed the following regarding nonrecognized subsequent events such that the financial statements are kept from being misleading: a. The nature of the event? b. An estimate cannot be made? [FASB ASC 855-10-50-2] 3. Has the entity considered disclosing, regarding significant nonrecognized subsequent events, historical financial statements with pro forma financial data, including the presentation of pro form astatements (usually a balance sheet only, in columnar form on the face of the historical statements)? [FASB ASC 855-10-50-3] Reissuance of Financial Statements 4. Has the entity properly disclosed in revised financial statements the dates through which subsequent events have been evaluated in both the issued or available to be issued financial statements and in the revised financial statements? [FASB ASC 855-10-50-4] Transfers and Servicing (FASB ASC 860-10) </td

Additional Disclosure Information

Note that FASB ASC 860-10-50 contains disclosures that apply only to public companies.

Yes	No	N/A

Public Entity Disclosures

Public Entities—Disclosure Objectives

- 1. Has the entity properly disclosed, in order to meet the objectives of the public entity disclosure requirements of FASB ASC 860, *Transfers and Servicings*, the following in order to provide the financial statement users an understanding of the following:
 - *a*. A transferor's continuing involvement, if any, with transferred financial assets?
 - *b.* The nature of any restrictions on assets reported by an entity in its statement of financial position that related to a transferred financial asset, including the carrying amounts of such assets?
 - *c*. How servicing assets and servicing liabilities are reported under FASB ASC 860-50?
 - *d*. For both of the following, how the transfer of financial assets affects an entity's financial position, financial performance, and cash flows:
 - i. Transfers accounted for as sales, if a transferor has continuing involvement with the transferred financial assets?
 - ii. Transfers of financial assets accounted for as secured borrowing? [FASB ASC 860-10-50-3]
- 2. Has the entity achieved the objectives in FASB ASC 860-10-50-3 through their disclosures, regardless of whether any of the specific disclosures of FASB ASC 860, including any possible supplemental disclosures depending on the following apply (disclosures required for a particular form of continuing involvement should be considered when determining whether the disclosure objectives of FASB ASC 860 have been met):
 - *a.* The facts and circumstances of the transfer?
 - *b.* The nature of an entity's continuing involvement with the transferred financial assets?
 - c. The effect of an entity's continuing involvement on the transferor's financial position, financial performance, and cash flows?
 [FASB ASC 860-10-50-4]

Aggregation of Certain Disclosures

Additional Disclosure Information

FASB ASC 860-10-50-5, in determining whether to aggregate the disclosures for multiple transfers, the reporting entity should consider quantitative and qualitative information about the characteristics of the transferred financial assets, including the following:

- The nature of the transferor's continuing involvement
- The types of financial assets transferred

- Risks related to the transferred financial assets to which the transferor continues to be exposed after the transfer and the change in the transferor's risk profile as a result of the transfer
- The guidance in FASB ASC 310-10-50-25 (for risks and uncertainties) and paragraphs 1–2 of FASB ASC 825-10-55 (for considerations involving loan product terms)
 - 3. Has the entity properly disclosed the following, if it aggregates disclosures for similar transfers (and separate reporting would not provide more information):
 - *a.* How similar transfers are aggregated?
 - A distinguishment between transfers that are accounted for as secured borrowings and transfers that are accounted for as sales?
 [FASB ASC 860-10-50-4A]

GG. Sales of Financial Assets (FASB ASC 860-20)

Disclosure

Additional Disclosure Information

FASB ASC 860-20-50 contains disclosures for both nonpublic and public companies.

Nonpublic Entities—Disclosures For Each Income Statement Presented

- 1. Has the entity properly disclosed the following, for each income statement period presented, the following:
 - *a.* The characteristics of the transfer, including (i) a description of the transferor's continuing involvement with the transferred financial assets, (ii) the nature and fair value of the assets obtained as proceeds and the liabilities incurred in the transfer, and (iii) the gain or loss from the sale of transferred financial assets?
 - *b.* For the initial fair value measurements in item *a*, the level within the fair value hierarchy, as described in FASB ASC 820, in which fair value measurements fall, segregating fair value measurements into each "level"?
 - *c.* For the initial fair value measurements in item *a*, the key inputs and assumptions used in measuring the fair value of assets obtained and liabilities incurred as a result of the sale that relate to the transferor's continuing involvement, including quantitative information about all of the following:
 - i. Discount rates?
 - ii. Expected prepayments including the expected weighted-average life of prepayable financial assets?
 - iii. Anticipated credit losses, including expected static pool losses?
 - *d.* For the initial fair value measurements in item *a*, the valuation technique(s) used to measure fair value?

e. Cash flows between a transferor and transferee, including (i) proceeds from new transfers, (ii) proceeds from collections reinvested in revolving-period transfers, (iii) purchases of previously transferred financial assets, (iv) servicing fees, and (v) cash flows received from a transferor's interests?
 [FASB ASC 860-20-50-3]

Nonpublic Entities—Disclosures For Each Statement of Financial Position Presented

- 2. Has the entity properly disclosed the following, for each statement of financial presented, regardless of when the transfer occurred, the following:
 - *a.* Qualitative and quantitative information about the transferor's continuing involvement with transferred financial assets that provides financial statement users with sufficient information to assess the reasons for the continuing involvement and the risks related to the transferred financial assets to which the transferor continues to be exposed after the transfer and the extent that the transferor's risk profile has changed as a result of the transfer, including the following:
 - i. The total principal amount outstanding?
 - ii. The amount that has been derecognized?
 - iii. The amount that continues to be recognized in the statement of financial position?
 - iv. The terms of any arrangements that could require the transferor to provide financial support to the transferee or its beneficial interest holders, including (1) a description of any events or circumstances that could expose the transferor to loss and (2) the amount of the maximum exposure to loss?
 - v. Whether the transformer has provided financial or other support during the periods presented that it was not previously contractually required to provide to the transferee or its beneficial interest holders, including (1) the type and amount of support and (2) the primary reason for providing the support?
 - vi. Although encouraged, but not required, information about any liquidity arrangements, guarantees, or other commitments by third parties related to the transferred financial assets that may affect the fair value or risk of the related transferor's interest?
 - *b.* The entity's accounting policies for subsequently measuring assets or liabilities that relate to the continuing involvement with the transferred financial assets?

Yes No N/A

- *c.* The key inputs and assumptions used in measuring the fair value of those interests including, at a minimum, quantitative information about (i) discount rates, (ii) expected prepayments including the expected weighted-average life of prepayable financial assets, and (iii) anticipated credit losses, if applicable? (*Note*: If the entity has aggregated transfers during a period in accordance with FASB ASC 860-10-50-5, it may disclose the range of assumptions.)
- *d.* A sensitivity analysis or stress test showing the hypothetical effect on the fair value of those interests (including any servicing assets or servicing liabilities) of two or more unfavorable variations from the expected levels for each key assumption that is reported under item *c* independently from any change in another key assumption?
- *e.* A description of the objectives, methodology, and limitations of the sensitivity analysis or stress test?
- *f.* Information about the asset quality of transferred financial assets and any other financial assets that it manages together with them? (*Note:* This information should be separated between assets that have been derecognized and assets that continue to be recognized in the statement of financial position. This information is intended to provide financial statement users with an understanding of the risks inherent in the transferred financial assets as well as in other financial assets and liabilities that it manages together with transferred financial assets.) [FASB ASC 860-20-50-4]

All Entities Within the Scope of Subtopic—Sales of Loans and Trade Receivables

3. Has the entity properly disclosed the aggregate amount of gains or losses on sales of loans or trade receivables (including adjustments to record loans held for sale at the lower of cost or fair value) separately in the financial statements or in the notes to the financial statements? [FASB ASC 860-20-50-5]

HH. Secured Borrowing and Collateral (FASB ASC 860-30)

Presentation

- 1. Has the entity properly presented a collateral asset, which the secured party has the right by contract or custom to sell or repledge, separately from other assets not so encumbered, in its statement of financial position? [FASB ASC 860-30-45-1]
- Has the entity properly presented liabilities incurred by either the secured party or the obligor in securities borrowing or resale transactions separately? [FASB ASC 860-30-45-2]

Yes No

Disclosure

Collateral

- 3. Has the entity properly disclosed the following, regarding collateral:
 - *a.* If the entity has entered into repurchase agreements or securities lending transactions, its policy for requiring collateral or other security?
 - b. As of the date of the latest statement of financial position presented, the carrying amount and classifications of any assets pledged as collateral that are not reclassified and separately reported in the statement of financial position in accordance with FASB ASC 860-30-25-5(a) and associated liabilities, and qualitative information about the relationship(s) between those assets and associated liabilities?
 - *c.* If the entity has accepted collateral that it is permitted by contract or custom to sell or repledge, the fair value (as of the date of each statement of financial position presented) of that collateral and of the portion of that collateral that it has sold or repledged, and information about the sources and uses of that collateral? [FASB ASC 860-30-50-1A]

II. Servicing Assets and Liabilities (FASB ASC 860-50)

Presentation

- 1. Has the entity properly presented recognized servicing assets and servicing liabilities that are subsequently measured using the fair value measurement method in a manner that separates those carrying amounts on the face of the statement of financial position from the carrying amounts for separately recognized servicing assets and servicing liabilities that are subsequently measured using the amortization method? [FASB ASC 860-50-45-1]
- 2. Has the entity properly presented the information, in order to accomplish the separate reporting in FASB ASC 860-40-45-1, either by (*a*) displaying separate line items for the amounts that are subsequently measured using the fair value measurement method and amounts that are subsequently measured using the amortization method, or (*b*) presenting the aggregate of those amounts that are subsequently measured at fair value and those amounts that are subsequently measured using the amortization method and by disclosing parenthetically the amount that is subsequently measured at fair value is included in the aggregate amount? [FASB ASC 860-50-45-2]

Disclosure

All Servicing Assets and Servicing Liabilities

- 3. Has the entity properly disclosed the following regarding all servicing assets and servicing liabilities:
 - *a.* Management's basis for determining its classes of servicing assets and servicing liabilities?

Financial Statements and Notes Checklist

- *b.* A description of the risks inherent in servicing assets and servicing liabilities and, if applicable, the instruments used to mitigate the income statement effect of changes in fair value of the servicing assets and servicing liabilities?
- *c.* The amount of *contractually specified servicing fees* (as defined in the FASB ASC glossary), late fees, and ancillary fees earned for each period for which results of operations are presented, including a description of where each amount is reported in the statement of income?
- *d.* Quantitative and qualitative information about the assumptions used to estimate fair value?
- e. Although not required, the entity is encouraged to disclose quantitative information about the instruments used to manage the risks inherent in servicing assets and servicing liabilities, including the fair value of those instruments at the beginning and the end of the period, and quantitative and qualitative information about the assumptions used to estimate the fair value of those instruments? [FASB ASC 860-50-50-2]

Servicing Assets and Servicing Liabilities Subsequently Measured at Fair Value

- 4. Has the entity properly disclosed the following regarding all servicing assets and servicing liabilities subsequently measured at fair value:
 - *a.* For each class of servicing assets and servicing liabilities, the activity in the balance of servicing assets and the activity in the balance of servicing liabilities (including a description of where changes in fair value are reported in the statement of income for each period for which results of operations are presented), including, but not limited to, the following:
 - i. The beginning and ending balances?
 - ii. Additions (through purchases of servicing assets, assumptions of servicing obligations, and recognition of servicing obligations that result from transfers of financial assets)?
 - iii. Disposals?
 - iv. Changes in the fair value during the period resulting from changes in valuation inputs or assumptions used in the valuation model?
 - v. Changes in the fair value during the period resulting from other changes in fair value and a description of those changes?
 - vi. Other changes that affect the balance and a description of those changes? [FASB ASC 860-50-50-3]

Servicing Assets and Servicing Liabilities Subsequently Amortized

- 5. Has the entity properly disclosed the following regarding all servicing assets and servicing liabilities subsequently measured under the amortization method:
 - *a.* For each class of servicing assets and servicing liabilities, the activity in the balance of servicing assets and the activity in the balance of servicing liabilities (including a description of where changes in the carrying amount are reported in the statement of income for each period for which results of operations are presented), including, but not limited to, the following:
 - i. The beginning and ending balances?
 - ii. Additions (through purchases of servicing assets, assumption of servicing obligations, and recognition of servicing obligations that result from transfers of financial assets)?
 - iii. Disposals?
 - iv. Amortization?
 - v. Application of valuation allowance to adjust carrying value of servicing assets?
 - vi. Other-than-temporary impairments?
 - vii. Other changes that affect the balance and a description of those changes?
 - *b.* For each class of servicing assets and servicing liabilities, the fair value of recognized servicing assets and servicing liabilities at the beginning and end of the period?
 - *c.* The risk characteristics of the underlying financial assets used to stratify recognized servicing assets for purposes of measuring impairment in accordance with FASB ASC 860-50-35-9? (*Note*: If the predominant risk characteristics and resulting stratums are changes, that fact and the reasons for those changes should be included in the disclosures about the risk characteristics of the underlying financial assets used to stratify the recognized servicing assets in accordance with FASB ASC 860-50-50-4.)
 - *d.* The activity by class in any valuation allowance for impairment of recognized servicing assets—including beginning and ending balances, aggregate additions charged and recoveries credited to operations, and aggregate write-downs charged against the allowance—for each period for which results of operations are presented?

[FASB ASC 860-50-50-4]

Yes No N/A

N/A

No

All Entities Within the Scope of Subtopic—Servicing Assets and Servicing Liabilities Which Subsequently Measurement at Fair Value Is Elected as of the Beginning of the Fiscal Year

6. Has the entity properly disclosed separately, if it elected under FASB ASC 860-50-35-3(d) to subsequently measure a class of servicing assets and servicing liabilities at fair value at the beginning of the fiscal year, the amount of the cumulativeeffect adjustment to retained earnings? [FASB ASC 860-50-50-5]

FSP §6100.01

<u>Yes</u> ope of Subtopic—Servicing Assets and b Subsequently Measurement at Fair

FSP Section 6200 Auditors' Reports Checklist

Ø Update 6200-1 Audit: Clarified Auditing Standards

The auditing guidance in this section of the checklist has been conformed to Statement on Auditing Standards (SAS) Nos. 122–126 (AICPA, *Professional Standards*) (referred to as clarified SASs), which were issued as part of the Auditing Standards Board's Clarity Project. These clarified SASs are effective for audits of financial statements for periods ending on or after December 15, 2012. Although extensive, the revisions to generally accepted auditing standards (GAAS) resulting from these clarified SASs do not change many of the requirements found in the auditing standards that they supersede.

To assist auditors and financial reporting professionals in making the transition, this checklist includes an appendix, "Mapping and Summarization of Changes—Clarified Auditing Standards," which provides a cross reference of the sections in the superseded auditing standards to the applicable sections in the clarified auditing standards and identifies the changes, either substantive or primarily clarifying in nature, that may affect an auditor's practice or methodology relative to the applicable sections of SAS Nos. 122–126. It also summarizes the changes resulting from the requirements of SAS Nos. 122–126.

The 6000 section of this checklist and the Financial Reporting Center on www.aicpa.org provide more information on the Clarity Project. Visit www.aicpa.org/sasclarity.

.01 This checklist has been developed by the staff of the Accounting and Auditing Publications Team of the AICPA as a nonauthoritative practice aid. This checklist contains the basic requirements for reporting on an audit of the financial statements in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards.

.02 The Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (PCAOB) establishes standards for audits of *issuers*, as that term is defined by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or whose audit is prescribed by the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission. Other entities are referred to as *nonissuers*. This checklist does *not* address PCAOB standards. However, the auditor may be engaged to audit and report on the effectiveness of an entity's internal control over financial reporting in accordance with PCAOB auditing standards. In those cases, the auditor should modify this checklist considering the guidance in PCAOB standards. If the auditor is engaged to audit both an entity's financial statements and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting in accordance with PCAOB auditing standards, refer to paragraphs 85–98 of PCAOB Auditing Standard No. 5, *An Audit of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting That Is Integrated with An Audit of Financial Statements* (AICPA, *PCAOB Standards and Related Rules*, Auditing Standards), for the audit reports that should be used.

AU-C = Reference to clarified section number in AICPA *Professional Standards*

Yes No N/A

Auditor's Report

Title

 Does the report have a title that includes the word *independent* to clearly indicate that it is the report of an independent auditor? [AU-C 700.23 and .A18]

^{.03} Explanation of References:

			Yes	No	NIA
Add	ressee	2			
2.	bein quir	ne report addressed to the entity whose financial statement is ag audited or to its board of directors or stockholders as re- red by the engagement? (-C 700.24 and .A19]			
Intr	oducto	ory Paragraph			
3.	Doe	s the introductory paragraph			
	a.	identify the entity whose financial statements have been au- dited?			
	b.	state that the financial statements have been audited?			
	С.	identify the title of each statement that the financial state- ments comprise?			
	d.	state the date or period covered by each financial statement that the financial statements comprise? [AU-C 700.25 and .A20–.A23]			
Mar	nagem	ent's Responsibility for the Financial Statements			
4.	ager	s the auditor's report include a section with the heading "Man- nent's Responsibility for the Financial Statements"? [-C 700.26]			
5.		s the auditor's report describe management's responsibility for preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in- ling			
	a.	an explanation that management is responsible for the prep- aration and fair presentation of the financial statements in ac- cordance with the applicable financial reporting framework?			
	b.	the responsibility that includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the prepara- tion and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error? [AU-C 700.27 and .A24]			
6.	ately	s the description about management's responsibility appropri- y not refer to a separate statement prepared by management? -C 700.28]			
Aud	litor's	Responsibility			
7.	spoi	s the report include a section with the heading "Auditor's Re- nsibility"? -C 700.29]			
8.	is to aud	s the auditor's report state that the responsibility of the auditor o express an opinion on the financial statements based on the it? <i>I</i> -C 700.30 and .A26]			

205

No N/A

Yes

- 9. Does the auditor's report state that the audit was conducted in accordance with GAAS and identify the United States of America as the country of origin of those standards and that those standards require the auditor to plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement? [AU-C 700.31 and .A27–.A28]
- 10. If applicable, when the auditor's report refers to both GAAS and another set of auditing standards, does the auditor's report identify the other set of auditing standards as well as their origin? [AU-C 700.43]
- 11. Does the auditor's report describe an audit by stating
 - *a.* that an audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements?
 - b. that procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error and that in making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control, and accordingly, no such opinion is expressed? (Note: If the auditor has the responsibility to express an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control in conjunction with the audit of the financial statements, the auditor should omit the phrase "that the auditor's consideration of internal control is not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control, and accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.")
 - *c.* that an audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of the accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as the overall presentation of the financial statements? [AU-C 700.32]
- 12. Does the auditor's report state whether the auditor believes that the audit evidence the auditor has obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for the auditor's opinion? [AU-C 700.33]

Auditor's Opinion

 Does the auditor's report include a section with the heading "Opinion"? [AU-C 700.34]

		Yes	No	N/A
14.	Does the auditor's opinion state that the financial statements pres- ent fairly, in all material respect, the financial position of the entity as of the balance sheet date and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the period then ended, in accordance with the appli- cable financial reporting framework if an unmodified opinion is be- ing expressed on the financial statements? [AU-C 700.35 and .A29]			
15.	Does the auditor's opinion identify the applicable reporting frame- work and its origin? [AU-C 700.36 and .A31]			
Oth	er Reporting Responsibilities			
16.	Does the auditor's report contain a separate section subtitled "Report on Other Legal and Regulatory Requirements" if the auditor addresses other reporting responsibilities in addition to the auditor's responsibility under GAAS to report on the financial statements? [AU-C 700.37 and .A32–.A34]			

If the auditor's report contains a separate section on other reporting responsibilities, the headings, statements, and explanations referred to in questions 3–15 should be under the subtitle "Report on the Financial Statements." The "Report on Other Legal and Regulatory Requirements" should follow the "Report on the Financial Statements."

[AU-C 700.38]

Signature of the Auditor

17.	the a	s the auditor's report include the manual or printer signature of auditor's firm? -C 700.39 and .A35]	 	
Au	ditor's	Address		
18.	prac terh	s the auditor's report name the city and state where the auditor tices? (<i>Note</i> : the city and state may be named in the firm's leterad on which the report is presented.) -C 700.40 and .A37]	 	
Da	te of th	e Auditor's Report		
19.	audi base	te auditor's report dated no earlier that the date on which the itor obtained sufficient appropriate audit evidence on which to the auditor's opinion on the financial statements including ev- ice that		
	a.	the audit documentation has been reviewed?	 	
	b.	all statements that the financial statements comprise, includ- ing the related notes, have been prepared?	 	
	С.	management has asserted that they have taken responsibility for those financial statements? [AU-C 700.41 and .A38–.A40]	 	

206

	Auditors' Reports Checklist			207
		Yes	No	N/A
Com	parative Financial Statements and Comparative Information			
20.	Does the auditor's report refer to each period for which financial statements are presented and on which an audit opinion is expressed if comparative financial statements are presented? [AU-C 700.44]			
21.	Does the report include appropriate language for when different opinions are expressed on comparative financial statements? [AU-C 700.A44]			
22.	Is the auditor's report appropriately dated no earlier than the date on which the auditor has obtained sufficient appropriate audit evi- dence on which to support the opinion for the most recent audit? [AU-C 700.45]			
23.	Does the auditor's report clearly indicate the character of the audi- tor's work and degree of responsibility the auditor is taking if com- parative information is presented but not covered by the auditor's opinion? [AU-C 700.46]			
24.	When reporting on prior period financial statements in connection with the current period's audit, if the auditor's opinion on such prior period financial statements differs from the opinion the audi- tor expressed, does the auditor disclose the following matters in an emphasis-of-matter or other-matter paragraph, in accordance with AU-C section 706, <i>Emphasis-of-Matter Paragraphs and Other-Matter</i> <i>Paragraphs in the Independent Auditor's Report</i> ?			
	<i>a.</i> The date of the auditor's previous report?			
	<i>b.</i> The type of opinion previously expressed?			
	<i>c.</i> The substantive reason for the different opinion?			
	<i>d.</i> That the auditor's opinion on the amended financial statements is different from the auditor's previous opinion? [AU-C 700.53 and .A51]			
Prio	r Period Financial Statements Audited by a Predecessor Auditor			
25.	If the financial statements of the prior period were audited by a predecessor auditor and the predecessor auditor's report on the prior period's financial statements is not reissued, in addition to ex- pressing an opinion on the current period's financial statements, does the auditor's report include the following in an other-matter paragraph?			
	<i>a.</i> The financial statements of the prior period were audited by a predecessor auditor?			
	<i>b.</i> The type of opinion expressed by the predecessor auditor and, if the opinion was modified, the reason for the modification?			
	<i>c.</i> The nature of an emphasis-of-matter paragraph or other-matter paragraph included in the predecessor auditor's report?			
	<i>d.</i> The date of that report? [AU-C 700.54]			

		Yes	No	N/A
Prio	r Period Financial Statements Not Audited			
26.	When the current period financial statements are audited and pre- sented in comparative form with compiled or reviewed financia statements for the prior period, and the report on the prior period is not reissued, has the auditor included an other-matter paragraph in the current period auditor's report that includes the following:	ıl d		
	<i>a.</i> The services performed in the prior period?			
	<i>b.</i> The date of the report on that service?			
	<i>c.</i> A description of any material modifications noted in that report?	<u> </u>		
	 A statement that the service was less in scope than an audi and does not provide the basis for the expression of an opin ion on the financial statements? [AU-C 700.56 and .A53–.A54] 			
27.	If the prior period financial statements were not audited, reviewed or compiled, does the auditor's report include and other-matter paragraph to indicate that the auditor has not audited, reviewed, o compiled the prior period financial statements and that the audito assumes no responsibility for them? [AU-C 700.57 and .A55]	r r		
Мос	lifications to the Opinion in the Independent Auditor's Report			
28.	If applicable, has the auditor modified the opinion in the auditor' report when either the auditor concludes that, based on the audit evidence obtained, the financial statements as a whole are materially misstated or the auditor is unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to conclude that the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement? [AU-C 705.07]	it - -		
29.	If applicable, has the auditor expressed a qualified opinion when the auditor, having obtained sufficient appropriate audit evidence concludes that misstatements, individually or in the aggregate, are material but not pervasive to the financial statements or the audito is unable to obtain sufficient audit evidence on which to base the opinion, but the auditor concludes that the possible effects on the financial statements of undetected misstatements, if any, could be material but not pervasive? [AU-C 705.08]	e, e r e e		
30.	If applicable, has the auditor expressed an adverse opinion when the auditor, having obtained sufficient appropriate audit evidence concludes that misstatements, individually or in the aggregate, are both material and pervasive to the financial statements? [AU-C 705.09]	2,		
31.	If applicable, has the auditor disclaimed an opinion when the auditor has been unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence on which to base the opinion, and the auditor concludes that the possible effects on the financial statements of undetected state ments, if any, could be both material and pervasive? [AU-C 705.10]	i- It		

	Auditors' Reports Checklist			209
		Yes	No	N/A
32.	If the auditor considers it necessary to express an adverse opinion or disclaim an opinion on the financial statements as a whole, does the auditor's report appropriately not also include an unmodified opinion with respect to the same financial reporting framework on a single statement or one or more specific elements, accounts, or items of a financial statement? [AU-C 705.15]			
33.	If the accountant is not independent but is required by law or reg- ulation to report on the financial statements, has he or she dis- claimed the opinion with respect to the financial statements and specifically stating that he or she is not independent? [AU-C 705.16]			
34.	If the auditor concludes that an illegal act has a material effect on the financial statements and the act has not been properly ac- counted for or disclosed, has the auditor issued a qualified or ad- verse opinion (depending on the materiality effect on the financial statements taken as a whole)? [AU-C 250.24]			
Basis	for Modification Paragraph			
35.	If the auditor has modified the opinion on the financial statements, has the auditor included a paragraph in the auditor's report			
	<i>a.</i> that provides a description of the matter giving rise to the modification?			
	<i>b.</i> that immediately proceeds the opinion paragraph?	<u> </u>		
	 c. that has a heading that includes "Basis for Qualified Opin- ion," "Basis for Adverse Opinion'" or "Basis for Disclaimer of Opinion"? [AU-C 705.17] 			
36.	If there is a material misstatement of the financial statements that relates to specific amounts in the financial statements (including quantitative disclosure), has the auditor included in the basis for modification paragraph a description and quantification of the financial effects of the misstatement, unless impracticable? If it is not practical to quantify the financial effects, has the auditor stated that in the basis for modification paragraph? [AU-C 705.18, .A21, and .A24–.A25]			
37.	If there is a material misstatement of the financial statements that relates to narrative disclosures, has the auditor included an expla- nation of how the disclosures are misstated in the modification par- agraph? [AU-C 705.19 and .A22]			
38.	If there is a material misstatement of the financial statements that relates to the omission of information required to be presented or disclosed, has the auditor described in the basis for modification paragraph the nature of the omitted information? [AU-C 705.20]			

No

Yes

N/A

39.	If the modification results from the inability to obtain sufficient ap-
	propriate audit evidence, has the auditor included the reasons for
	that inability in the basis for modification paragraph?
	[AU-C 705.21 and .A26]

- 40. If the auditor has expressed an adverse opinion or disclaimed an opinion on the financial statements, has the auditor described in the basis for modification paragraph any other matters of which the auditor is aware that would have required a modification to the opinion and the effects thereof? [AU-C 705.22]
- 41. If the auditor has expressed an adverse opinion or disclaimed an opinion on the financial statements, has the auditor considered the need to describe in an emphasis-of-matter or other-matter para-graph(s) any other matters of which the auditor is aware that would have resulted in additional communications in the auditor's report on the financial statements that are not modifications of the auditor's opinion?

[AU-C 705.22]

Opinion Paragraph

- 42. If the auditor has modified the opinion, has the auditor used a heading that includes "Qualified Opinion," "Adverse Opinion," or "Disclaimer of Opinion"?
 [AU-C 705.23 and .A28]
- 43. If the auditor has expressed a qualified opinion due to material misstatement in the financial statements, has the auditor stated in the opinion paragraph that, in the auditor's opinion, except for the effects of the matter(s) described in the basis for qualified opinion paragraph, the financial statements are presented fairly, in all material respects, in accordance with the applicable financial reporting framework?

[AU-C 705.24 and .A30]

- 44. If the auditor expressed a qualified opinion due to an inability to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence, has the auditor used the corresponding phrase "except for the possible effects of the matter(s)..." for the modified opinion? [AU-C 705.24]
- 45. If the auditor has expressed an adverse opinion, has the auditor stated in the opinion paragraph that, in the auditor's opinion, because of the significance of the matter(s) described in the basis for modification paragraph, the financial statements are not presented fairly in accordance with the applicable financial reporting framework?

[AU-C 705.25]

46. If the auditor has disclaimed an opinion due to an inability to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence, has the auditor stated in the opinion paragraph that

		Auditors' Reports Checklist			
			Yes	No	N/A
	a.	because of the significance of the matter(s) described in the basis for disclaimer of opinion paragraph, the auditor has not been able to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to provide a basis for an audit opinion?			
	b.	the auditor does not express an opinion on the financial state- ments? [AU-C 705.26]			
47.	audi	qualified opinion or disclaimer of opinion expressed when the tor's understanding of internal control raises doubts about the t ability of an entity's financial statements, such as			
	a.	concerns about the integrity of an entity's management that caused the auditor to conclude that the risk of management misrepresentation in the financial statements is such that an audit cannot be conducted?			
	b.	concerns about the condition and reliability of an entity's re- cords that cause the auditor to conclude that it is unlikely that sufficient appropriate audit evidence will be available to sup- port an unqualified opinion on the financial statements? [AU-C 315.A110]			
	ription Opinio	of the Auditor's Responsibility When the Auditor Expresses a Mod- n			
48.	ditor state obtai ditor	e auditor expressed a qualified or adverse opinion, has the au- amended the description of the auditor's responsibility to that the auditor believes that the audit evidence the auditor ned is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for the au- 's modified opinion? C 705.27]			
49.		e auditor has disclaimed an opinion due to an inability to ob- sufficient appropriate audit evidence, has the auditor amended			
	a.	the introductory paragraph to state that the auditor was en- gaged to audit the financial statements?			
	b.	the description of the auditor's responsibility and scope of services of the audit to state only "Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the financial statements based on con- ducting the audit in accordance with auditing standards gen- erally accepted in the United States of America. Because of the matter(s) described in the basis for disclaimer of opinion paragraph, however, we were not able to obtain sufficient ap- propriate audit evidence to provide a basis for an audit opin- ion."? [AU-C 705.28]			

			Yes	No	N/A
-		of-Matter Paragraphs and Other-Matter Paragraphs in the In- t Auditor's Report			
50.	repo tion cial such the f to in	an emphasis-of-matter paragraph been added to the standard rt when the auditor considers it necessary to draw users' atten- to a matter appropriately presented or disclosed in the finan- statements that, in the auditor's professional judgment, is of importance that it is fundamental to users' understanding of inancial statements? (<i>Note:</i> Such a paragraph should refer only formation presented or disclosed in the financial statements.) -C 706.06]			
51.		an emphasis-of-matter paragraph been added to the auditor's rt in any of the following conditions:			
	a.	To prevent the financial statements from being misleading because of unusual circumstances, the financial statements contain a departure from an accounting principle promul- gated by a body designated by the AICPA council to establish such principles? In such circumstances, does the report in- clude, in a separate paragraph or paragraphs, the information required by the rule? [AU-C 700.A15]			
	b.	An uncertainty relating to the future outcome of unusually important litigation or regulatory action? [AU-C 706.A2]			
	С.	A major catastrophe that has had, or continues to have, a sig- nificant effect on the entity's financial position? [AU-C 706.A2]			
	d.	Significant transactions with related parties? [AU-C 706.A2]			
	е.	Unusually important subsequent events? [AU-C 706.A2]			
	f.	The auditor's opinion on the revised financial statements dif- fers from the opinion the auditor previously expressed? [AU-C 706.A14; AU-C 560.16c]			
	<i>g</i> .	There has been a change in accounting principle that has a material effect on the financial statements? [AU-C 706.A14; AU-C 708.08]			
	h.	A change in the reporting entity that results in financial state- ments that, in effect, are those of a different reporting entity? [AU-C 706.A14; AU-C 708.11]			
	i.	If an entity's financial statements contain an investment ac- counted for by the equity method and, the investee makes a change in accounting principle that is material to the invest- ing entity's financial statements? [AU-C 706.A14; AU-C 708.12]			

- Yes No
- 213

N/A

j. Unless the financial statements with the auditor's report are intended for general use, when the financial statements are prepared in accordance with a special purpose framework and indicate that the financial statements are prepared in accordance with the applicable special purpose framework, refers to the note to the financial statements that describes that framework, and states that the special purpose framework is a basis of accounting other than generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP)?

[AU-C 706.A14; AU-C 800.19 and .21]

k. There is substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time, not to exceed one year beyond the date of the financial statements being audited, and if so, is that conclusion expressed through the use of the phrase "substantial doubt about its (the entity's) ability to continue as a going concern" or similar wording that includes the terms substantial doubt and going concern?1

[AU-C 706.A14; AU-C 570.12]

There has been a material change between periods in ac-1. counting principles or in the method of their application and the auditor's report identifies the nature of the change and refer the reader to the note in the financial statements that discusses the change in detail? (Note: The auditor's concurrence with a change is implicit unless he or she takes exception to the changes in expressing his or her opinion as to the fair presentation of the financial statements in conformity with GAAP.)

[AU-C 706.A14; AU-C 708.08 and .A7-.A8]

- When there are adjustments to correct a material misstatem. ment in previously issued financial statements and the financial statements are restated to correct the prior material misstatement? [AU-C 708.13 and .A14]
- 52. If an emphasis-of-matter paragraph has been included in the auditor's report
 - is it immediately after the opinion paragraph? a.
 - b. does it have a heading "Emphasis of Matter"?
 - does it include clear reference to the matter being emphasized С. and to where relevant disclosures that fully describe the matter can be found in the financial statements?
 - d. does it indicate that the auditor's opinion is not modified with respect to the matter emphasized? [AU-C 706.07 and .A5]

¹ In a going concern paragraph, the auditor should not use conditional language in expressing a conclusion concerning the existence of substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern. See paragraph .13 of AU-C section 570, The Auditor's Consideration of an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern, for an example.

Yes

No

N/A

53.	Has an other-matter paragraph been included in the auditor's re-
	port when the auditor considers it necessary to communicate a mat-
	ter other than those that are presented or disclosed in the financial
	statements that, in the auditor's professional judgment, is relevant
	to users' understanding of the audit, the auditor's responsibilities
	or the auditor's report, in a paragraph in the auditor's report with
	the heading "Other Matter" or other appropriate heading?
	[AU-C 706.08]

- 54. If included, does the content of an other-matter paragraph reflect clearly that such other matter is not required to be presented and disclosed in the financial statements? [AU-C 706.A10]
- 55. If included, does the other-matter paragraph appropriately not include information that the auditor is prohibited from providing by law, regulation, or other professional standards (for example, ethical standards relating to the confidentiality of information) or information that is required to be provided by management? [AU-C 706.A10]
- 56. Is the other-matter paragraph properly placed in the auditor's report based on the following:
 - *a.* The other-matter paragraph draws users' attention to a matter relevant to their understanding of the audit of the financial statements, the paragraph is included immediately after the opinion paragraph and any emphasis-of-matter paragraph?
 - *b.* The other-matter paragraph draws users' attention to a matter relating to other reporting responsibilities addressed in the auditor's report, the paragraph is included in the section subtitled "Report on Other Legal and Regulatory Requirements"?
 - When relevant to all the auditor's responsibilities or users' understanding of the auditor's report, the other-matter paragraph is included as a separate section following the "Report on the Financial Statements" and the "Report on Other Legal and Regulatory Requirements"?
 [AU-C 706.A11]
- 57. Has an other-matter paragraph been added to the auditor's report in any of the following conditions:
 - a. The auditor's opinion on the revised financial statements differs from the opinion the auditor previously expressed? [AU-C 706.A15; AU-C 560.16c]
 - b. The auditor's opinion on prior financial statements has changed or the prior periods were audited by a predecessor auditor as required by questions 24–26? [AU-C 706.A15; AU-C 700.53–.54]
 - c. The prior period financial statements were not audited as required by questions 26–27?
 [AU-C 706.A15; AU-C 700.56–.57]

	Auditors' Reports Checklist					
			Yes	No		
	d.	The auditor identifies a material inconsistency prior to the report release date that requires revision of the other information and management refuses to make the revision? [AU-C 706.A15; AU-C 720.12]			_	
	е.	The entity presents the supplementary information with the financial statements? [AU-C 706.A15; AU-C 725.09; AU-C 730.07]			-	
	f.	The auditor is expressing an opinion on special purpose fi- nancial statements? [AU-C 706.A15; AU-C 800.20]			-	
	<i>g</i> .	A report on compliance is included in the auditor's report on the financial statements? [AU-C 706.A15; AU-C 806.13]			-	
	h.	The auditor's report should contain an alert that restricts the use of the auditor's written communication? [AU-C 706.A15; AU-C 905.07]			-	
ons	sidera	tions of Subsequent Events				
8.	after fore	If a subsequent event disclosed in the financial statements occurs after the original date of the independent auditor's report but be- fore the issuance of the related financial statements, has the auditor followed one of the following two methods available for dating the report:				
	a.	Dual dating, in which the independent auditor's responsibil- ity for events occurring subsequent to the original report date is limited to the specific event referred to in an explanatory note in the report (or otherwise disclosed)?				
	b.	Dating the report as of the later date, in which the independent auditor's responsibility for subsequent events extends to the date of the report? [AU-C 560.A11]			. <u>-</u>	
		tion of Other Information Presented In a Document Contain- ed Financial Statements				
9.	Has that amp <i>Infor</i>	the auditor considered including an other-matter paragraph includes a disclaimer on the other information? (<i>Note</i> : An exle can be found in paragraph .A13 of AU-C section 720, <i>Other mation in Documents Containing Audited Financial Statements.</i>) -C 720.A2]			-	
).	ditor	formation accompanies the basic financial statements in an au- r-submitted document, does the report on the accompanying rmation				
	а.	state that the audit is performed for the purpose of forming an opinion on the basic financial statements taken as a whole?			-	
	b.	specifically identify the accompanying information?			-	
	С.	state that the accompanying information is presented for pur- poses of additional analysis and is not part of the basic finan- cial statements?			-	

		Yes	No	N/A
d.	state whether the accompanying information is subject to the auditing procedures applied in an audit of the basic financial statements?			
е.	the appropriate expression of opinion (if subject to audit pro- cedures) or disclaimer (if not subject to audit procedures)?			
f.	a statement that the supplementary information is the re- sponsibility of management and was derived from, and re- lates directly to, the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements?			
g.	a statement that, in addition to the auditing procedures ap- plied in the audit, the supplementary information has been subjected to certain additional procedures, including compar- ing and reconciling such information directly to the underly- ing accounting and other records used to prepare the finan- cial statements or to the financial statements themselves and other additional procedures, in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America?			
h.	a statement that, in the auditor's opinion, the supplementary information is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the financial statements as a whole, if the auditor issues an unqualified opinion on the financial statements and the au- ditor has concluded that the supplementary information is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the finan- cial statements as a whole?			
i.	if the auditor issues a qualified opinion on the financial state- ments and the qualification has an effect on the supplemen- tary information, a statement that, in the auditor's opinion, except for the effects on the supplementary information of (refer to the paragraph in the auditor's report explaining the qualification), such information is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the financial statements as a whole? [AU-C 725.09 and A.17 illustration 1]			
j.	a statement that the auditor does not express an opinion on the supplementary information if the auditor's report on the audited financial statements contains an adverse opinion or a disclaimer of opinion? [AU-C 725.11 and A.17 illustration 1]			
k.	do the statements required in items <i>a</i> – <i>j</i> appear in a separate report when the audited financial statements are not presented with the supplementary information? [AU-C 725.10 and .A3]			

- 61. If certain other information, including supplementary information required by GAAP, contained in annual reports and other client-prepared documents described in AU-C section 720, *Other Information in Documents Containing Audited Financial Statements*, that contain audited financial statements has been subjected to auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements, does the auditor express an opinion on whether the information is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to those financial statements taken as a whole in the auditor's report and does the report describe clearly the character of the auditor's work and the degree of responsibility the auditor is taking? [AU-C 720; AU-C 730]
- 62. If other information contained in annual reports and other clientprepared documents described in AU-C section 720 that contain audited financial statements is materially inconsistent with information appearing in the financial statements, has it been determined whether the financial statements, the auditor's report, or both require revision?

[AU-C 700; AU-C 730]

- 63. If other information contained in annual reports and other clientprepared documents that contain audited financial statements is materially inconsistent with information appearing in the financial statements, and the auditor has determined that neither the financial statements nor the auditor's report require revision, has the auditor either
 - *a.* requested that the client revise the other information to eliminate the material consistency?
 - considered other actions such as revising the audit report to include an explanatory paragraph describing the material inconsistency, withholding the use of the audit report in the document, and withdrawing from the engagement? [AU-C 730.07]
- 64. If information accompanying the basic financial statements and auditor's report in an auditor-submitted document is materially misstated in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole, has the auditor either
 - *a.* requested that the client revise the accompanying information to eliminate the material misstatement?
 - *b.* considered other actions such as modifying the audit report to describe the misstatement or refusing to include the accompanying information in the auditor-submitted document? [AU-C 725.13]

217

Yes No

<u>N/A</u>

- 65. When the basic financial statements are accompanied by supplementary information required by GAAP and such supplementary information has not been audited as part of the basic financial statements, does the auditor's report exclude any language that refers to the supplementary information or the limited procedures applied (except in the circumstances described in AU-C section 730, Required Supplementary Information? [AU-C 730.A3 illustration 5]
- 66. When the basic financial statements are accompanied by supplementary information required by GAAP and such supplementary information has been audited as part of the basic financial statements, does the audit report include an other-matters paragraph describing the supplementary information? [AU-C 730.A3 illustration 1]
- 67. If supplementary information required by GAAP has been omitted, the presentation of such information departs materially from prescribed guidelines, the auditor is unable to complete prescribed procedures with respect to such information, or the auditor is unable to remove substantial doubt about whether the supplementary information conforms to prescribed guidelines, does the report include an other-matter paragraph stating that fact? [AU-C 730.07]

Consideration of Audits of Financial Statements Prepared in Accordance With Special Purpose Frameworks

- 68. Does the explanation of management's responsibility for the financial statements make reference to its responsibility for determining that the applicable financial reporting framework is acceptable in the circumstances, when management has a choice of financial reporting frameworks in the preparation of such financial statements? [AU-C 800.18]
- 69. Does the auditor's report describe the purpose for which the financial statements are prepared or refer to a note in the special purpose financial statements that contains that information, when the financial statements are prepared in accordance with a regulatory or contractual basis of accounting? [AU-C 800.18 and .A24]
- 70. Unless the special purpose financial statements together with the auditor's report are intended for general use, does the auditor's report include an emphasis-of-matter paragraph under the appropriate heading that
 - a. indicates that the financial statements are prepared in accordance with the applicable special purpose framework?
 - refers to the note to the financial statements that describes b. that framework?
 - states that the special purpose framework is a basis of ac-С. counting other than GAAP? [AU-C 800.19 and .A25]

Yes	No	N/A

Yes No N/A

- 71. If applicable and if the special purpose financial statements together with the auditor's report are intended for general use, does the auditor's report include an other-matter paragraph, under an appropriate heading, that restricts the use of the auditor's report solely to those within the entity, the parties to the contract or agreement, or the regulatory agencies to whose jurisdiction the entity is subject when the special purpose financial statements are prepared in accordance with either
 - *a.* a contractual basis of accounting?
 - *b.* a regulatory basis of accounting? [AU-C 800.20 and .A26–.A27]
- 72. Does the auditor's report include a separate paragraph which expresses an opinion about whether the financial statements are prepared in accordance with the special purpose framework? [AU-C 800.21 and .A28]
- 73. If the auditor is required by law or regulation to use a specific layout, form, or wording of the auditor's report, does the auditor's report refer to GAAS only if the auditor's report includes, at a minimum, each of the following elements:
 - *a.* A title?
 - b. An addressee?
 - *c.* An introductory paragraph that identifies the special purpose financial statements audited?
 - *d.* A description of the responsibility of management for the preparation and fair presentation of the special purpose financial statements?
 - *e.* A reference to management's responsibility for determining that the applicable financial reporting framework is acceptable in the circumstances when required by question 68?
 - *f.* A description of the purpose for which the financial statements are prepared when required by question 69?
 - *g.* A description of the auditor's responsibility to express an opinion on the special purpose financial statements and the scope of the audit, that includes (i) reference to GAAS and, if applicable, the law or regulation and (ii) a description of an audit in accordance with those standards?
 - *h.* An opinion paragraph containing an expression of opinion on the special purpose financial statements and a reference to the special purpose framework used to prepare the financial statements (including identifying the origin of the framework) and, if applicable, an opinion on whether the special purpose financial statements are presented fairly, in all material respects, in accordance with GAAP when required by paragraph .21 of AU-C section 800, *Special Considerations—Audits of Financial Statements Prepared in Accordance With Special Purpose Frameworks*?

			Yes	No	N/A
	i.	An emphasis-of-matter paragraph that indicates that the fi- nancial statements are prepared in accordance with a special purpose framework when required?			
	<i>j</i> .	An other-matter paragraph that restricts the use of the audi- tor's report when required?			
	k.	The auditor's signature?			
	<i>l</i> .	The auditor's city and state?			
	m.	The date of the auditor's report?			
		tion of Audits of Single Financial Statements and Specific El- accounts, or Items of a Financial Statement			
74.	set o to a	n conjunction with an engagement to audit the entity's complete of financial statements, the auditor undertakes an engagement udit a single financial statement or a specific element of a finan- statement, did the auditor			
	a.	issue a separate auditor's report and express a separate opin- ion for each engagement?			
	b.	indicate in the report on a specific element of a financial state- ment the date of the auditor's report on the complete set of financial statements and the nature of opinion expressed on those financial statements under an appropriate heading? [AU-C 805.16]			
75.	mer on t	the auditor differentiate the report on the single financial state- at or the specific element of a financial statement from the report he complete set of financial statements? -C 805.17]			
76.	fina fect state	the opinion in the auditor's report on an entity's complete set of ncial statements is modified, did the auditor determine the ef- that this may have on the auditor's opinion on a single financial ement or a specific element of those financial statements? I-C 805.19]			
77.	if th nan	ne case of an audit of a specific element of a financial statement, he auditor's modified opinion on the entity's complete set of fi- cial statements as a whole is relevant to the audit of the specific ment, did the auditor			
	а.	express an adverse opinion on the specific element when the modification of the auditor's opinion on the complete set of financial statements as a whole arises from a material mis- statement in such financial statements?			
	b.	disclaim an opinion on the specific element when the modi- fication of the auditor's opinion on the complete set of finan- cial statements as a whole arises from an inability to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence? [AU-C 805.20]			

221

Yes No N/A

- 78. If the auditor concludes that it is necessary to express an adverse opinion or disclaim an opinion on the entity's complete set of financial statements as a whole and considers it appropriate to express an unmodified opinion on that specific element, has the auditor ensured
 - *a.* that an opinion is expressed in an auditor's report that is neither published together with nor otherwise accompanies the auditor's report containing the adverse opinion or disclaimer of opinion?
 - b. that the specific element does not constitute a major portion of the entity's complete set of financial statements or the specific element is not, or is not based upon, the entity's stockholders' equity or net income or the equivalent? [AU-C 805.21]
- 79. If the auditor's report on an entity's complete set of financial statements includes an emphasis-of-matter paragraph or an other-matter paragraph that is relevant to the audit of the single financial statement or the specific element, did the auditor include a similar emphasis-of-matter paragraph or an other-matter paragraph in the auditor's report on the single financial statement or the specific element?

[AU-C 805.23]

- 80. When the auditor reports on an incomplete presentation but one that is otherwise in accordance with GAAP, did the auditor include an emphasis-of-matter paragraph in the auditor's report that
 - *a.* states the purpose for which the presentation is prepared and refers to a note in the financial statements that describes the basis of presentation?
 - b. indicates that the presentation is not intended to be a complete presentation of the entity's assets, liabilities, revenues, or expenses?
 [AU-C 805.24 and .A22–.A23]

Consideration of Alerts That Restrict the Use of the Auditor's Written Communication

- 81. Does the auditor's report include an alert, in a separate paragraph, that restricts its use when the subject matter of the auditor's written communication is based on
 - *a.* measurement or disclosure criteria that are determined by the auditor to be suitable only for a limited number of users who can be presumed to have an adequate understanding of the criteria?
 - *b.* measurement or disclosure criteria that are available only to the specified parties?
 - *c.* matters identified by the auditor during the course of the audit engagement when the identification of such matters is not the primary objective of the audit engagement (commonly referred to as a *by-product report*)?
 [AU-C 905.06 and .A4–.A6]

			Yes	No	N/A
82.	Unl	ess otherwise required, does the alert contain the following:			
	a.	That the auditor's written communication is intended solely for the information and use of the specified parties?			
	b.	Identify the specified parties for whom use is intended?		. <u> </u>	
	С.	That the auditor's written communication is not intended to be and should not be used by anyone other than the specified parties? [AU-C 905.07 and .A8]			

FSP Section 6300

Accountants' Reports on Compiled or Reviewed Financial Statements Checklist

Note: In December 2009, the Accounting and Review Service Committee, a senior technical committee of the AICPA, issued Statement on Standards for Accounting and Review Services (SSARS) No. 19, *Compilation and Review Engagements* (AICPA, *Professional Standards*). SSARS No. 19 is effective for compilations and reviews of financial statements for periods ending on or after December 15, 2010. Significant changes to SSARSs include the following:

- The introduction of the term *review evidence* to the review literature. This change to the review literature clarifies that a review requires the accumulation of review evidence to provide a reasonable basis for obtaining limited assurance that there are no material modifications that should be made to the financial statements in order for the statements to be in accordance with the applicable financial reporting framework. The standard states that evidence from analytical procedures and inquiries will ordinarily provide that evidence but that the accountant should use professional judgment in making that determination.
- A discussion of materiality in the context of a review engagement.
- A requirement that an accountant document the establishment of an understanding with management through a written communication (that is, an engagement letter) regarding the services to be performed.
- The establishment of enhanced documentation requirements for compilation and review engagements.
- The removal of the prohibition against allowing an accountant to include a description in the accountant's compilation report regarding the reason(s) for an independence impairment.
- The recodification of SSARS literature into separate sections for compilation and review engagements.

This checklist has been updated to reflect the new reporting standards in SSARS No. 19.

.01 This checklist has been developed by the staff of the Accounting and Auditing Publications Team of the AICPA as a nonauthoritative practice aid. The AICPA has recently developed the new Guide *Compilation and Review Engagements* (available at www.cpa2biz.com), which features information on implementing SSARS No. 19, including illustrative engagement and representation letters, sample compilation and review reports, detailed illustrations, and case studies.

.02 Additionally, the AICPA Compilation and Review Alert *Compilation and Review Developments* (available at www.cpa2biz.com) is published annually to provide CPAs with an update on recent practice issues and professional standards that affect compilation and review engagements. The alert is an *other compilation and review publication* as defined in AR section 60, *Framework for Performing and Reporting on Compilation and Review Engagements* (AICPA, *Professional Standards*). Other compilation and review publications have no authoritative status; however, they may help the accountant understand and apply the SSARSs.

.03 This checklist is not intended to address all the considerations if an auditor is engaged to compile or review special-purpose financial statements prepared to comply with a contractual agreement or regulatory provision that specifies a special basis of presentation. In most circumstances, these financial statements are intended solely for the use of the parties to the agreement, regulatory bodies, or other specified parties. Refer to paragraph .33 of AR section 80, *Compilation of Financial Statements*, and paragraph .40 of AR section 90, *Review of Financial Statements* (AICPA, *Professional Standards*), for guidance about how the accountant should modify the standard compilation or review reports, respectively, when reporting on these special purpose financial statements.

.04 Explanation of References:

AR = Reference to section number in AICPA Professional Standards

.05 This checklist is divided into two parts. Part I should be used by accountants engaged to report on compiled financial statements. Part II should be used if the accountant performs a review of financial statements. AR section 60 provides a framework and defines and describes the objectives and elements of compilation and review engagements.

.06 Checklist Questionnaire:

Yes No N/A

Part I—For Engagements to Report on Compiled Financial Statements

Additional Information

When the accountant submits compiled financial statements to his or her client that are not expected to be used by a third party, paragraph .23 of AR section 80 states that each page of the compiled financial statements should include a statement restricting their use. This statement may read "Restricted for Management's Use Only," for example. This requirement is in addition to the disclosure requirements contained in this section of the checklist.

1.	Does the	compilation	report con	tain the fo	ollowing	basic elemer	nts
----	----------	-------------	------------	-------------	----------	--------------	-----

a.	latio she i wou	the that clearly indicates that it is the accountant's compi- on report? (<i>Note</i> : The accountant may indicate that he or is independent in the title, if applicable. Appropriate titles ild be "Accountant's Compilation Report" or "Independ- Accountant's Compilation Report.")	 	
b.		address that is appropriate in the circumstances of the en- ement?	 	
с.	An i	ntroductory paragraph that contains the following:		
	i.	An identification of the entity whose financial state- ments have been compiled?	 	
	ii.	A statement that the financial statements have been compiled?	 	
	iii.	An identification of the financial statements subject to the compilation?	 	
	iv.	The date or period covered by the financial statements?	 	
	v.	A statement that the accountant has not audited or re- viewed the financial statements, and, accordingly, does not express an opinion or provide any assurance about whether the financial statements are in accordance with the applicable financial reporting framework?	 	

- *d.* A statement that management (the owners) is (are) responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with the applicable financial reporting framework?
- *e.* A statement that management is responsible for designing, implementing, and maintaining internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements?
- *f.* A statement that the accountant's responsibility is to conduct the compilation in accordance with SSARSs, issued by the AICPA?
- *g.* A statement that the objective of the compilation is to assist management in presenting financial information in the form of financial statements without undertaking to obtain or provide any assurance that there are no material modifications that should be made to the financial statements?
- *h.* The manual or printed signature of the accounting firm or accountant?
- *i.* The date of the compilation report? (*Note*: The date of the completion of the compilation should be used as the date of the accountant's report.) [AR 80.17]
- Does each page of the compiled financial statements include a reference to the compilation report (for example, "See accountant's compilation report")? [AR 80.18]
- 3. If the financial statements are prepared using an other comprehensive basis of accounting (OCBOA), do they contain the following elements:
 - *a.* A description of the OCBOA, including a summary of significant accounting policies and a description of the primary differences from generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP)? (*Note*: The effects of the differences need not be quantified.)
 - Informative disclosures similar to those required by GAAP if the financial statements contain items that are the same as, or similar to, those in the financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP?
 [AR 80.19]
- 4. If reporting on financial statements that omit substantially all disclosures, does the report include, after the paragraph describing the accountant's responsibility, a paragraph containing the following elements:
 - *a.* A statement that management has elected to omit substantially all the disclosures (and the statement of cash flows, if applicable) required by the applicable financial reporting framework (or those ordinarily included in accordance with an OCBOA)?

- *b.* A statement that if the omitted disclosures (and the statement of cash flows, if applicable) were included, they might influence the user's conclusions about the entity's financial position, results of operations, and cash flows?
- *c.* A statement that the financial statements are not designed for those who are not informed about such matters? [AR 80.20]
- 5. If reporting on financial statements that include disclosures about only a few matters in the form of notes to the financial statements, but substantially omit all other disclosures, have the disclosures been indicated as such (for example, "Selected Information—Substantially All Disclosures Required by [*identify the applicable financial reporting framework*] Are Not Included")? [AR 80.20]
- 6. When the accountant is issuing a report with respect to a compilation of financial statements for an entity, with respect to which the accountant is not independent (as guided by the AICPA's Code of Professional Conduct), has the accountant modified his or her report by including in the final paragraph a disclosure regarding the lack of independence? (*Note*: See AR section 80 paragraph .21 and "Compilation Exhibit B—Illustrative Compilation Reports" for examples.)

[AR 80.21]

- 7. If the accountant has elected to disclose a description of the reasons his or her independence is impaired, has the accountant disclosed all reasons for the impairment? [AR 80.21]
- 8. If the accountant's report is restricted, does the report contain a separate paragraph at the end that included the following elements:
 - *a.* A statement indicating that the report is intended solely for the information and use of specified parties?
 - *b.* An identification of the specified parties to whom use is restricted, either in the additional paragraph or elsewhere in the report?
 - *c.* A statement that the report is not intended to be and should not be used by anyone other than the specified parties? [AR 80.39]
- 9. If the accountant wishes to include a discussion or emphasis of a matter, has that information been included in a separate paragraph of the accountant's report? (*Note:* Emphasis paragraphs are never required and are added solely at the accountant's discretion.) [AR 80.25]
- 10. If the accountant has included an emphasis paragraph in a compilation report on financial statements that omit substantially all disclosures, has the matter been disclosed in the financial statements? [AR 80.26]

- 11. If the accountant determines that a modification of the standard report is necessary due to a departure from the applicable financial reporting framework, has the departure been disclosed in a separate paragraph of the report? Does this paragraph include disclosure of the effects of the departure on the financial statements if such effects have been determined by management, or are known as a result of the accountant's procedures? (*Note*: The accountant is not required to determine the effects of a departure if management has not done so, provided that the accountant states in the report that such determination has not been made.) [AR 80.28]
- 12. If the accountant determines that an uncertainty regarding the entity's ability to continue as a going concern is present (and management disclosure is not adequate) or that a subsequent event is not adequately accounted for or adequately disclosed, has the accountant included a paragraph regarding the departure, following the guidance of paragraphs .27–.29 of AR section 80? (*Note*: Subsequent to the date of the report on the financial statements that the accountant has compiled, he or she may become aware that facts may have existed at that date that might have caused him or her to believe that information supplied by the entity was incorrect, incomplete, or otherwise unsatisfactory had the accountant then been aware of such facts. If the accountant becomes aware of these facts, the accountant should follow the guidance of paragraphs .47–.52 of AR section 80.)

[AR 80.42 and .45]

- 13. When the basic financial statements are accompanied by supplementary information, has the accountant clearly indicated the degree of responsibility, if any, he or she is taking with respect to this supplementary information? (*Note:* When the accountant has compiled both the basic financial statements and other data presented only for supplementary analysis purposes, the compilation report should refer to the other data, or the accountant can issue a separate report on the other data. If a separate report is issued, the report should state that the other data accompanying the financial statements are presented only for the purposes of additional analysis, and that the information has been compiled from information that is the representation of management, without audit or review, and that the accountant does not express an opinion or provide any assurance on such data.)
 - [AR 80.53]
- 14. If the accountant who is engaged to perform an audit in accordance with U.S. GAAP, or is engaged to perform a review in accordance with SSARSs, agrees to change the engagement to a compilation, has the accountant made no mention of the following in the compilation report:
 - *a.* The original engagement?
 - *b.* Any audit or review procedures that may have been performed?
 - *c.* Scope limitations that resulted in the changed engagement? [AR 80.61]

- If comparative financial statements are presented, does the accountant's report cover each period presented? [AR 200.02]
- 16. If compiled financial statements that omit substantially all of the disclosures required by GAAP are presented with the comparative financial statements that previously included all disclosures, do all the periods presented also omit such disclosures? [AR 200.05]
 - *a.* If the prior-period financial statements do not omit the required disclosures and the accountant is requested to compile statements for the same period that do omit those disclosures, does the accountant's compilation report include an additional paragraph that indicates
 - i. the nature of the previous service rendered (compilation, review, or audit)?
 - ii. the date of the previous report? [AR 200.30–.31]
- 17. For comparative statements, if the level of service performed by the continuing accountant on the current-period financial statements is the same as, or higher than, that performed on the prior period financial statements presented, is the report on the prior period updated?

[AR 200.08-.10]

- 18. For comparative statements, if the level of service performed by the continuing accountant on the current-period financial statements is lower than that performed on the prior period financial statements
 - *a.* does the report on the current period include a separate paragraph that describes the responsibility assumed for the prior period?
 - *b.* is the report on the current period accompanied by or combined with a reissued report on the prior period financial statements?
 [AR 200.08 and .11–.12]
- 19. If the report requires a changed reference to a departure from GAAP regarding the prior period presented, does the report indicate
 - *a.* the date of the previous report?
 - *b.* description of the circumstances or events underlying the change?
 - *c.* if applicable, that the prior-period financial statements are changed?

[AR 200.14–.15]

- 20. For comparative statements, if the current-period financial statements are compiled and the prior period financial statements are audited and the audit report is not reissued, does the current-period report include a separate paragraph that contains the following:
 - *a.* A statement that the prior-period financial statements were audited previously?

		Accountants' Reports on Compiled or Reviewed Financial Statements	Checklist	229
	b.	The date of the previous report?		
	С.	The type of opinion previously expressed?		
	d.	If the opinion is other than unqualified, the substantive reasons therefore?		<u> </u>
	е.	The fact that no auditing procedures were performed after the date of the previous report? [AR 200.29]		
21.	If th	e financial statements of a prior period have been restated		
	a.	if the successor accountant is not engaged to report on the prior year financial statements and the predecessor account- ant does not reissue his or her report, does the introductory paragraph of the report indicate that a predecessor account- ant reported on the financial statements of the prior period before restatement?		
	b.	if the successor accountant is engaged to compile or review the restatement adjustment(s), does the report indicate that the adjustment(s) were applied to restate prior-year financial statements that were reported on by another accountant? [AR 200.25–.27]		
Prec	lecess	or's Compilation Report		
22.	tion	e predecessor accountant does not reissue his or her compila- or review report on the prior-period financial statements, does successor accountant		
	a.	make appropriate reference in his or her report to the prede- cessor's report in accordance with paragraphs .16–.19 of AR section 200, <i>Reporting on Comparative Financial Statements</i> ? (<i>Note</i> : The accountant should not name the predecessor ac- countant unless the predecessor's practice was acquired by, or merged with, that of the successor accountant.)		
	b.	perform a compilation, review, or audit of the prior period statements and report on them accordingly? [AR 200.16–.19]		
Part II—	-For I	Review Engagements		
1.		s the report in connection with the review contain the following nents:		
	a.	A title that clearly indicates that it is an accountant's review report and includes the word <i>independent</i> ; for example "Independent Accountant's Review Report?"		
	b.	An address that is appropriate in the circumstances of the engagement?		
	с.	An introductory paragraph that contains the following:		
		i. An identification of the entity whose financial state- ments have been compiled?	<u></u>	<u> </u>
		ii. A statement that the financial statements have been re- viewed?	<u></u>	<u> </u>
		iii. An identification of the financial statements subject to the review?		

- iv. The date or period covered by the financial statements?
- v. A statement that a review includes primarily applying analytical procedures to management's financial data and making inquiries of company management?
- vi. A statement that a review is substantially less in scope than an audit, and that the accountant does not express an opinion, as would be expected in an audit?
- *d.* A statement that management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with the applicable financial reporting framework?
- *e.* A statement that management (owners) is (are) responsible for designing, implementing, and maintaining internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements?
- *f.* A statement that the accountant's responsibility is to conduct the review in accordance with SSARSs, issued by the AICPA?
- *g.* A statement that the standards require the accountant to perform the procedures to obtain limited assurance that there are no material modifications that should be made to the financial statements?
- *h.* A statement that the accountant believes that the results of his or her procedures provide a reasonable basis for his or her report?
- *i.* A statement that the accountant believes, based on his or her review, that the accountant is not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the financial statement in order for them to be in conformity with the applicable financial reporting framework, other than those modifications, if any, indicated in the report?
- *j.* The manual or printed signature of the accounting firm or accountant?
- *k*. The date of the review report? (*Note*: The review report should not be dated earlier than the date on which the accountant has accumulated review evidence sufficient to provide a reasonable basis for concluding that the accountant has obtained limited assurance that there are no material modifications that should be made.)
 [AR 90.28]
- Does each page of the reviewed financial statements include a reference to the review report (for example, "See Independent Accountant's Review Report")? [AR 90.29]
- 3. If the accountant wishes to include a discussion or emphasis of a matter, has that information been included in a separate paragraph of the accountant's report? (*Note*: Emphasis paragraphs are never required and are added solely at the accountant's discretion.) [AR 90.33]

- 4. If the accountant determines that a modification of the standard report is necessary due to a departure from the applicable financial reporting framework, has the effect(s) of the departure on the financial statements, if such effects have been determined by management, or are known as a result of the accountant's procedures, been disclosed in a separate paragraph? (*Note*: The accountant is not required to determine the effects of a departure if management has not done so, provided that the accountant states in the report that such determination has not been made.) [AR 90.35]
- 5. If the accountant's report is restricted, does the report contain a separate paragraph at the end that included the following elements:
 - *a.* A statement indicating that the report is intended solely for the information and use of specified parties?
 - *b.* An identification of the specified parties to whom use is restricted, either in the additional paragraph or elsewhere in the report?
 - *c.* A statement that the report is not intended to be and should not be used by anyone other than the specified parties? [AR 90.46]
- 6. If the accountant determines that an uncertainty regarding the entity's ability to continue as a going concern is present (and management disclosure is not adequate) or that a subsequent event is not adequately accounted for or adequately disclosed, has the accountant included a paragraph regarding the departure, following the guidance of paragraphs .34-.36 of AR section 90? (Note: Subsequent to the date of the report on the financial statements that the accountant has compiled, he or she may become aware that facts may have existed at that date that might have caused him or her to believe that information supplied by the entity was incorrect, incomplete, or otherwise unsatisfactory had the accountant then been aware of such facts. If the accountant becomes aware of these facts, the accountant should follow the guidance of paragraphs .54-.59 of AR section 90.) [AR 90.49 and .52]

- 7. When the basic financial statements are accompanied by supplementary information, has the accountant clearly indicated the degree of responsibility, if any, he or she is taking with respect to this supplementary information? (Note: When the accountant has reviewed the basic financial statements, an explanation should be included in the review report or in a separate report on the other data. The report should state that the review has been made for the purpose of expressing a conclusion that there are no material modifications that should be made to the financial statements in order for them to be in conformity with the applicable financial reporting framework and that either (a) the other data accompanying the financial statements are presented only for purposes of additional analysis and have been subjected to the inquiry and analytical procedures applied in the review financial statements, and the accountant did not become aware of any material modifications that should be made to such data, or (b) the other data accompanying the financial statements are presented only for purposes of additional analysis and have not been subjected to the inquiry and analytical procedures applied in the review of the basic financial statements but were compiled from information that is the representation of management, without audit or review, and the accountant does not express an opinion or provide any assurance on such data.) [AR 90.60]
- 8. If the accountant who is engaged to perform an audit in accordance with U.S. GAAP agrees to change the engagement to a review, has the accountant made no mention of the following in the compilation report:
 - a. The original engagement?
 - *b.* Any audit procedures that may have been performed?
 - *c.* Scope limitations that resulted in the changed engagement? [AR 90.68]
- 9. If comparative financial statements are presented, does the accountant's report cover each period presented? [AR 200.02]
- 10. For comparative statements, if the level of service performed by the continuing accountant on the current-period financial statements is the same as, or higher than, that performed on the prior period financial statements, is the continuing accountant's report on the prior period updated? [AR 200.08–.10]
- 11. For comparative statements, if the level of service performed by the continuing accountant on the current-period financial statements is lower than that performed on the prior period financial statements
 - *a.* does the report on the current period include a separate paragraph that describes the responsibility assumed for the prior period?

Accountants' Reports on Compiled or Reviewed Financial Statements Checklist

- b. is the report on the current period accompanied by or combined with a reissued report on the prior period financial statements, which states that the accountant has not performed any procedures in connection with that review engagement after the date of his review report?
 [AR 200.08 and .11–.12]
- 12. If the report requires a changed reference to a departure from GAAP regarding the prior period presented, does the report indicate
 - *a.* the date of the previous report?
 - *b.* a description of the circumstances or events underlying the change?
 - *c.* if applicable, that the prior-period financial statements are changed?
 [AR 200.14–.15]
- 13. If the financial statements of a prior period have been restated
 - *a.* if the successor accountant is not engaged to report on the prior year financial statements and the predecessor accountant does not reissue his or her report, does the introductory paragraph of the report indicate that a predecessor accountant reported on the financial statements of the prior period before restatement?
 - *b.* if the successor accountant is engaged to compile or review the restatement adjustment(s), does the report indicate that the adjustment(s) were applied to restate prior-year financial statements that were reported on by another accountant? [AR 200.25–.27]
- 14. If the current-period financial statements are reviewed and the financial statements of the prior period presented are audited and the audit report is not reissued, does the current-period report include a separate paragraph that contains the following:
 - *a.* A statement that the prior-period financial statements were audited previously?
 - *b.* The date of the previous report?
 - *c.* The type of opinion expressed previously?
 - *d.* If the opinion is other than unqualified, the substantive reasons therefore?
 - *e.* The fact that no auditing procedures were performed after the date of the previous report? [AR 200.29]

Predecessor's Review Report

- 15. If the predecessor accountant does not reissue his or her compilation or review report on the prior-period financial statements, does the successor accountant
 - *a.* make appropriate reference in the report to the predecessor's report in accordance with paragraphs .16–.19 of AR section 200? (*Note:* The accountant should not name the predecessor accountant unless the predecessor's practice was acquired by, or merged with, that of the successor accountant.)

b. perform a compilation, review, or audit of the statements of the prior period and report on them accordingly? [AR 200.16–.19]

FSP Section 6400 *Illustrative Financial Statement Formats*¹

.01 Generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) do not require that specific formats be used in the presentation of financial statements. Nonetheless, several formats have come to represent common practice among financial statement preparers. The model illustrative financial statement formats included in this section do not represent comprehensive formats for all situations, but rather are general guidelines that may be tailored to fit the requirements of a wide variety of individual circumstances and situations. Furthermore, the illustrative financial statements do not include all disclosures and presentation items promulgated.

Basic Financial Statements

.02 The minimum financial statement presentation required to present fairly an entity's financial position, results of operations, and cash flows in conformity with GAAP is outlined by Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2011-05, *Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Presentation of Comprehensive Income*. The basic financial statements that are generally covered by an auditor's report include

- financial position at the end of the period,
- earnings (net income) for the period (which may be presented as a separate statement or within a continuous statement of comprehensive income),
- comprehensive income (total nonowner changes in equity) for the period in one statement or two separate but consecutive statements,
- cash flows during the period, and
- investments by and distributions to owners during the period.

The Balance Sheet

.03 *Title.* The entities surveyed in the AICPA's U.S. GAAP Financial Statements—Best Practices in Presentation and Disclosure (product nos. ATTATT12P [paperback] or WAT-XX [online]), generally use the title balance sheet for the statement showing assets, liabilities, and stockholder's equity. Other titles frequently used by those entities include statement of financial position and statement of financial condition.

.04 *Balance Sheet Format.* Commonly used balance sheet formats include the account form, the report form, and the financial position form. The account form shows total assets on the left-hand side equal to the sum of liabilities and equity on the right-hand side. The report form shows a downward sequence of either total assets minus total liabilities equal to equity or total assets equal to total liabilities plus equity. The financial position form, a variation of the report form, shows noncurrent assets added to and noncurrent liabilities deducted from working capital to arrive at a balance equal to equity.

.05 Examples of the account form and financial position form of balance sheet are included as exhibits 1–2 of this section.

¹ The illustrative financial statement formats included in this section have been updated to reflect Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) *Accounting Standards Codification*[™] (ASC). However, in FASB ASC's notice to constituents, it suggests the use of plain English in financial statement footnotes to describe broad FASB ASC topic references. They suggest a reference similar to "as required by the Derivatives and Hedging Topic of the FASB *Accounting Standards Codification.*" Entities might consider revising their financial statement references to reflect this plain English referencing, rather than the use of specific FASB ASC references. We have provided these detailed references in the 2009 editions as a learning tool to familiarize constituents with FASB ASC.

Statement of Income

.06 *Title.* The entities surveyed for the AICPA's *U.S. GAAP Financial Statements*—Best Practices in Presentation and Disclosure (product nos. ATTATT12P [paperback] or WAT-XX [online]), generally use the term *income* in the title of their presentations of the results of operations. Another term used by entities is *earnings*. The Securities and Exchange Commission requires the word *operations* in the title when there is a loss in the current period.

.07 *Income Statement Format.* Commonly used income statement formats include the single-step form and the multistep form. The single-step format groups the components of net income into two categories: (*a*) revenues and gains and (*b*) expenses and losses. The difference between the two subtotals is net income or loss for the period. The multiple-step format shows various intermediate components of net income. Generally, operating results are presented separately from nonoperating results (for example, costs and expenses are deducted from sales followed by nonoperating revenues, gains, expenses, and losses, and are grouped by type or function). Intermediate components of net income that are frequently presented in multiple-step statements are gross profit, income from operations, and other income and expenses.

.08 Examples of the single-step and multiple-step income statement formats are included as exhibits 3–4 of this section.

.09 *Comprehensive Income.* FASB *Accounting Standards Codification* (ASC) 220, *Comprehensive Income*, requires that reporting entities report comprehensive income and its components in a financial statement that is displayed with the same prominence as other financial statements. FASB ASC 220 does not require a specific format for the statement that presents comprehensive, but provides examples of several different formats. Two such formats—one for a combined statement of income and comprehensive income and another for a separate statement of comprehensive income—are included as exhibits 5–6 of this section.

Author's Note

FASB issued ASU No. 2011-05 in June 2011. Under the amendments of this ASU, an entity has the option to present the total of comprehensive income, the components of net income, and the components of other comprehensive income either in a single continuous statement of comprehensive income or in two separate but consecutive statements. In both choices, an entity is required to present each component of net income along with total net income, each component of other comprehensive income along with a total for other comprehensive income, and a total amount for comprehensive income. This ASU eliminates the option to present the components of other comprehensive income as part of the statement of changes in stockholders' equity. The amendments in this ASU do not change the items that must be reported in other comprehensive income or when an item of other comprehensive income must be reclassified to net income. Two such formats—one for a combined statement of income and comprehensive income and another for a separate statement of comprehensive income—are included as exhibits 7-8 of this section.

This ASU is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 31, 2011, for public companies and December 31, 2012, for nonpublic companies. Transition guidance is available in FASB ASC 220-10-65-1.

ASU No. 2011-05 was followed by ASU No. 2011-12, *Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Deferral of the Effective Date for Amendments to the Presentation of Reclassifications of Items Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income in Accounting Standards Update No.* 2011-05, which was issued in December 2011. This ASU was issued to defer specific changes in ASU No. 2011-05 that relate to the presentation of reclassification adjustments to allow the Board time to redeliberate whether to present on the face of the financial statements the effects of reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income on the components of net income and other comprehensive income for all periods presented. The amendments in ASU No. 2011-12 are effective at the same time as the amendments in ASU No. 2011-05 so that entities will not be required to comply with the presentation requirements in ASU No. 2011-05 that this ASU No. 2011-12 is deferring. For this reason, the transition guidance in FASB ASC 220-10-65-2 is consistent with that for ASU No. 2011-05.

Statements of Retained Earnings or Stockholder's Equity

.10 Although separate statements of retained earnings and statements of stockholder's equity are common presentations for public entities, their use by nonpublic entities is much less frequent. Because of the less complex capital structure of most nonpublic entities and the fact that their securities are not frequently transferred, many have found that the required disclosures can often be made without presenting separate statements. In most cases the only change in stockholder's equity of a nonpublic entity is the change in retained earnings resulting from net income (or loss). That change can usually be adequately disclosed in the statement of income or in the balance sheet.

.11 When nonpublic entities do experience changes in other components of stockholder's equity (for example, issuance of stock, purchase of treasury stock, and stock splits) disclosure is often made in the notes to the financial statements or in a separate statement of changes in stockholder's equity.

.12 An example of a combined statement of income and retained earnings is included as exhibit 9 of this section.

.13 FASB ASC 220-10-55 provides examples of presentations of comprehensive income and its components in the statement of changes in equity.

Statement of Cash Flows

.14 FASB ASC 230, *Statement of Cash Flows*, requires that a statement of cash flows be included as part of a full set of financial statements for all business enterprises that report both financial position and results of operations. The primary purpose of a statement of cash flows is to provide relevant information about the cash receipts and cash payments of an entity during a period.

.15 A statement of cash flows classifies cash receipts and payments according to whether they stem from operating, investing, or financing activities. Entities may report cash flows from operating activities directly by showing major classes of operating cash receipts and payments (the direct method) or by reporting net cash flows from operating activities indirectly by adjusting net income to reconcile it to net cash flow from operating activities (the indirect or reconciliation method). If the direct method is used, a reconciliation of net income and net cash flow from operating activities is required to be provided in a separate schedule.

.16 Examples of the statements of cash flow prepared using the indirect method and the direct method are included as exhibits 10–11 of this section.

Notes to Financial Statements

.17 Authoritative pronouncements mandate many types of disclosures but do not mandate the manner of presentation. Some disclosures are best presented in separate notes rather than in the basic financial statements. Descriptions of accounting policies and notes to financial statements are recognized as components of the "basic financial statements" necessary for a fair presentation in accordance with GAAP. Thus, notes are an integral part of financial statements. They should be used to present material disclosures required by generally accepted accounting principles that are not otherwise presented on the face of the statements.

Exhibit 1

Account Form

ABC COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Balance Sheets

December 31, 20X1, and 20X0

	20X1	20X0
Assets		
Current Assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$XXX,XXX	\$XXX,XXX
Marketable securities (Note)	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Notes and accounts receivable:		
Notes receivable, less unearned finance charges (20_—\$XXX,XXX;		
20_—\$XXX,XXX)	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Accounts receivable	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Less: Allowance for doubtful accounts	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Inventories, at lower of average cost or market:		
Finished goods	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Work in process	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Raw materials and supplies	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Prepaid expenses	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Total current assets	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Investment in affiliated company at cost plus equity in undistributed		
earnings since acquisition	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Cash surrender value of life insurance	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Property, plant, and equipment, at cost:		
Land	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Buildings	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Machinery, equipment, and furniture and fixtures	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Less: Accumulated depreciation (Note)	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Goodwill	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Patents	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Other assets and deferred charges	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Total assets	\$XXX,XXX	\$XXX,XXX
Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity		
Current Liabilities:		
Notes payable (Note)	\$XXX,XXX	\$XXX,XXX
Current portion of mortgage loan payable	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Current portion of obligations under capital leases	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Accounts payable—trade	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX

238

.18

Illustrative Financial Statement Formats

_	20X1	20X0
Dividends payable	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Income taxes payable (Notes)	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Other accounts payable and accrued expenses	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Total current liabilities	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Mortgage payable (Note)	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Obligation under capital leases (Note)	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Deferred income tax credits (Note)	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Minority interest	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Redeemable preferred stock (Note):_% cumulative, no par value—XXX		
shares authorized; XXX shares issued and outstanding	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Common stock, no par value—XXX shares authorized; XXX shares		
issued at stated value of \$XX a share	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Capital in excess of stated value	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Retained earnings	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Accumulated other comprehensive income	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Less: XXX shares of common stock in treasury, at cost	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Total stockholders' equity	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$XXX,XXX	\$XXX,XXX

Exhibit 2

Financial Position Format

ABC COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statements of Financial Position

December 31, 20X1, and 20X0

	20X1	20X0
Current Assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$XXX,XXX	\$XXX,XXX
Marketable debt and equity securities (Note)	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Notes and accounts receivable, less estimated doubtful accounts		
(Note)	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Inventories (Note)	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Prepaid expenses	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Total current assets	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Less: Current liabilities:		
Notes and accounts payable and accrued expenses (Note)	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Income taxes (Note)	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Total current liabilities	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Working capital	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Marketable equity securities (Note)	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Equity in affiliated companies (Note)	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Property, plant, and equipment, at cost less accumulated depreciation		
(Note)	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Deferred charges and other assets	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Working capital and other assets	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Deductions:		
Long term debt (Note)	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Minority interest in consolidated subsidiary companies	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Excess of assets over liabilities	\$XXX,XXX	\$XXX,XXX
Shareholders' equity:		
Common stock, \$XX par value—authorized XXX shares; issued and		
outstanding XXX shares	\$XXX,XXX	\$XXX,XXX
Capital in excess of par value	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Retained earnings	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Accumulated other comprehensive income	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Total stockholders' equity		
	<u>\$XXX,XXX</u>	\$XXX,XXX

240 .19

Exhibit 3

Single-Step Income Statement

ABC COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statements of Income

for the Two Years Ended December 31, 20X1, and 20X0

	Year Ended December 31,	
	20X1	20X0
Sales and other revenue:		
Net sales	\$XXX,XXX	\$XXX,XXX
Other income	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Equity in net earnings of affiliate	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Cost and expenses:		
Cost of goods sold	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Selling, general and administrative expenses	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Depreciation and amortization	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Interest expense	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Provision for income taxes	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Net income	\$XXX,XXX	\$XXX,XXX
Earnings per share data:		
Basic	\$ X.XX	\$ X.XX
Diluted	\$ X.XX	\$ X.XX

Exhibit 4

Multi-Step Income Statement

ABC COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statements of Income

for the Two Years Ended December 31, 20X1, and 20X0

	Year Ended December 31,	
	20X1	20X0
Net sales	\$XXX,XXX	\$XXX,XXX
Other operating revenue	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Cost of goods sold	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Selling and administrative expenses	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Depreciation and amortization	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Other costs and operating expenses	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Income from operations	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Other income:		
Interest income	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Miscellaneous other income	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Other deductions:		
Interest cost incurred and commitment fee on loans	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Interest cost capitalized	(XXX,XXX)	(XXX,XXX)
	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Income before income taxes	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Provision for income taxes (Note)	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Net income	\$XXX,XXX	\$XXX,XXX
Earnings per common share (Note)	\$ X.XX	\$ X.XX

242

.21

Exhibit 5

Combined Statement of Income and Comprehensive Income

ABC COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statement of Income and Comprehensive Income

Year Ended December 31, 20X1

Sales and other revenue:		
Net sales		\$XXX,XXX
Other income		XXX,XXX
		XXX,XXX
Cost and expenses:		
Cost of goods sold		XXX,XXX
Selling, general, and administrative expenses		XXX,XXX
Depreciation and amortization		XXX,XXX
Interest expense		XXX,XXX
		XXX,XXX
Income from operations before tax		XXX,XXX
Provision for income taxes		_
		(XXX,XXX)
Income before extraordinary item		XXX,XXX
Extraordinary item, net of tax		(XXX,XXX)
Net income		XXX,XXX
Other comprehensive income, net of tax:		
Foreign currency translation adjustments		XXX,XXX
Unrealized gains on securities		,
Unrealized holding gains arising during period	\$XX,XXX	
Less: reclassification adjustment for gains included in net	1	
income	(X,XXX)	XX,XXX
Defined benefit pension plans: ²		
Prior service cost arising during period	(X,XXX)	
Net loss arising during period	(X,XXX)	
Less: amortization of prior service cost included in net		
periodic pension cost	XXX	(X,XXX)
Other comprehensive income		XX,XXX
Comprehensive income		\$ XX,XXX

The components of other comprehensive income may be displayed before income taxes with one aggregate amount presented for the income tax expense (or benefit) relating to all items of comprehensive income. In that case, the comprehensive income section (the portion of the statement following "net income") might appear as follows:

Other comprehensive income, before tax: Foreign currency translation adjustments

\$XX,XXX (continued)

.22

 $^{^2}$ This illustrates the gross display. Alternatively, a net display can be used, with disclosure of the gross amounts (prior service cost and net loss for the defined benefit pension plans less amortization of prior service cost) in the notes to financial statements.

Unrealized gains on securities		
Unrealized holding gains arising during period	\$XX,XXX	
Less: reclassification adjustment for gains included in net		
income	(X,XXX)	XX,XXX
Defined benefit pension plans: ³		
Prior service cost arising during period	(X,XXX)	
Net loss arising during period	(X,XXX)	
Less: amortization of prior service cost included in net periodic		
pension cost	XXX	(X,XXX)
Other comprehensive income, before tax		XX,XXX
Provision for income taxes related to items of other comprehensive		
income		(X,XXX)
Other comprehensive income, net of tax		\$XX,XXX

³ See footnote 2.

Exhibit 6

Separate Statement of Comprehensive Income

ABC COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income

Year Ended December 31, 20X1

Net income		\$XXX,XXX
Other comprehensive income, net of tax Foreign currency translation adjustments Unrealized gains on securities		XXX,XXX
Unrealized holding gains arising during period	\$XXX,XXX	
Less: reclassification adjustment for gains included in net income	(XXX,XXX)	XXX,XXX
Defined benefit pension plans: ⁴ Prior service cost arising during period	(X,XXX)	
Net loss arising during period	(X,XXX)	
Less: amortization of prior service cost included in net periodic pension cost	XXX	(X,XXX)
Other comprehensive income		XXX,XXX
Comprehensive income		\$XXX,XXX

Note: As in exhibit 5, the components of other comprehensive income may be displayed in the separate statement of comprehensive income before income taxes with one aggregate amount presented for the income tax expense (or benefit) relating to all a items of comprehensive income. In that case, the statement would appear as follows:

Net income		\$XXX,XXX
Other comprehensive income, before tax Foreign currency translation adjustments Unrealized gains on securities		XXX,XXX
Unrealized holding gains arising during period	\$XXX,XXX	
Less: reclassification adjustment for gains included in net income	(XXX,XXX)	XXX,XXX
Defined benefit pension plans. ⁵		
Prior service cost arising during period	(X,XXX)	
Net loss arising during period	(X,XXX)	
Less: amortization of prior service cost included in net periodic pension cost	XXX	(X,XXX)
Other comprehensive income, before tax		XXX,XXX
Provision for income taxes related to items of other comprehensive		,
income		(XXX,XXX)
Comprehensive income		\$XXX,XXX

.23

⁴ See footnote 2.

⁵ See footnote 2.

.24 This exhibit is provided in accordance with ASU No. 2011-05, which is effective for public entities for periods beginning after December 15, 2011, and for private entities for periods ending after on December 15, 2012.

Exhibit 7

Combined Statement of Income and Comprehensive Income

ABC COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statement Comprehensive Income

Year Ended December 31, 20X1

Sales and other revenue:		
Net sales		\$XXX,XXX
Other income		XXX,XXX
Cost and expenses:		XXX,XXX
Cost of goods sold		XXX,XXX
Selling, general, and administrative expenses		XXX,XXX
Depreciation and amortization		XXX,XXX
Interest expense		XXX,XXX
		XXX,XXX
Income from operations before tax		XXX,XXX
Provision for income taxes		
		$\frac{(XXX,XXX)}{XXX}$
Income before extraordinary item		XXX,XXX
Extraordinary item, net of tax		$\frac{(XXX,XXX)}{XXX}$
Net income		XXX,XXX
Less: net income attributable to the noncontrolling interest	\$(XX,XXX)	
Net income attributable to ABD Company Shareholders	XX,XXX	
Earnings per share	VVV	
Basic and Diluted Other comprehensive income, net of tax:	X.XX	
Foreign currency translation adjustments		XXX,XXX
Unrealized gains on securities		,
Unrealized holding gains arising during period	\$XX,XXX	
Less: reclassification adjustment for gains included in net		
income	(X,XXX)	XX,XXX
Defined benefit pension plans: ⁶		
Prior service cost arising during period	<u>(X,XXX)</u>	
Net loss arising during period	(X,XXX)	
Less: amortization of prior service cost included in net		
periodic pension cost	XXX	(X,XXX)
Other comprehensive income		XX,XXX
Comprehensive income		\$ XX,XXX
Less: comprehensive income attributable to the		\$(XX,XXX)
noncontrolling interest		$\psi(\Lambda\Lambda,\Lambda\Lambda\Lambda)$
Comprehensive income attributable to ABC Company shareholders		\$ XX,XXX

⁶ See footnote 2.

Illustrative Financial Statement Formats

The components of other comprehensive income may be displayed before income taxes with one aggregate amount presented for the income tax expense (or benefit) relating to all items of comprehensive income. In that case, the comprehensive income section (the portion of the statement following "net income") might appear as follows:

Net income		XXX,XXX
Less: net income attributable to the noncontrolling interest Net income attributable to ABD Company SHareholders	\$(XX,XXX) XX,XXX	
Earnings per share Basic and Diluted Other comprehensive income, before tow	X.XX	
Other comprehensive income, before tax: Foreign currency translation adjustments Unrealized gains on securities		\$XX,XXX
Unrealized holding gains arising during period	\$XX,XXX	
Less: reclassification adjustment for gains included in net income	(X,XXX)	XX,XXX
Defined benefit pension plans: ⁷		
Prior service cost arising during period	(X,XXX)	
Net loss arising during period	(X,XXX)	
Less: amortization of prior service cost included in net periodic pension cost	XXX	(X,XXX)
Other comprehensive income, before tax		XX,XXX
Provision for income taxes related to items of other comprehensive		
income		(X,XXX)
Other comprehensive income, net of tax		XX,XXX
Comprehensive income		XX,XXX
Less: comprehensive income attributable to the noncontrolling		
interest		(XX,XXX)
Comprehensive income attributable to ABC Company shareholders		\$XX,XXX

.25 This exhibit is provided in accordance with ASU No. 2011-05, which is effective for public entities for periods beginning after December 15, 2011, and for private entities for periods ending after on December 15, 2012.

Exhibit 8

Separate Statement of Comprehensive Income

ABC COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income

Year Ended December 31, 20X1

Net income		\$XXX,XXX
Other comprehensive income, net of tax Foreign currency translation adjustments Unrealized gains on securities Unrealized holding gains arising during period Less: reclassification adjustment for gains included in net income	\$XXX,XXX (XXX,XXX)	XXX,XXX XXX,XXX
Defined benefit pension plans: ⁸ Prior service cost arising during period Net loss arising during period Less: amortization of prior service cost included in net periodic pension cost	(X,XXX) (X,XXX) XXX	(X,XXX)
Other comprehensive income Comprehensive income Less: comprehensive income attributable to the noncontrolling interest		XXX,XXX XXX,XXX (X,XXX)
Comprehensive income attributable to Company ABC shareholders		\$XXX,XXX

⁸ See footnote 2.

.26

Statement Income and Retained Earnings

ABC COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statements of Income and Retained Earnings

for the Two Years Ended December 31, 20X1, and 20X0

	Year Ended December 31,	
	20X1	20X0
Net sales	\$XXX,XXX	\$XXX,XXX
Other income	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Costs and expenses:		
Cost of goods sold	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Selling and administrative expenses	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Depreciation and amortization	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Research and development expenses	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Interest expenses (Note)	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Income before income taxes	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Provision for income taxes (Note)	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Income before equity in net earnings of affiliate	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Equity in net earnings of affiliated companies (Note)	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Net income	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Retained earnings at beginning of year	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
Dividends declared:		
Convertible preferred stock (\$.XX per share) Common stock (20_—\$.XX per share; 20_ —\$.XX	(XXX,XXX)	(XXX,XXX)
per share)	(XXX,XXX)	(XXX,XXX)
1 /	(XXX,XXX)	(XXX,XXX)
Retained earnings at end of year	\$XXX,XXX	\$XXX,XXX
Earnings per common share—basic (Note)	\$ X.XX	\$ X.XX
Earnings per common share-diluted (Note)	\$ X.XX	\$ X.XX

Exhibit 10

Statement of Cash Flows—Direct Method

ABC COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows

for the Year Ended December 31, 20X1

Cash flows from operating activities:		
Cash received from customers	\$XXX,XXX	
Cash paid to suppliers and employees	(XXX,XXX)	
Dividend received from investee	XXX,XXX	
Interest received	XXX,XXX	
Interest paid (net of amount capitalized)	(XXX,XXX)	
Income taxes paid	(XXX,XXX)	
Insurance proceeds received	(XXX,XXX)	
Cash paid to settle lawsuit	(XXX,XXX)	
Net cash provided by operating activities		\$ XXX,XXX
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Proceeds from sale of plant and equipment	XXX,XXX	
Payment received on note receivable	XXX,XXX	
Capital expenditures	(XXX,XXX)	
Net cash used in investing activities		(XXX,XXX)
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Net borrowings under loan agreements	XXX,XXX	
Principle payments under capital lease obligation	(XXX,XXX)	
Proceeds from issuance of long term debt	XXX,XXX	
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	XXX,XXX	
Dividends paid	(XXX,XXX)	
Net cash provided by financing activities		XXX,XXX
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents		XXX,XXX
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year		XXX,XXX
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year		<u>\$ XXX,XXX</u>
Reconciliation of net income to net cash provided by operating a	activities:	
Net income		\$XXX,XXX
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by		
operating activities: Depreciation and amortization	\$ XXX,XXX	
Provision for losses on trade accounts receivable	XXX,XXX	
Gain on sale of plant and equipment	(XXX,XXX)	
Undistributed earnings of investee	(XXX,XXX)	
Payment received on installment note receivable for sale of	() 0 0 () 0 0 ()	
inventory	XXX,XXX	
Increase in interest and income taxes payable	XXX,XXX	
Increase in deferred taxes	XXX,XXX	
Increase in other liabilities	XXX,XXX	
Total adjustments		XXX,XXX
Net cash provided by operating activities		\$ XXX,XXX
Noncash financing activities:		
Equipment capital leases	XXX,XXX	
Conversion of preferred stock to common stock	XXX,XXX	
<u>^</u>		

.27

Exhibit 11

.28

Statement of Cash Flows—Indirect Method

ABC COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows

For the Year Ended December 31, 20X1

Cash flows from operating activities: Net income Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:		\$ XXX,XXX
Depreciation and amortization	\$ XXX,XXX	
Provision for losses on trade accounts receivable	XXX,XXX	
Gain on sale of plant and equipment	(XXX,XXX)	
Undistributed earnings of investee	(XXX,XXX)	
Payment received on note receivable	XXX,XXX	
Increase in interest and income taxes payable	XXX,XXX	
Increase in deferred taxes	XXX,XXX	
Increase in other liabilities	XXX,XXX	
Total adjustments		XXX,XXX
Net cash provided by operating activities Cash flows from investing activities:		XXX,XXX
Proceeds from sale of plant and equipment	XXX,XXX	
Payment received on note receivable	XXX,XXX	
Capital expenditures	(XXX,XXX)	
Net cash used in investing activities		(XXX,XXX)
Cash flows from financing activities: Net borrowings under loan agreements Principal payments under capital lease obligation Proceeds from issuance of long term debt Proceeds from issuance of common stock Dividends paid	XXX,XXX (XXX,XXX) XXX,XXX XXX,XXX (XXX,XXX)	
Net cash provided by financing activities		XXX,XXX
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents		XXX,XXX
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year		XXX,XXX
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year		\$ XXX,XXX
Supplemental Disclosures: Cash paid during the year for:		<u></u>
Interest (net of amounts capitalized)	\$ XXX,XXX	
Income taxes	XXX,XXX	
Noncash activities:		
Capital lease obligations for equipment	\$ XXX,XXX	
Stock issued for employee stock plans	\$ XXX,XXX	

FSP Section 6500

Illustrative Financial Statements, Notes, and Auditor's Report

General

.01 The following illustrative auditor's report and financial statements demonstrate financial statement formats and disclosures appropriate for commercial corporations. These illustrations are not intended to represent the only appropriate presentation and disclosure formats, however. Corporations are urged to develop financial statement formats that are appropriate for their individual circumstances and consistent with the accounting and reporting practices promulgated. Furthermore, the illustrative financial statements do not include all disclosures and presentation items promulgated. Additional examples of financial statements and disclosures can be found in the AICPA publication *U.S. GAAP Financial Statements—Best Practices in Presentation and Disclosure* (product nos. ATTATT12P [paperback] or WAT-XX [online]).

.02

Sample Auditor's Report

Independent Auditor's Report

To the stockholders of

ABC Company:

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of ABC Company, which comprise the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 20X1 and 20X0, and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, retained earnings, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on

the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Opinion

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to previously present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of ABC Company as of December 31, 20X1, and 20X0, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

[Auditor's signature]

[Auditor's city and state]

[Date of the auditor's report]

ABC COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Balance Sheets

December 31, 20X1 and 20X0

(In thousands, except share data)

	20X1	20X0
Assets		
Current Assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 663	\$ 590
Marketable debt and equity securities (Note 3)	6,283	4,632
Accounts receivable (Note 4)	24,138	23,211
Inventories (Note 5)	20,152	21,825
Current deferred tax assets (Note 12)	503	449
Other current assets	908	333
Total Current Assets	52,647	51,040
Property, Plant, and Equipment, at cost, net (Note 6)	11,302	11,683
Deferred Tax Assets (Note 12)	1,009	714
Other Assets (Note 7)	1,264	1,258
Total Assets	\$66,222	\$64,695
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity		
Current Liabilities: Short term borrowings (Note 8)	\$ 4,875	\$ 6,960
Current maturities of long term debt (Note 9)	\$ 4,873 633	\$ 0,900 399
Accounts payable—trade	9,033	9,888
Accrued payroll and employee benefits	5,341	4,393
Other accrued liabilities	1,552	1,639
Total Current Liabilities	21,434	23,279
Long term Debt (Note 9)	12,517	11,189
Other Long term Liabilities	675	797
Commitments and Contingent Liabilities (Note 14)		—
Total Liabilities	34,626	35,265
Stockholders' Equity (Note 10):		
Class A Common stock, issued 5,094,370 shares in 20X1 and		
5,089,370 shares in 20X0	51	51
Paid-in capital	17,559	17,559
Retained earnings	11,967	10,598
Accumulated other comprehensive income	2,298	1,501
Treasury stock—at cost, Class A Common stock, 128,000		
shares	(279)	(279)
Total Stockholders' Equity	31,596	29,430
Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity	\$66,222	\$64,695

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

ABC COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statements of Income

For the Two Years Ended December 31, 20X1 and 20X0

(In thousands, except share data)

	20X1	20X0
Net Sales	\$131,383	\$117,131
Costs of goods sold	117,885	103,333
Selling, general, and administrative expenses	11,223	10,707
Interest expense	1,420	1,033
Other (income) expense	(278)	(138)
Total Costs and Expenses	130,250	114,935
Income Before Income Taxes	1,133	2,196
Income Tax Benefit (Note 12)	(236)	(524)
Net Income	\$ 1,369	\$ 2,720
Earnings Per Common Share (Note 11)	\$ 0.XX	\$ 0.XX

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

.04

.05

ABC COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income

For the Two Years Ended December 31, 20X1 and 20X0

(In thousands)

20X1

Net income		\$1,369
Other comprehensive income, net of tax		
Unrealized gains on securities		
Unrealized holding gains arising during period (net of income taxes of \$317)	\$967	
Less: reclassification adjustment for gains included in	\$707	
net income (net of income taxes of \$57)	(170)	797
Comprehensive income		\$2,166
<u>20X0</u>		
Net income		\$2,720
Other comprehensive income, net of tax		
Unrealized gains on securities		
Unrealized holding gains arising during period (net	****	
of income taxes of \$41)	\$164	
Less: reclassification adjustment for gains included in net income (net of income taxes of \$31)	(122)	42
	<u>(122</u>)	42
Comprehensive income		\$2,762

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

258

ABC COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

For the Two Years Ended December 31, 20X1 and 20X0

(In thousands)

	20X1	20X0
Cash Flows From Operating Activities:		
Net income	\$1,369	\$2,720
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided (used) by operating activities:		
Deferred income taxes	(350)	(614)
Depreciation and amortization	1,387	1,466
(Gain) loss on sales of marketable securities	336	(76)
Gain on sale of property, plant, and equipment	(266)	(318)
Change in operating assets and liabilities:		· · · ·
Accounts receivable	(927)	(5,280)
Inventory	1,673	(2,120)
Other current assets	(575)	25
Other noncurrent assets	(6)	154
Accounts payable—trade	(855)	1,263
Accrued payroll and employee benefits	948	177
Other current liabilities	(87)	(119)
Other liabilities	(122)	(192)
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities	2,525	(2,914)
Cash Flows From Investing Activities:		
Proceeds from sales of marketable securities	983	587
Purchases of marketable securities	(1,436)	(491)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant, and equipment	2,983	1,054
Capital expenditures on property, plant, and equipment	(3,303)	(1,420)
Net Cash Provided (Used) by Investing Activities	773	(270)
Cash Flows From Financing Activities:		
(Repayments) proceeds of revolving agreement borrowings	(2,085)	3,710
Repayment of long term debt	(463)	(543)
Proceeds from issuance of long term debt	869	
 — Net Cash Provided (Used) by Financing Activities 	(1,679)	3,167
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents	73	(17)
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Year	590	607
Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Year	\$ 663	\$ 590
Supplemental Disclosures of Cash Flow Information:		
Interest Paid	\$1,453	\$ 967
Income Taxes Paid	\$ 94	\$ 39

During 20X1 and 20X0, the Company financed certain capital expenditures and related maintenance agreements totaling \$2,040,500 and \$207,500, respectively, through the issuance of capital leases.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

ABC COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity For the Two Years Ended December 31, 20X1 and 20X0

(In thousands)

. . .

	Class A	Paid-in	Datainad	Accumulated Other	Tussaum	
_	Common Stock	Pala-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Comprehensive Income	Treasury Stock	Total
Balance, January 1, 20X0 Net Income Other comprehensive	\$51	\$17,559	\$ 7,878 2,720	\$1,459	\$(279)	\$26,668 2,720
income				42		42
Balance, December 31, 20X0 Net Income Other comprehensive	51	17,559	10,598 1,369	1,501	(279)	29,430 1,369
income				797		797
Balance, December 31, 20X1	<u>\$51</u>	\$17,559	<u>\$11,967</u>	\$2,298	<u>\$(279</u>)	\$31,596

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

.08

ABC COMPANY AND SUBSIDIARIES

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Note 1: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Nature of Operations. ABC Company is engaged in the manufacture, fabrication, and distribution of rail, construction, and tubular products.

The Company's rail business provides a full line of new and used rail, trackwork, and accessories to railroads, mines, and industry. The Company also designs and produces bonded rail joints, power rail, track fasteners, catenary systems, coverboards, and special accessories for mass transit and other rail systems.

The Company's construction business sells and rents steel sheet piling and H-bearing pile for foundation and earth retention requirements and pile driving equipment and accessories for driving piling. In addition, the Company sells bridge decking, expansion joints, sign structures, and other products for highway construction and repair.

The Company's tubular business supplies pipe and pipe coatings for pipelines and utilities. Additionally, the Company manufactures spiralweld pipe for water transmission lines, foundation piling, slurry lines, and many other applications. The Company also produces pipe-related products for special markets, including water wells and irrigation.

The Company markets its products directly in all major industrial areas of the United States through a national sales force.

Basis of Financial Statement Presentation. The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries. Intercompany transactions and accounts have been eliminated.

Cash Equivalents. Holdings of highly liquid investments with maturities of three months or less when purchased are considered to be cash equivalents.

Marketable Securities. Management classifies all investments as available-for-sale. Available-for-sale securities are carried at fair value with the unrealized gains or losses, net of tax, included as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) in stockholders' equity. See Note 16 for information relating to the determination of fair value. Realized gains and losses on available-for-sale securities are included in interest and other income (expense), net, and declines in value judged to be other than temporary are included in impairment loss on investments. The cost of securities matured or sold is based on the specific identification method.

In determining whether a decline in value of nonmarketable equity investments in private companies is other than temporary, the assessment is made by considering available evidence including the general market conditions in the investee's industry, the investee's product development status, the investee's ability to meet business milestones and the financial condition and near-term prospects of the individual investee, including the rate at which the investee is using its cash, the investee's need for possible additional funding at a lower valuation and bona fide offers to purchase the investee from a prospective acquirer. When a decline in value is deemed to be other than temporary, the Company recognizes an impairment loss in the current period's operating results to the extent of the decline.

Inventories. Inventories are valued at the lower of the last-in, first-out (LIFO) cost or market except for other inventories which are valued at average cost or market, whichever is lower. Other inventories represented 11 percent of total inventory in 20X1 and 20X0.

Property, Plant, and Equipment. Property, plant, and equipment are recorded at cost less depreciation and amortization. Depreciation and amortization are primarily accounted for on the straightline method based on estimated useful lives. The amortization of leasehold improvements is based on the shorter of the lease term or the life of the improvement. Betterments and large renewals which extend the life of the asset are capitalized whereas maintenance and repairs and small renewals are expensed as incurred.

Environmental Remediation. The Company accrues environmental remediation costs if it is probable that an asset has been impaired or a liability incurred at the financial statement date and the amount can be reasonably estimated. Environmental compliance costs are expensed as incurred. Certain environmental costs are capitalized based on estimates and depreciated over their useful lives.

Revenue Recognition. Revenue is recognized in the financial statements (and the customer billed) either when materials are shipped from stock or when the vendor bills the Company for the order. Net sales are arrived at by deducting discounts, freight, and sales taxes from gross sales.

Income Taxes. The Company uses the asset and liability method as identified in Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Statement No. 109, *Accounting for Income Taxes.*

Estimates. The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Note 2: Related-Party Transactions

The Company has an agreement with DEF Company whereby DEF will provide certain management services to the Company through 20X5 in return for an annual fee plus agreed-upon allocated and outof-pocket expenses. The Company's chairman and CEO is also the chairman and principal shareholder of DEF. The services provided include consultation and direct management assistance with respect to operations, strategic planning, and other aspects of the business of the Company. Fees and expenses paid to DEF for these services under the agreement amounted to \$146,000 and \$169,000 for the years ended December 31, 20X1 and 20X0, respectively.

During the years ended December 31, 20X1 and 20X0, the Company paid approximately \$84,000 and \$76,000, respectively, in fees to charter an aircraft owned by a company in which the chairman and CEO is the principal shareholder.

A member of the Company's Board of Directors served as a consultant to the Company on various strategic and business issues. Fees paid for such services by the Company during the years ended December 31, 20X1 and 20X0 were \$43,000 and \$56,000, respectively.

Note 3: Marketable Debt and Equity Securities

Investments in marketable debt and equity securities at December 31, 20X1 and 20X0, are as follows:

		Gross	Gross	
		Unrealized	Unrealized	Estimated Fair
	Cost	Gain	Losses	Value
December 31, 20X1:				
Available for sale:				
U. S. Treasury notes	\$4,163	\$—	\$—	\$4,163
Corporate debt securities	961	253	58	1,156
Equity securities	302	729	67	964
Total	\$5,426	\$982	\$125	\$6,283
December 31, 20X0:				
Available for sale:				
U.S. Treasury notes	\$2,767	\$—	\$—	\$2,767
Corporate debt securities	1,219	64	57	1,226
Equity securities	831	117	309	639
Total	\$4,817	\$181	\$366	\$4,632

U.S. Treasury notes, and the corporate debt securities, mature in 20X2. The change in net unrealized holding gains on securities available for sale in the amount of \$1,042,000 and \$52,000 have been charged to other comprehensive income for the years ended December 31, 20X1 and 20X0, respectively.

The following table shows the fair values and gross unrealized losses of the Company's investments aggregated by investment category, for individual securities that have been in a continuous unrelaized loss position for the length of time specified, as of December 31, 20X1 and December 31, 20X0:

			December	31, 20X1		
	Less Than 12 Months		12 Months or Greater		Total	
(In thousands)	Fair Value	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Gross Unrealized Losses
Corporate debt					<u></u>	
securities	800	(1)	100	(57)	900	(58)
Equity securities	760	(60)	90	(7)	850	(67)
	\$1,560	<u>\$ (61</u>)	190	<u>\$(64</u>)	\$1,750	(125)

			December	· 31, 20X0		
	Less Than	12 Months	12 Months	s or Greater	То	otal
(In thousands)	Fair Value	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Gross Unrealized Losses
Corporate debt securities Equity securities	623 443	(57) (82)	94	(227)	623 537	(57)
Equity securities	\$1,066	(<u>82</u>) <u>\$ (139</u>)	<u>94</u> <u>94</u>	<u>(227)</u> <u>\$(227</u>)	\$1,160	<u>(309</u>) <u>(366</u>)

The gross unrealized losses on these investments were primarily due to adverse conditions in the global credit markets during the past three years. The Company reviewed the investment portfolio and determined that the gross unrealized losses on these investments as of December 31, 20X1, and December 31, 20X0, were temporary in nature. The aggregate of individual unrealized losses that had been outstanding for 12 months or more was not significant as of December 31, 20X1, and December 31, 20X0. The Company neither intends to sell these investments nor concludes that it is more-likely-than-not that it will have to sell them until recovery of their carrying values. The Company also believes that it will be able to collect both principal and interest amounts due to the Company at maturity, given the high credit quality of these investments and any related underlying collateral.

Proceeds from the sale of available for sale securities during 20X1 and 20X0 were \$_____ and \$_____, respectively. Gross gains of \$_____ and \$_____, and gross losses of \$_____ and \$_____ were realized on sales of available for sale securities during 20X1 and 20X0, respectively.

Total gains for securities with net gains in accumulated other comprehensive income were \$_____ and \$_____ during 20X1 and 20X0, respectively. Total losses for securities with net losses in accumulated other comprehensive income were \$_____ and \$_____ during 20X1 and 20X0, respectively.

The amortized cost and estimated fair value of marketable debt securities (corporate bonds and U.S. government and agency securities) as of December 31, 20X1, by contractual maturity, are shown in the following table. Actual maturities may differ from contractual maturities because issuers may have the right to call or prepay obligations without call or prepayment penalties.

(In thousands)	Amortized Cost	Estimated Fair Value
Due in one year or less	\$ 663	\$ 688
Due after one year through five years	440	457
Due after five years through ten years	2,067	2,146
Due after ten years	1,954	2,028
	5,124	5,319

Note 4: Accounts Receivable

At 20X1 and 20X0, accounts receivable comprises the following:

(In thousands)	20X1	20X0
Trade receivables	\$24,983	\$23,936
Less: Allowance for doubtful accounts	900	808
Plus: other receivables	55	83
Total	\$24,138	\$23,211

Credit is extended to customers only after an evaluation of the customer's financial condition. Generally, collateral is not required.

Note 5: Inventories

At 20X1 and 20X0, inventories are comprised of the following:

(In thousands)	20X1	20X0
Finished goods	\$16,785	\$14,248
Work in process	3,343	7,121
Raw materials	1,330	1,485
Total current cost	21,458	22,854
Less: Reserve for decline to market value	300	300
Less: Reduction of costs to LIFO stated values	1,006	729
Total	\$20,152	\$21,825

Note 6: Property, Plant, and Equipment

At 20X1 and 20X0, property, plant, and equipment is comprised of the following:

(In thousands)	20X1	20X0
Land	\$ 3,350	\$ 3,350
Land improvements and leaseholds	1,934	2,546
Buildings	1,282	2,404
Machinery and equipment (including \$3,864 and \$2,057 of equipment under capitalized leases in 20X1 and 20X0,		
respectively)	11,931	15,712
Rental pile driving equipment	3,126	3,436
Construction in progress	158	111
Total	21,781	27,559
Less:		
Accumulated depreciation	9,647	15,317
Accumulated amortization	832	559
Net property, plant, and equipment	\$11,302	\$11,683

Property, plant, and equipment include certain capitalized leases. The following is a schedule, by year, of the future minimum payments under these leases, together with the present value of the net minimum payments as of December 31, 20X1:

(In thousands)	Amount
Year ending December 31,	
20X2	\$ 859
20X3	832
20X4	783
20X5	588
20X6 and thereafter	747
Total minimum lease payments	3,809
Less amount representing interest	659
Total present value of minimum payments	3,150
Less current portion of such obligations	633
Long term obligations with interest rates ranging from 6.92% to 11.42%	\$2,517

Note 7: Other Assets

At December 31, 20X1 and 20X0, other assets include notes receivable and accrued interest totaling \$948,000 and \$786,500, respectively, from investors in a private corporation. The notes, which are recorded at face value, are due if there is a change in ownership of the private corporation or March 31,

20X5, whichever occurs earlier. Additionally, the Company owns stock in the private corporation which is recorded at historical cost of \$96,500.

Note 8: Short Term Borrowings

Effective November 1, 20X1, the Company renegotiated its \$22,500,000 revolving credit agreement. The interest rate is, at the Company's option, based on the prime rate, the domestic certificate of deposit rate (CD rate) or the Euro-bank rate. The interest rates are adjusted quarterly based on the fixed charge coverage ratio defined in the agreement. The ranges are prime to prime plus 0.25 percent, the CD rate plus 0.45 percent to the CD rate plus 1.125 percent, and the Euro-bank rate plus 0.45 percent to the Eurobank rate plus 1.125 percent. Borrowings under the agreement, which expires July 1, 20X7, are secured by accounts receivable and inventory.

This agreement includes financial covenants requiring a minimum net worth, a fixed charge coverage ratio, a leverage ratio and a current ratio. The agreement also places restrictions on dividends, investments, capital expenditures, indebtedness, and sales of certain assets. As of December 31, 20X1, the Company was in compliance with all of the agreement's covenants. At December 31, 20X1, the Company had borrowed \$14,875,000 under the agreement of which \$10,000,000 was classified as long term (see Note 9). Under the agreement, the Company had approximately \$7,061,000 in unused borrowing commitment at December 31, 20X1. At December 31, 20X1, \$12,485,000 was available for future dividend payments.

Note 9: Long Term Debt and Related Matters

Long term debt at December 31, 20X1 and 20X0, consists of the following:

(In thousands)	20X1	20X0
Revolving Credit Agreement with weighted average interest rate of 6.57% at December 31, 20X1, and 7.33% at December 31, 20X0, expiring July 1, 20X7 Lease obligations payable in installments through 20Y0 with a weighted average interest rate of 8.0% at December 31,	\$10,000	\$10,000
20X1, and 9.45% at December 31, 20X0	3,150	1,588
Subtotal	13,150	11,588
Less current maturities	633	399
Total	\$12,517	\$11,189

The \$10,000,000 revolving credit borrowings included in long term debt were obtained under the revolving loan agreement discussed in Note 8 and are subject to the same terms and conditions. This portion of the borrowings is classified as long term because the Company does not anticipate reducing the borrowings below \$10,000,000 during 20_.

The maturities of long term debt for each of the succeeding 5 years subsequent to December 31, 20X1, are as follows: 20X2—\$633,000; 20X3—\$656,000; 20X4—\$661,000; 20X5—\$10,515,000; and 20X6 and beyond—\$685,000.

Note 10: Stockholders' Equity

At December 31, 20X1 and 20X0, the number of authorized and issued Class A and Class B shares and the related par value and dividends paid are as follows:

(In thousands, except share data)	20X1	20X0
Class A common stock, authorized	10,000	10,000
Class B common stock, authorized	696	696
Class A common stock, issued	5,094	5,089
Class B common stock, issued	—	
Class A common stock, outstanding	4,966	4,961
Ŭ		(continued)

Illustrative Financial Statements, Notes, and Auditor's Report

(In thousands, except share data)	20X1	20X0
Class B common stock, outstanding		
Class A common stock, per share par value	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.01
Class B common stock, per share par value	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.01
Cash dividends paid on common stock	_	

The Class A and B stock are identical except the Class B stock does not have stockholder voting rights and such stockholders are entitled to one vote per share on issues such as consolidation or merger of the Company. Class B is convertible on demand into Class A stock on a share-for-share basis.

Note 11: Earnings Per Common Share

Earnings per common share are computed by dividing net income by the average number of Class A Common shares outstanding during the year. The weighted average number of Class A Common shares outstanding during the year ended December 31, 20X1, were approximately _____ and approximately _____ during the year ended 20X0.

Note 12: Income Taxes

At December 31, 20X1, the Company has available net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$3,900,000 for federal income tax purposes that expire 20X9. The federal carryforwards resulted from losses generated in 20XX. The tax benefit of net operating loss carryforwards available for state income tax purposes was approximately \$400,000 as of December 31, 20X1. The Company also has *alternative* minimum federal tax credit carryforwards at December 31, 20X1, of approximately \$500,000. For financial purposes, a valuation allowance of \$100,000 has been recognized to offset the deferred tax assets related to the state income carryforwards. Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Significant components of the Company's deferred tax liabilities and assets as of December 31, 20X1 and 20X0, are as follows:

(In thousands)	20X1	20X0
Deferred tax liabilities: Depreciation Other—net	\$ 614 (31)	\$ 301 34
Deferred tax liabilities	583	335
Deferred tax assets: Net operating loss carryforwards Tax credit carryforwards Other—net	1,709 486	2,248 443 157
Total gross deferred tax assets Less: Valuation allowance	2,195 100	2,848 1,350
Deferred tax assets, net	2,095	1,498
Net deferred tax assets	\$1,512	\$1,163

The valuation allowance for deferred tax assets was reduced by \$1,249,550 and \$1,187,000 during 20X1 and 20X0, respectively.

Significant components of the provision for income taxes are as follows:

(In thousands)	20X1	20X0
Current:		
Federal	\$ 51	\$ 41
State	63	49
Total current	114	90
		(continued)

(continued)

(In thousands)	20X1	20X0
Deferred: Federal State	(170) (180)	(591) (23)
Total deferred	(350)	(614)
Total income tax benefit	<u>\$(236</u>)	<u>\$(524</u>)

The reconciliation of the federal statutory income tax rate to the effective tax rate is as follows:

	20X1	20X0
Statutory federal income tax rate	34.0%	34.0%
State income taxes, net of federal tax benefit	(3.0)	0.7
Nondeductible expenses	3.0	3.1
Net operating loss	(22.9)	(28.6)
Change in valuation reserve	(30.2)	(25.5)
Prior period tax		(11.5)
Other	(1.7)	3.9
	(20.8)%	(23.9)%

Note 13: Rental and Lease Information

The Company leases certain plant facilities, office facilities, and equipment. Rental expense for the years ended December 31, 20X1 and 20X0, amounted to \$933,500 and \$846,500, respectively.

At December 31, 20X1, the Company is committed to total minimal rental payments under all noncancellable operating leases of \$708,500. Generally, these leases include escalation clauses.

The minimum future rental commitments are payable as follows: 20X2—\$431,500; 20X3— \$188,500; 20X4—\$43,500; 20X5—\$35,000; and 20X6—\$10,000.

Note 14: Commitments and Contingent Liabilities

The Company is subject to laws and regulations relating to the protection of the environment. Though it is not possible to quantify with certainty the potential impact of actions regarding environmental matters, particularly any future remediation and other compliance efforts, in the opinion of management, compliance with the present environmental protection laws will not have a material adverse effect on the financial condition, competitive position or capital expenditures of the Company. However, the Company's efforts to comply with increasingly stringent environmental regulations may have an adverse effect on the Company's future earnings.

The Company is subject to legal proceedings and claims which arise in the ordinary course of its business. In the opinion of management, the amount of ultimate liability with respect to these actions will not materially affect the financial position of the Company.

At December 31, 20X1, the Company had outstanding letters of credit of approximately \$564,000. These commitments are not reflected as liabilities on the Company's consolidated balance sheet.

Note 15: Risks and Uncertainties

The Company's future operating results may be affected by a number of factors. The Company is dependent upon a number of major suppliers. If a critical supplier had operational problems or ceased making material available to the Company, operations could be adversely affected. In particular, approximately 70 percent of the materials sold by the construction products segment are purchased from one supplier. The Company's operations are in part dependent on governmental funding of infrastructure projects. Significant changes in the level of government funding of these projects could have a favorable or unfavorable impact on the operating results of the Company. The Company's operations results may also be affected by the weather.

Note 16: Fair Values of Financial Instruments

FASB *Accounting Standards Codification* (ASC) 820, *Fair Value Measurement*, provides the framework for measuring fair value. That framework provides a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (level 3 measurements). The three levels of the fair value hierarchy under FASB ASC 820 are described as follows:

Level 1	Inputs to the valuation methodology are unadjusted quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that the plan has the ability to access.				
Level 2	 Inputs to the valuation methodology include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in inactive markets; inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability; inputs that are derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data by correlation or other means. 				
	If the asset or liability has a specified (contractual) term, the level 2 input must be observable for substantially the full term of the asset or liability.				
Level 3	Inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to the fair value measurement.				

The asset or liability's fair value measurement level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of any input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Valuation techniques used need to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs.

The following is a description of the valuation methodologies used for assets measured at fair value. There have been no changes in the methodologies used at December 31, 20X1 and 20X0.

Cash and Cash Equivalents. The carrying amount reported in the balance sheet for cash and cash equivalents approximates its fair value.

Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable. The carrying amount of accounts receivable and accounts payable in the balance sheet approximates fair value.

Short Term and Long Term Debt. The carrying amount of the revolving credit facility approximates fair value.

Common Stocks, Corporate Bonds and U.S. Government Securities. Valued at the closing price reported on the active market on which the individual securities are traded.

The preceding methods described may produce a fair value calculation that may not be indicative of net realizable value or reflective of future fair values. Furthermore, although the plan believes its valuation methods are appropriate and consistent with other market participants, the use of different methodologies or assumptions to determine the fair value of certain financial instruments could result in a different fair value measurement at the reporting date.

The following table present our assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis. Included in the tables are investment securities held of high-quality, middle-market companies in a variety of industries. Such securities are mainly investment grade.

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
December 31, 20X1:				
Available for sale:				
U. S. Treasury notes	\$—	\$4,163	\$—	\$4,163
Corporate debt securities	_	1,156		1,156
Equity securities	964			964
Total	<u>\$964</u>	\$5,319	<u>\$</u>	\$6,283
December 31, 20X0:				
Available for sale:				
U.S. Treasury notes	\$—	\$2,767	\$—	\$2,767
Corporate debt securities	_	1,226		1,226
Equity securities	639			639
Total	<u>\$639</u>	<u>\$3,993</u>	<u>\$</u>	\$4,632

Note 17: Subsequent Events

Upon evaluation, the Company notes that there were no material subsequent events between the date of the financial statements and the date that the financial statements were issued or available to be issued.

Appendix *Mapping and Summarization of Changes—Clarified Auditing Standards*

This appendix maps the extant¹ AU sections to the clarified AU-C sections that have been referenced in section 6200, "Auditors' Reports Checklist," of this checklist. Section 6200 of this checklist fully incorporates the clarified standards. These standards are effective December 15, 2012. If the report being issued is for a period ending before December 15, 2012, then the extant standards should be used.

Although the Clarity Project was not intended to create additional requirements, some revisions have resulted in changes that may require auditors to make adjustments in their practices. To assist auditors in the transition process, these changes have been organized into the following types:

- Substantive changes
- Primarily clarifying changes
- Primarily formatting changes

This appendix identifies those AU-C sections associated with these types of changes.

Substantive Changes

Substantive changes are considered likely to affect the firms' audit methodology and engagements because they contain *substantive* or *other changes*, defined as having one or both of the following characteristics:

- A change or changes to an audit methodology that may require effort to implement
- A number of small changes that, although not individually significant, may affect audit engagements

Primarily Clarifying Changes

Primarily clarifying changes are intended to explicitly state what may have been implicit in the extant standards, which, over time, resulted in diversity in practice.

Primarily Formatting Changes

Primarily formatting changes from the extant standards do not contain changes that expand the extant sections in any significant way and may not require adjustments to current practice.

The 6000 section of this checklist and the Financial Reporting Center at www.aicpa.org/frc provide more information about the Clarity Project. You can also visit www.aicpa.org/sasclarity.

¹ The term *extant* is used throughout this appendix in reference to the standards that are superseded by the clarified standards.

]	Extant AU Section	AU Section Superseded	Ne	w AU-C Section	Type of Change	
314	Understanding the Entity and Its Environment and Assessing the Risks of Material Misstatement	All	315	Understanding the Entity and Its Environment and Assessing the Risks of Material Misstatement	Primarily formatting changes	
317	Illegal Acts by Clients	All	250	Consideration of Laws and Regulations in an Audit of Financial Statements	Substantive changes	
341	The Auditor's Consideration of an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern	All	570	The Auditor's Consideration of An Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern	Primarily formatting changes	
410	Adherence to Generally Accepted Accounting Principles	All	700	Forming an Opinion and Reporting on Financial Statements [4]	Substantive changes	
420	Consistency of Application of Generally Accepted Accounting Principles	All	708	Consistency of Financial Statements	Primarily clarifying changes	
431	Adequacy of Disclosure in Financial Statements	All	705	Modifications to the Opinion in the Independent Auditor's Report [5]	Primarily formatting changes	
508	508 Reports on Audited Financial Statements	Paragraphs .01–.11, .14–.15, .19–.32,	700	Forming an Opinion and Reporting on Financial Statements [4]	Substantive changes	
			.35–.52, .58–.70, and .74–.76	.58–.70, and	705	Modifications to the Opinion in the Independent Auditor's Report [5]
			706	Emphasis-of-Matter Paragraphs and Other-Matter Paragraphs in the Independent Auditor's Report [6]	Substantive changes	
		Paragraphs .12–.13	600	Special Considerations— Audits of Group Financial Statements (Including the Work of Component Auditors)	Substantive changes	

Extant AU Sections Mapped to the Clarified AU-C Sections

]	Extant AU Section	AU Section Superseded	Ne	w AU-C Section	Type of Change
		Paragraphs .16–.18 and .53–.57	708	Consistency of Financial Statements	Primarily clarifying changes
		Paragraphs .33–.34	805	Special Considerations— Audits of Single Financial Statements and Specific Elements, Accounts, or Items of a Financial Statement	Primarily clarifying changes
		Paragraphs .71–.73	560	Subsequent Events and Subsequently Discovered Facts [7]	Primarily formatting changes
530	Dating of the Independent Auditor's Report	Paragraphs .01–.02	700	Forming an Opinion and Reporting on Financial Statements [4]	Substantive changes
		Paragraphs .03–.08	560	Subsequent Events and Subsequently Discovered Facts [7]	Primarily formatting changes
532	Restricting the Use of an Auditor's Report	All	905	Alert That Restricts the Use of the Auditor's Written Communication	Primarily clarifying changes
544	Lack of Conformity With Generally Accepted Accounting Principles	All	800	Special Considerations— Audits of Financial Statements Prepared in Accordance With Special Purpose Frameworks [8]	Primarily clarifying changes
550	Other Information in Documents Containing Audited Financial Statements	All	720	Other Information in Documents Containing Audited Financial Statements	Primarily formatting changes
551	Supplementary Information in Relation to the Financial Statements as a Whole	All	725	Supplementary Information in Relation to the Financial Statements as a Whole	Primarily formatting changes
558	Required Supplementary Information	All	730	Required Supplementary Information	Primarily formatting changes

]	Extant AU Section	AU Section Superseded	Ne	w AU-C Section	Type of Change
560 561	Subsequent Events Subsequent Discovery of Facts Existing at the Date of the Auditor's Report	All All	560	Subsequent Events and Subsequently Discovered Facts [7]	Primarily formatting changes
623	Special Reports	Paragraphs .19–.21	806	Reporting on Compliance With Aspects of Contractual Agreements or Regulatory Requirements in Connection With Audited Financial Statements	Primarily formatting changes
		Paragraphs .01–.10 and .22–.34	800	Special Considerations— Audits of Financial Statements Prepared in Accordance With Special Purpose Frameworks [8]	Primarily clarifying changes
		Paragraphs .11–.18	805	Special Considerations— Audits of Single Financial Statements and Specific Elements, Accounts, or Items of a Financial Statement	Primarily clarifying changes

[n] Bracketed number indicates a clarity standard that supersedes more than one extant AU section.

The AICPA has developed an Audit Risk Alert to assist auditors and members in practice prepare for the transition to the clarified standards. It has been organized to give you the background information on the development of the clarified standards and to identify the new requirements and changes from the extant standards. Check out the Audit Risk Alert *Understanding the Clarified Auditing Standards* (product no. ARA-CLA12P), which is available in the AICPA store on www.cpa2biz.com.

Your Opinion Matters

Thank you for selecting this publication for your accounting or auditing needs.

At the AICPA, we strive to provide the most useful publications available to the profession, which have been produced with the highest quality. Responsiveness to our members and the profession as a whole is our hallmark. We rely on feedback from our users to continually hone and improve our products.

Please take a few moments to let us know what you think of this edition. Does it meet your needs? Is it written clearly? Is it comprehensive in its coverage? Is it easy to use? If not, how can we improve it?

Send your feedback by e-mail to A&APublications@aicpa.org.

Please note the name and edition of the publication, answers to the preceding questions, and anything else you would like to share with us. Your feedback will help us improve subsequent editions and better serve you.

Do you want to help even more?

Consider participating in a focus or advisory group related to this subject matter. If you are interested in, and available for, participating in such a group, please be sure to include that information in your e-mail.

Thank you in advance for taking the time to write. We appreciate your feedback!

Additional Publications for Your Financial Reporting Library

Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements

AICPA publishes a full range of Checklists to help you prepare financial statements and assist you in determining the adequacy of disclosures in the financial statements you're auditing.

AICPA Checklists include:

- Corporations
- Defined Benefit Pension Plans
- Defined Contribution Pension Plans
- Depository and Lending Institutions
- Health and Welfare Benefit Plans
- Health Care Entities
- Life and Health Insurance Entities
- Not-for-Profit Entities
- Property & Liability Insurance Entities
- State and Local Governments

Supplements to Corporations Checklist

- Real Estate Ventures and Construction Contractors
- Investment Companies

Audit and Accounting Guides – Industry Guides

- Airlines
- Brokers and Dealers in Securities
- Casinos
- Construction Contractors
- Depository and Lending Institutions: Banks and Savings Institutions, Credit Unions, Finance Companies, and Mortgage Companies
- Employee Benefit Plans
- Entities With Oil and Gas Producing Activities
- Health Care Entities
- Investment Companies
- Life & Health Insurance Entities
- Not-for-Profit Entities
- Property and Liability Insurance Entities
- State and Local Governments

Other Guides

- Analytical Procedures
- Assessing and Responding to Audit Risk In a Financial Statement Audit
- Audit Sampling
- Auditing Derivative Instruments, Hedging Activities, and Investments in Securities
- Auditing Revenue in Certain Industries
- Compilation and Review Engagements
- *Government Auditing Standards* and Circular A-133 Audits
- Prospective Financial Information

For these titles and other AICPA publications, sets, and bundles, get complete details - including table of contents, excerpts, availability and ordering information – by visiting the AICPA Store at **www.cpa2biz.com/publications** or call **1-888-777-7077**

AICPA Online Professional Library

AICPA online professional library is an electronic research tool that combines the power and speed of the Web with comprehensive accounting and auditing literature. Through this online subscription to the AICPA Complete Library, you'll get:

- Robust search engine helps you narrow down your research to find your results quickly
- Links between titles —no need to search for the related information, AICPA online professional library links all of the relevant materials for quick access and answers
- Improved document referencing --- more easily identify your location in the literature
- Quick Find separates the literature by document type or subject matter so you can browse the materials
- Timely updates new standards and conforming changes are added to keep you current with all of the authoritative guidance

AICPA Complete Library includes the following:

- AICPA Professional Standards
- AICPA Technical Practice Aids
- AICPA Audit & Accounting Manual
- PCAOB Standards & Related Rules
- Accounting Trends & Techniques
- IFRS Accounting Trends & Techniques
- All current AICPA Audit and Accounting Guides
- All current Audit Risk Alerts
- All current Checklists and Illustrative Financial Statements

You can also add the FASB Accounting Standards Codification™ and the GASB Library

AICPA Complete Library with FASB *Accounting Standards Codification*[™] and GASB Library, one-year individual online subscription No. WGLBY12

AICPA Complete Library and FASB *Accounting Standards Codification*[™], one-year individual online subscription No. WFLBY12

AICPA Complete Library, one-year individual online subscription No. WALBY12